

G

NUM

NMC
G
125
H62
1867

LOVELL'S
GENERAL GEOGRAPHY,
FOR THE
USE OF SCHOOLS;

WITH
NUMEROUS MAPS, ILLUSTRATIONS, AND BRIEF TABULAR VIEWS.

BY J. GEORGE HODGINS, LL.B., F.R.G.S.,

AUTHOR OF "GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES."



Acc. No. 34068

"Geography and Chronology I may call the Sun and the Moon, the right eye and the left, of all History."—*Hochberg's Voyages, Preface.*

"The study of Geography is both profitable and delightful."—*Milton's History of Muscovia, Preface.*

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
OF CANADA

Montreal:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY JOHN LOVELL, ST. NICHOLAS STREET;

AND FOR SALE AT THE BOOKSTORES.

1867.

MILLAR & GOWAN

CORRESPONDING TIME TABLE OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES ON THE GLOBE; Twelve o'clock Noon at LONDON, the commercial metropolis of the World, being the standard of time selected. (Illustrative of the accompanying Table of Clocks of the World.)

A. M., OR FORENOON.

| | A. M. | Long. W. |
|---|-------|----------|
| Barbados, West Indies, | 8 1 | 59 41 |
| Bermuda, West Indies, | 7 42 | 64 50 |
| Boston, Massachusetts, United States of Am. | 7 16 | 71 4 |
| Buenos Ayres, Republic of Buenos Ayres, | 8 7 | 58 22 |
| Charlottetown, Prince-Edward Island, | 7 48 | 63 7 |
| Detroit, Michigan, United States of America, | 7 28 | 83 2 |
| Dublin, Ireland, | 11 33 | 0 20 |
| Edinburgh, Scotland, | 11 47 | 3 12 |
| Frederick, New Brunswick, | 7 33 | 63 38 |
| Halifax, Nova Scotia, | 7 46 | 63 36 |
| Hamilton, Upper Canada, | 6 30 | 79 55 |
| Havana, Cuba, | 1 28 | 82 23 |
| Honolulu, Sandwich Islands, | 6 54 | 157 55 |
| Kingston, Upper Canada, | 6 52 | 70 33 |
| Lima, Peru, | 11 23 | 79 57 |
| Lisbon, Portugal, | 6 35 | 81 18 |
| London, Upper Canada, | 10 52 | 16 58 |
| Madeira (Island of), | 11 45 | 3 42 |
| Madrid, Spain, | 5 24 | 99 5 |
| Mexico, Republic of Mexico, | 7 6 | 73 36 |
| Montreal, Lower Canada, | 5 50 | 90 11 |
| New Orleans, Louisiana, United States of Am., | 7 4 | 74 1 |
| New York, State of N. Y., U. S. of America, | 6 57 | 75 41 |
| Ottawa, Upper Canada, | 6 42 | 79 27 |
| Panama, New Granada, | 6 50 | 79 27 |
| Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, U. S. of America, | 7 15 | 75 10 |
| Quebec, Lower Canada, | 6 45 | 78 45 |
| Quito, Ecuador, | 6 45 | 78 45 |
| Rio Janeiro, Brazil, | 9 7 | 43 9 |
| St. John's, Newfoundland, | 8 29 | 52 40 |
| San Francisco, California, U. S. of America, | 3 51 | 122 22 |
| Toronto, Upper Canada, | 6 43 | 79 21 |
| Victoria, Vancouver Island, | 8 43 | 124 22 |
| Washington, Capital of the U. S. of America, | 6 53 | 77 1 |

P. M., OR AFTERNOON.

| | P. M. | Long. E. |
|----------------------------------|-------|----------|
| Adelaide, South Australia, | 9 14 | 138 28 |
| Algiers, Colony of Algiers, | 0 12 | 3 5 |
| Athens, Greece, | 1 35 | 23 46 |
| Auckland, New Zealand, | 11 39 | 174 45 |
| Berlin, Prussia, | 0 53 | 13 22 |
| Berna, Switzerland, | 9 30 | 7 25 |
| Brussels, Belgium, | 0 17 | 4 22 |
| Bombay, India, | 4 52 | 72 56 |
| Cairo, Egypt, | 2 5 | 31 19 |
| Calcutta, India, | 5 54 | 88 23 |
| Cape Town, Cape Colony, | 1 14 | 18 28 |
| Constantinople, Turkey, | 0 56 | 28 55 |
| Copenhagen, Denmark, | 5 11 | 12 35 |
| Delhi, India, | 1 50 | 77 40 |
| Dresden, Saxony (Germany), | 0 40 | 13 43 |
| Hamburg, Free City (Germany), | 0 55 | 9 59 |
| Hong-Kong, China, | 0 40 | 140 9 |
| Jakarta, Java, | 7 37 | 114 10 |
| Jerusalem, Palestine (Syria), | 9 20 | 35 20 |
| Madras, India, | 5 21 | 80 22 |
| Malta (Island of), | 2 44 | 14 31 |
| Mecca, Arabia, | 9 40 | 40 55 |
| Melbourne, Victoria (Australia), | 0 46 | 144 58 |
| Munich, Bavaria (Germany), | 0 9 | 11 34 |
| Paris, France, | 7 46 | 3 20 |
| Peking, China, | 0 50 | 116 28 |
| Rome, Italy, | 2 | 12 30 |
| St. Petersburg, Russia, | 1 12 | 30 19 |
| Stockholm, Sweden, | 0 37 | 18 3 |
| Stuttgart, Wurtemberg (Germany), | 10 5 | 151 14 |
| Sydney, New South Wales, | 3 12 | 48 0 |
| Tehran, Persia, | 0 81 | 7 40 |
| Turin, Piedmont (Italy), | 1 6 | 16 23 |
| Vienna, Austria, | | |

Rule to find the Longitude of any Place.—Multiply the difference of time between London and the place whose longitude is required by 15, and the result will be its longitude in degrees.
 When the London time is least,
 The longitude is east;
 And for all the rest,
 The longitude is west.

RULES TO FIND, ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE, THE LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE OF ANY PLACE.

Latitude.—Bring the desired place on the globe to that part of the brass meridian which is numbered from the equator toward the poles: the degree-figure of the meridian above the place is its latitude, or distance from the equator. If the place lies north of the equator, the figure indicates north latitude; if south of the equator, south latitude. (See section 13, paragraph (7), on page 6.)
Longitude.—Bring the desired place on the globe to the brass meridian, and the number of degrees on the equator cut by the meridian will be the longitude of the place, or its distance east or west of Greenwich. If the place lies to the right hand of the meridian passing through Greenwich, the degree-figure on the brass meridian indicates east longitude; if to the left, west longitude. (See section 13, paragraph (8), on page 6.)

LENGTH, IN GEOGRAPHICAL MILES, OF ONE DEGREE OF LONGITUDE FOR EVERY DEGREE OF LATITUDE.

| Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. |
|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|
| 0 | 60.00 | 11 | 58.90 | 21 | 56.02 | 31 | 51.43 | 41 | 45.28 | 51 | 37.76 | 61 | 29.08 | 71 | 19.54 |
| 1 | 59.99 | 12 | 58.69 | 22 | 55.63 | 32 | 50.83 | 42 | 44.59 | 52 | 36.95 | 62 | 28.17 | 72 | 18.55 |
| 2 | 59.96 | 13 | 58.46 | 23 | 55.23 | 33 | 50.32 | 43 | 43.88 | 53 | 36.11 | 63 | 27.24 | 73 | 17.84 |
| 3 | 59.92 | 14 | 58.22 | 24 | 54.81 | 34 | 49.74 | 44 | 43.10 | 54 | 35.46 | 64 | 26.31 | 74 | 17.53 |
| 4 | 59.85 | 15 | 57.95 | 25 | 54.38 | 35 | 49.15 | 45 | 42.43 | 55 | 34.41 | 65 | 25.36 | 75 | 16.53 |
| 5 | 59.77 | 16 | 57.67 | 26 | 53.93 | 36 | 48.54 | 46 | 41.68 | 56 | 33.55 | 66 | 24.41 | 76 | 15.53 |
| 6 | 59.67 | 17 | 57.36 | 27 | 53.46 | 37 | 47.92 | 47 | 40.92 | 57 | 32.67 | 67 | 23.45 | 77 | 14.51 |
| 7 | 59.56 | 18 | 57.06 | 28 | 52.97 | 38 | 47.28 | 48 | 40.15 | 58 | 31.79 | 68 | 22.48 | 78 | 13.48 |
| 8 | 59.42 | 19 | 56.73 | 29 | 52.47 | 39 | 46.63 | 49 | 39.36 | 59 | 30.90 | 69 | 21.51 | 79 | 12.43 |
| 9 | 59.26 | 20 | 56.38 | 30 | 51.96 | 40 | 45.96 | 50 | 38.57 | 60 | 30.00 | 70 | 20.52 | 80 | 10.42 |
| 10 | 59.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTE.—At the equator, degrees of longitude and latitude are of the same length; but as we go from the equator, every degree of longitude grows gradually less, until at the poles the degree terminates in a point. (See illustration of "Meridians" on page 12.) Geographical miles may be converted into English miles by multiplying the former by 0.69.

TO FIND THE DISTANCE BETWEEN ANY TWO PLACES ON THE GLOBE.
Rule.—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places. Count the number of degrees between them: multiply that number by 60 to give the answer in geographical miles, or by 69.07 to give the answer in English miles.

QUESTIONS.—When it is 12 o'clock noon at London, what o'clock is it at Barbados, Bermuda, &c.? at Adelaide, Algiers, &c.? How is longitude by difference of time found? How is latitude by a brass meridian on a terrestrial globe found? How is longitude so found? How is longitude by miles in a degree of longitude at the equator? How many miles in a degree of longitude in latitude 10°? in latitude 20°? in latitude 30°? in latitude 40°? in latitude 50°—up to 90°? What is the length of a degree of longitude at the poles? How is the distance between any two places on the globe found?

Entered, according to the Act of the Provincial Parliament, in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, by JOHN LOVELL, in the Office of the Registrar of the Province of Canada; and entered at Stationers' Hall, London.

THE GLOBE;
ard of time selected.

TERNOON.

| P. M. | Long. E. |
|-------|----------|
| 9 14 | 138 28 |
| 0 12 | 3 5 |
| 1 35 | 23 46 |
| 11 89 | 174 22 |
| 0 53 | 13 22 |
| 9 30 | 7 20 |
| 0 17 | 4 22 |
| 4 52 | 72 56 |
| 2 5 | 31 19 |
| 5 54 | 88 20 |
| 1 14 | 18 28 |
| 1 56 | 28 55 |
| 0 50 | 12 35 |
| 5 11 | 77 40 |
| 5 55 | 13 43 |
| 0 40 | 9 50 |
| 7 37 | 114 10 |
| 9 20 | 140 0 |
| 2 21 | 35 20 |
| 2 21 | 80 22 |
| 5 58 | 14 31 |
| 2 44 | 40 55 |
| 9 40 | 144 58 |
| 0 46 | 11 34 |
| 0 9 | 3 40 |
| 7 46 | 110 28 |
| 10 50 | 12 30 |
| 2 1 | 30 19 |
| 1 12 | 18 3 |
| 0 37 | 9 11 |
| 10 5 | 151 14 |
| 3 12 | 48 0 |
| 0 31 | 7 40 |
| 1 6 | 16 23 |

whose longitude is required

ANY PLACE.

tor toward the poles; the
quator, the figure indicates
r cut by the meridian will
using through Greenwich,
on page 6.]

OF LATITUDE.

| Geog. Miles. | Lat. | Geog. Miles. |
|-----------------|------|-----------------|
| 10.54 | 81 | 9.88 |
| 18.55 | 82 | 8.95 |
| 17.54 | 83 | 7.32 |
| 16.53 | 84 | 6.32 |
| 15.53 | 85 | 5.23 |
| 14.51 | 86 | 4.18 |
| 13.50 | 87 | 3.14 |
| 12.48 | 88 | 2.09 |
| 11.45 | 89 | 1.05 |
| 10.42 | 90 | 0.00 |

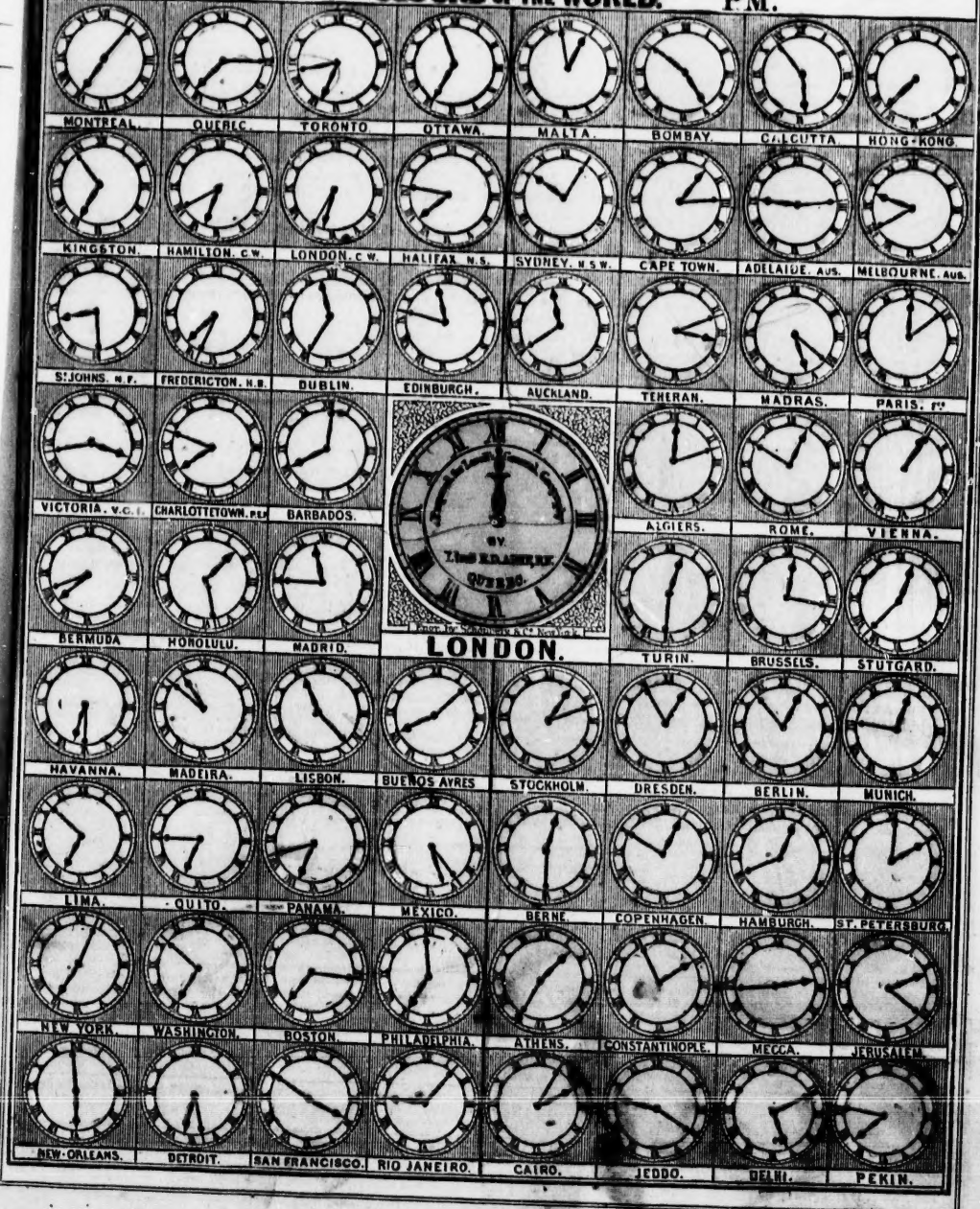
ry degree of longitude
graphical miles may be

umber by 60 to give the

How is longitude by
ow many geographical
latitude 40°? in lati-
the globe found?

L, in the Office of the

A.M. CLOCKS OF THE WORLD. P.M.



PREFATORY NOTICE.

THE Work here presented to the Public has been undertaken at the request of its enterprising proprietor, Mr. JOHN LOVELL, chiefly with the view of supplying a want which has for years been felt in Canada and in the adjoining British Provinces.

Having no Geographical text-book specially adapted to our own Schools, Trustees and Teachers have frequently been at a loss to decide whether they should confine themselves to a British or to an American work, or adopt both in the same School. The difficulty has arisen in a great measure from the fact, that in British and in American Geographies the descriptive parts have been treated by the writers from a local rather than from a general stand-point. The British Geographies (although excellent text-books for European schools) are frequently found to be unnecessarily minute in regard to the British Isles and the adjacent countries, at the expense of giving prominence to the United States and the British Colonies. The writers of American Geographies, on the other hand, in their anxiety to give prominence to the United States, have (with few exceptions) dwarfed, into an insignificance quite incompatible with their political and social rank among nations, the great countries of Europe, and their numerous Colonies. Nor should it be overlooked, in connection with this feature of American Geographies, that occasion is too frequently taken, both by historical allusion and direct statement, to prejudice the ingenuous pupil against the Government and institutions of our glorious fatherland. Loyalty to a Sovereign whose eminent virtues have caused her to be everywhere loved and revered for her own sake, no less than a feeling of patriotic affection towards our own country, alike forbid us to place text-books in the hands of our children, the positive tendency of which is to prejudice their young minds against that country, and against all that is dear and precious to us as the legacy of our forefathers.

There are a few features of this publication to which it may be proper to refer:

1. **BRIEF TABULAR VIEWS AND STATEMENTS.**—Information in a tabular form has been added to those introductory paragraphs which relate to the general geography of each of the principal divisions of the Globe. Tables have also been introduced in the other more important sections of the work which relate to Europe and America, and to the British possessions in various parts of the World. Not only have the political divisions of each quarter of the Globe been thus classified (including such brief historical facts as could be given), but a summary of the physical features of each sea-coast, and of the adjacent interior, has also been inserted.
2. **PROMINENT NOTICE OF EACH BRITISH COLONY.**—As these Colonies have generally been summarily treated, both in British and American works, the Author has felt that something more than the usual passing reference was due to them.
3. **ABSENCE OF POLITICAL ALLUSIONS AND DEPRECIATIONS.**—On this subject the Author has been especially guarded. Historical facts of general interest have, in some instances, been given; but they are not of a kind calculated or intended to offend.
4. **PRONUNCIATION OF NAMES OF PLACES.**—The pronunciation of many of the names of places mentioned in the text has been carefully given from the latest authorities. The derivation of the names of countries has also been given in most cases where it was considered reliable.

5. **NEW MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.**—It may be proper to state here, that an entirely new series of maps has been constructed, at great expense, for this Geography, by draftsmen in Canada. The latest available information, together with some details not to be found in other similar maps, has been incorporated in most of this series. In addition, it may be proper to state, that the more important explorations of Stuart and other travellers in Australia, as also those of Dr. Livingstone and others in Africa, have been inserted on the maps of these countries respectively, and referred to in the body of the work. The most reliable information, both in regard to physical and political geography and statistics, has been incorporated in the text. The illustrations are highly finished, and have been obtained from authentic sources.* Very many of them have been reduced from large original prints and photographs. Several of the most beautiful engravings in the Geography are the product of Canadian art and skill; especially the illustrations of the animals of each Continent, and the views of London, New York, the Falls of Niagara, and St. John, New Brunswick.

6. **AUTHORITIES CONSULTED.**—The statistics and other information inserted in this Geography have been compared with Lippincott's Gazetteer, with late British Parliamentary Blue-Books (relating to the Colonies), Bohn's Pictorial Hand-Book of Geography (London edition, 1860), Mackay's Manual of Modern Geography (Edinburgh edition, 1861), the American Almanac for 1861, &c. It is, however, worthy of remark, that, of the numerous authorities consulted by the Author, scarcely two of them were found to agree in regard to particular facts. The population-returns inserted are those of from 1855 to 1860.

The Author now submits the work to the Public, with the hope that what has been to him a labour of love will be received in the same kindly spirit; and that, if not perfect in all its details, it will nevertheless meet with a generous reception as another contribution to the heretofore scanty school-literature of Canada.

Toronto, 27th March 1861.

J. G. H.

A FEW WORDS TO THE TEACHER.

To the Teacher a few words from the Author may not be inappropriate. In teaching the geography of a country, a large map of the place described is an almost indispensable necessity. It aids in illustrating the lesson, gives interest to the instruction, and associates in the mind of the pupil the outline and chief features of the country, with its history (if referred to), its memorable places, and the achievements of its sons; thus giving interest to the otherwise dry details, and fixing indelibly in the mind of the pupil the lesson of instruction sought to be imparted by the teacher.

Where a large map is not accessible to the teacher, the map in the Geography itself should be used; but it would also be well to direct an expert pupil to draw upon the blackboard an enlarged outline of the country described,—its physical features, and political divisions. This adds interest and variety to the lesson, and even where large maps are available, practice of this kind is a sure means of imprinting upon the memory of the pupil the boundaries, physical features, and peculiarities of outline of the country thus depicted. Where this can be done by the class on a smaller scale, and as an exercise upon paper, from time to time,—accompanying the outline with a written sketch of the subject of the lesson,—clearness and accuracy, as well as thoroughness, will be secured.

To the foot of each page have been added a few questions in the form of exercises on the preceding lesson. These questions are simply designed to indicate the nature of the lesson on the page: they may be varied or omitted at the discretion of the teacher. These questions are simply designed to indicate the nature of the lesson on the page: they may be varied or omitted at the discretion of the teacher. These questions are simply designed to indicate the nature of the lesson on the page: they may be varied or omitted at the discretion of the teacher.

It would greatly facilitate the labour of the teacher, were he, before assigning a lesson in this Geography, to test, by a few conversational questions, the pupil's knowledge of his own immediate neighbourhood and residence, or of the school-house, the adjacent hills, streams, valleys, roads; county, town, or village boundaries, &c. The pupil could thus be led to see, that the geographical descriptions contained in the text-book were but an aggregation of the local geographical knowledge possessed by himself and others, collected into a convenient and accessible shape.

NOTE.—In the pronunciation of some words in this Geography, letters printed in italics are silent; thus "Belle Isle" is intended to be pronounced "bel-ile." When the word is divided by hyphens, as "Ni-ag-a-ra," it should be pronounced as divided. The pronunciation of the more difficult words is given in brackets; thus, Prairie [pray'-ry].

* To Messrs. BLACKIE & SONS, of Glasgow, the thanks of the Publisher are due for copies of some of the better class of engravings which appear in their admirable work, the *Imperial Gazetteer*, and which have been chiefly taken from recent books of travel.

The Author is under many obligations to the Census-Office, Washington, for population-returns of the various States and Territories for 1860. The Author is also greatly indebted to several other gentlemen, chiefly in Montreal and Quebec, who have kindly aided him in his labours.

1. D
Greek v
as a de
3. D
(1) Ma
3. M
the rela
describe
various
ance, ar
4. P
conditio
Geology
under th
climate
History,
5. Fe
into whic
out their
language
the early
the prog
6. Sir
be thus g
planets w
the Earth
physical
North Am

7. Th



Fig. 1. NORTH
point in th
the foregoin
8. The
sent edith

QUESTIO
branch treat
actual form

LOVELL'S GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

"IN THE BEGINNING, GOD CREATED THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH."—Genesis I. 1.

1. **Derivation.**—The term Geography is derived from two Greek words (*ge*, "earth," and *grapho*, "writing"), and signifies a description of the Earth.

2. **Divisions.**—Geography is divided into three branches; viz., (1) Mathematical, (2) Physical, and (3) Political.

3. **Mathematical (or Astronomical)** Geography points out the relation which the Earth bears to the other heavenly bodies; describes its form, magnitude, and motions; and explains the various lines which, for scientific purposes and convenient reference, are imagined to be drawn upon its surface. (See Fig. 8.)

4. **Physical** Geography points out the natural divisions and conditions of the Earth's surface (page 7). Under the head of *Geology*, it investigates the structure of the Earth's crust (p. 9); under the head of *Meteorology*, it explains the peculiarities of climate and atmosphere (p. 9); and under the head of *Natural History*, it treats of animal and vegetable productions (p. 10).

5. **Political** Geography sketches the various states and empires into which the habitable parts of the World are divided, and points out their extent, population, commerce, government, religion, language, and civilization. Under the head of *History*, it traces the early settlement of countries, their forms of government, and the progress of geographical discovery.

6. **Single Illustrations** of each of these three branches may be thus given: (1) That the Sun is 500 times larger than all the planets which revolve around it, is a *mathematical* fact; (2) that the Earth's surface is diversified by river, lake, and mountain, is a *physical* fact; and (3) that the nine Provinces included in British North America form part of the British Empire, is a *political* fact.

I. MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY.

7. **The Earth's Appearance.**—The Earth appears to us, as it did to the Ancients, to be a large flat surface, diversified by hill and valley, lake and river, mountain and stream; and the sky seems to overarch it like a dome. In shape, however, the Earth is round like a ball. Could we see the Earth from

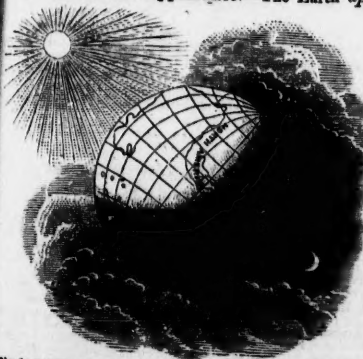


Fig. 1. EARTH, SUN, MOON, AND STARS, AS SEEN IN THE HEAVENS. a convenient point in the heavens, it would present an appearance like that in the foregoing picture, with the Sun, Moon, and Stars around it.

8. **The Earth Represented.**—The Earth is generally represented either on a map or a globe. When the map is drawn on

the usual equatorial projection (as in this Geography), the top indicates the north, and the bottom the south; to the right hand is the east, and to the left the west. The north and south points of the heavens are the directions respectively in which the needle of the mariner's compass points, with some variations, in the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. The east and west are the places respectively at which the Sun appears to rise and to set on the 20th of March and 23rd of September: on other days it rises and sets near them. The North, South, East, and West are, therefore, called the cardinal or chief points of the compass. Intermediate points of the compass are named according to their nearness to any of these cardinal points. A person turning to the Sun at noon, faces the south; his back is to the north; his right hand is to the west, and his left to the east. Maps are also drawn on a polar projection, representing both the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. (See illustrations of these four projections on pages 12 and 13.)



Fig. 2.—THE MARINER'S COMPASS.

9. **Designation.**—The Earth is called a *PLANET* ("wanderer") from the revolving character of its motion (see section 15, page 7); a *WORLD*, from its being part of a *created* system; and a *BALL*, *GLOBE*, or *SPHERE*, from its being *rounded* in form.

10. **In Shape** the Earth has the appearance of an orange, and is called an *oblate spheroid*; that is, a rounded body which has been slightly flattened at the top and bottom, or two opposite poles, owing to the rapidity of its spinning motion. Its longest diameter (through the equator) is 7,926 miles, and its shortest (from the north to the south pole) 7,899,—difference 26 miles.

11. **Proof** that it is round: (1) from sea the tops of mountains, and from land the topmasts of ships, are first seen; (2) in cutting canals, a dip of about eight inches in a mile must be allowed in order to maintain a uniform depth of water; (3) the shadow which the Earth throws upon the Moon during a lunar eclipse is always circular; (4) the Sun is always apparently rising and setting on some parts of the Earth's

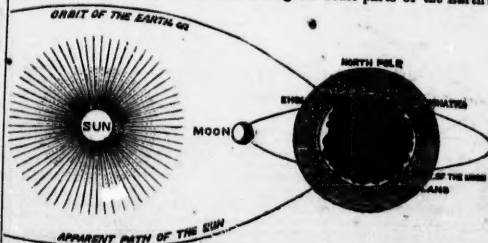


Fig. 3.—RELATIVE POSITIONS OF THE EARTH, SUN, AND MOON; ETC.

[This illustration shows one of the relative positions of the Earth, Sun, and Moon (for they are continually changing). It also shows the orbits of the Earth and Moon; a profile of the land and water surface of the Earth; the relative positions of certain places on the Globe; the atmosphere which surrounds the Earth; and the rays of light which shoot out in all directions from the Sun.]

QUESTIONS.—1. What is the meaning of the word Geography? 2. Into what branches is Geography divided? 3. Of what does the mathematical branch treat? 4. the physical? 5. the political? 6. Give illustrations of each branch. 7. What appearance has the Earth to us? 8. What is its actual form? 9. How is the Earth represented? 10. What is its designation? 11. Its shape? 12. Prove that it is round. Explain the illustrations.

surface, but on no two places, which are due east and west of each other, at the same moment; (5) in going north or south, new constellations appear to rise above, or to set below, the horizon; (6) travellers continuing their journey due east or west, due north or south, or to any intermediate point of the compass, from a given place, will reach the same place again if they continue to keep on in a direct course. The first voyage round the World was made by Magellan's Expedition, which sailed from Spain in September 1519, and returned in September 1522.

12. Size and Motion.—The Earth is nearly 25,000 miles in circumference, and (7,926, or say) 8,000 in diameter. It is about 95,000,000 miles from the Sun, and 237,000 from the Moon. It

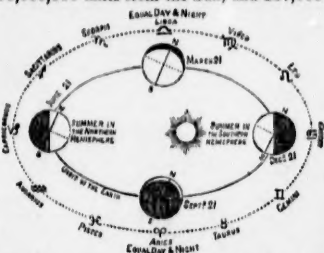


FIG. 4.—THE ZODIAC, WITH THE POSITION OF THE EARTH IN EACH OF THE FOUR SEASONS.

has 3 motions: viz., (1) through space as part of the Solar System; (2) daily on its axis, in 24 hours, 56 m., and 5 sec.; and (3) yearly in its orbit round the Sun, in 365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes, and 10 seconds. The daily

rotation of the Earth produces day and night; its annual revolution, and the inclination (or leaning) of its axis to the plane of its orbit, at an angle of $23^{\circ} 28'$, cause the change of seasons, known as Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter. (See Figs. 4 and 8.)

13. Imaginary Lines.—The Earth being rounded or shaped like a sphere, imaginary circles and other lines are drawn upon it for geographical purposes. Of these lines the following definitions are given:

(1.) The *circumference* (about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ times the length of the diameter) of a circle is the line which bounds it. (Fig. 5.) The circumference of a circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*. A *minute* is the 60th part of a degree; and a *second* is the 60th part of a minute.

(2.) *Diameter* is a straight line passing from one point of the circumference to another through the centre. (Figs. 5 and 6.) *Radius* is a straight line (and *radii*, lines) drawn from the centre to the circumference. *Arc* is a portion of the circumference, as shown in Fig. 5.

(3.) A *great circle* of a sphere is one whose plane (see Fig. 8) passes through its centre; a *less* or *small* circle is one whose plane does not pass through the centre. (See Fig. 6.)

(4.) A straight line passing from north to south through the centre of our Globe or Earth, about which it revolves, is called its *axis*. One end of this line is called the *north pole*, and the other end the *south pole*. (See Fig. 8.)

(5.) The *equator* is a line, or great circle, passing round the Earth equidistant from the north and south poles. (See Figs. 6 and 8.)

(6.) A *meridian* is a line running through any place from north to



FIG. 5.—CIRCUMFERENCE, DIAMETER, RADIUS, AND ARC.



FIG. 6.—GREAT AND LESS CIRCLES.

* A degree is the angle at the centre subtended by the 1/360th part of the circumference, and does not vary with the size of the circle. The term *degree* is often used as an abbreviated mode of expression for *arc* of a degree. In this sense, if the circumference be 360 miles, then a degree of that circle will be one mile long; if the circle be 360 miles in circumference, then a degree will be one inch, &c. The circumference of the Earth is 25,000 geographical miles, of 60 to a degree, or 35,000 English miles, of 60 feet to a degree. The equator consists of 360 degrees of 60 geographical miles each. Parallels of latitude, being smaller circles, have each degree, i.e. the arc of each degree, proportionately shorter, according to the size of the circle. (The divisions of the circumference of the circle into 360 equal parts took its origin from the length of the year, which was supposed to consist of 360 days, or 12 months of 30 days each.)

† The term *minute* is from the Latin *minutus*, a small part. The term *seconds* is an abbreviated expression for *second minutes*, or minutes of the second order.

Astronomical Table:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 60 Seconds (") make a Minute ('). | 3 Signs, or 90 Degrees, make a Quadrant (or one-fourth) of the Zodiac. |
| 60 Minutes make a Degree (°). | 12 Signs, or 4 Quadrants, or 360 Degrees, complete the circle of the Zodiac. |
| 360 Degrees make a Circle (°). | |
| 60 Degrees make a Sign of the Zodiac. | |

QUESTIONS.—12. Give the size of the Earth, and its distance from the Sun and the Moon. Explain its revolutions, and the cause of the change of seasons. 13. Define the terms Circumference, Degree, Minute, and Second. Repeat the Astronomical Table. Define the terms Diameter, Radius, Arc, Great Circle, Small Circle, Axis, Pole, Equator, &c. 14. Define the terms Horizon, sensible and rational; Orbit, and Ecliptic. Explain the illustrations.

south, and extending from pole to pole. A *first meridian* is one fixed upon by astronomers in different countries (such as at Greenwich [Greenwich], Paris, Washington, Ferro in the Canary Islands, &c.) from which the meridians of other places are calculated. In the maps of this and other British Geographies the first meridian is fixed at Greenwich. Those who live on the same meridian-line have their noon at the same moment, and their midnight at the same moment, unless they live on opposite sides of the Earth. (See the engravings of "Meridians" on page 13; see also "Antipodes," paragraph (14) below.)

Geographically, the Earth is divided by the equator into the northern and southern hemispheres, or half-globes, and, by a meridian-line, into the western and eastern hemispheres. (See pages 11, 12, and 13.)

(7.) *Latitude* is the distance of a place north or south of the equator, and is called either north latitude or south latitude. Latitude is marked in degrees at the sides of a map. *Parallels* of latitude are smaller circles parallel to the equator. (See Fig. 8, and illustration on page 12.) Those who live on the same parallels of latitude have an equal length of day and night. In all countries, latitude is reckoned from the equator.

(8.) *Longitude* is the distance of a place east or west of a first meridian. It is expressed in degrees at the top and bottom of a map, and is called either east longitude or west longitude. (Figs. 8 & 13.)

(9.) The *arctic* and *antarctic*, or *polar*, circles extend round the N. and S. poles, and are respectively $23^{\circ} 28'$ N. and S. from them. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.)

(10.) The *tropics* are two smaller circles parallel to the equator, and respectively $23^{\circ} 28'$ north and south from it. The tropic north of the equator is called the Tropic of Cancer; and that south of it, the Tropic of Capricorn. (See Fig. 8, and page 12.)

(11.) *Circles*.—The equator, the horizon, the ecliptic, and all the meridians, are great circles. The tropics, the arctic and antarctic circles, and the parallels of latitude, are small circles. (See Fig. 6.)

(12.) *Zones* are belts passing round the Earth at equal distances from the equator, and parallel to it. The tropics and polar circles divide the Globe into five zones: viz., the *tropical zone*, within the tropics; the two *temperate zones*, north and south of the tropics; and the N. and S. *frigid zones*, between the polar circles and the poles. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.)

(13.) *Isothermal lines*, from two Greek words (*iso*, "equal," and *therme*, "heat"), are imaginary lines passing through those points on the Earth's surface at which the mean annual temperature is the same.

(14.) The *antipodes*, from two Greek words (*anti*, "opposite," and *pous*, "foot"), are any two places on the surface of the Earth, at one of which, the feet of those living there are diametrically opposite to the feet of those living at the other place. When it is day at one place, it is night at the other; and when it is summer at such place, it is winter at the other. Antipodes Island, near New Zealand, (see map on p. 12, & sec. 39, p. 92,) is nearly opposite to Gt. Britain.

14. Astronomical Definitions. (1.) The *horizon* is either *sensible* or *rational*. The sensible horizon is the boundary-line of our circle of vision, where the Sky and Earth appear to meet.

The *plane* of this horizon is the level surface on which the spectator stands. The rational horizon is always parallel to the visible horizon. Its plane runs through the centre of the Earth. (See Figs. 8 and 10, on this page, and paragraph (5) of section 14, on page 7.)

(2.) An *orbit* is the path in the heavens of a planet or other celestial body. (See Figs. 8 and 11.) A planet's orbit is elliptical, or nearly circular.

(3.) The *ecliptic* is the apparent path of the Sun in the heavens in the course of a year, but the *real* path of the Earth round the Sun (although the Sun has an orbit of its own [section 17, page 7]); and from some part of the ecliptic its rays are always vertical on the Earth. It is called the ecliptic because every eclipse of the Sun or of the Moon takes place when the Moon is in or near its plane. The points where the orbit of

* From the Greek word *tropos*, a "turning." As the Sun seems to turn again toward the equator after reaching $23^{\circ} 28'$ north or south of it.



FIG. 8.—CELESTIAL SPHERE; IMAGINARY LINES DRAWN ROUND A SMALL INNER GLOBE.

FIG. 11.—AN

- (1.) THE SUN
- (2.) MERCURY
- (3.) VENUS
- (4.) THE EARTH
- (5.) THE MOON
- (6.) MARS
- (7.) JUPITER
- (8.) SATURN
- (9.) U-RANUS
- (10.) NEPTUNE



FIG. 12.—THE PLANETS.

QUESTIONS.—12. Give the size of the Earth, and its distance from the Sun and the Moon. Explain its revolutions, and the cause of the change of seasons. 13. Define the terms Circumference, Degree, Minute, and Second. Repeat the Astronomical Table. Define the terms Diameter, Radius, Arc, Great Circle, Small Circle, Axis, Pole, Equator, &c. 14. Define the terms Horizon, sensible and rational; Orbit, and Ecliptic. Explain the illustrations.

* There are about 1,400 stars visible to the naked eye. The fixed stars are those which do not change their positions.

idian is one fixed upon Greenwich (grin-id), &c. from which the maps of this and other at Greenwich. Those moon at the same mo- less they live on oppo- "Meridians" on page

quator into the north- and, by a meridian-line, pages 11, 12, and 13.)

HERE; IMAGINARY LINES SMALL INNER GLOBE.

and round the N. and S. em. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.)

lles. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) es. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) (See Fig. 8.)

at equal distances from polar circles divide the a the tropics; the two me; and the N. and S. es. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) es. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) (See Fig. 8.)

are; (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) es. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) (See Fig. 8.)

are; (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) es. (Fig. 8, and p. 12.) (See Fig. 8.)

the Moon crosses the ecliptic are called *nodes*, from the Latin word *no-dus*, a tie or knot. (See Fig. 3, page 5.)

(4) The *solstice* is a space, or belt, 18 degrees broad, or 8 degrees on each side of the ecliptic. Within it all the larger planets perform their annual revolution. It is called *solstice* from the Greek word *so-di-ak-soi* (from *so-di-on*, "a little animal"); because all the stars, in the 12 parts into which the Ancients divided it, were formed into constellations, and most represented by signs, viz. *Aries*, *Taurus*, &c., as shown in Fig. 4. Six of these signs are in the northern, and six in the southern, celestial hemisphere.

(5) The *zenith* is the point of the heavens exactly overhead. The *az-dir* is the point of the heavens directly opposite to the zenith. (See Fig. 8.)

15. The *Heavenly Bodies* which revolve round the Sun, are the planets, the comets, and the *asteroids*. Planet, from a Greek word, signifies a "wanderer," to distinguish it from a *fixed star*. Comets (from the Greek *ko-metes*, "long-haired") are so called from the hair-like appearance of the tail which generally accompanies them. They are not solid bodies like the planets, but gaseous, and have one point of their orbit near the Sun, and the opposite point very far off. Asteroids (or Planetoids) are smaller planets, or parts of planets.

The Sun and all these revolving bodies form our Solar System. (Fig. 11.) Beyond this solar system are the Fixed Stars, supposed to be the suns and centres of other systems. The Milky Way is composed of *nebulae*, or clusters of stars.

16. Our Solar System (See Fig. 11.) Sun, being the largest body in it) might be thus represented:

(1) THE SUN, by a ball one foot in diameter.
(2) MERCURY, by a mustard-seed 43 feet distant.
(3) VENUS, by a pea 78 feet distant.
(4) THE EARTH, by a larger pea 108 feet distant; and a rape-seed for THE MOON, four inches from the pea.

(5) MARS, by a large mustard-seed or a small radish-seed 160 feet distant.
(6) THE ASTEROIDS, by grains of sand 300 feet distant.
(7) JUPITER, by a small billiard-ball 650 feet distant.
(8) SATURN, by a large marble 1,030 feet distant.
(9) URANUS, by a cherry 2,050 feet distant.
(10) NEPTUNE, by a plum 3,300 feet distant.

17. The Sun is 883,000 miles in diameter. It turns on its axis, from west to east, once in 25 days, 8 hours, and 9 minutes. It also moves onward in space, in an orbit of its own, at the rate of 154,000,000 miles per annum. Its weight is 355,000 times greater than that of the Earth, and its size 1,400,000 times larger. Its size is 600 times greater than the combined bulk of all the planets that revolve around it.

18. (1) Mercury, the smallest planet, and the one nearest to the Sun (being only 37 millions of miles from it), is 3,140 miles in diameter. It is seldom seen except by the aid of a telescope.

19. (2) Venus, 69 millions of miles from the Sun, is nearer to the Earth, and is more brilliant than the other planets (diam. 7,700 m.). When east of the Sun, Venus is the Evening Star; and when west, the Morning Star.

20. (3) The Earth is accompanied by a moon or satellite (that is "attendant"), which revolves round it in 27 1/3 days; but takes 29 1/2 days to attain the same relative position with regard to the Sun, owing to the progress of the Earth in its orbit. The Moon (diam. 2,160 m.), when between us and the Sun, causes an eclipse of the Sun; the Earth, when between the Sun and Moon, causes an eclipse of the Moon. The combined attraction of the Sun and Moon is the supposed cause of the ocean tides. (See sec. 12, p. 6; also THE TIDES, sec. 6, par. (6), p. 6.)

There are about eighty primary planets, including about seventy asteroids, and the eight largest and most important are here enumerated. New ones are being discovered from time to time. Moons are secondary planets.

QUESTIONS.—Define Node, Zodiac, Zenith, Nadir. 15. What Heavenly Bodies revolve round the Sun? What is said of Planets, Comets, Asteroids, and Fixed Stars? 16. How might our Solar System be represented? Give the number of Planets and Asteroids. 17-25. What is said of the Sun, &c.?

21. (4) Mars, 4,100 miles in diameter, is 144 millions of miles from the Sun, and has a red or fiery appearance.

22. (5) Jupiter, 894 millions of miles from the Sun, is the largest of all the planets. Its diameter (86,000 miles) is ten times greater than that of the Earth. It has four moons, and is surrounded by several belts.

23. (6) Saturn, 906 millions of miles from the Sun, has eight moons and three rings: two of these rings are bright. Diameter 79,000 miles.

24. (7) Uranus was discovered by Herschel in 1781, and is 1,822 millions of miles from the Sun. It has six moons. Uranus is (as in Fig. 11) sometimes called Herschel, also Georgium Sidus (or "Georgian Star"), after King George the Third. Diameter 31,500 miles.

25. (8) Neptune is 2,909 millions of miles from the Sun. Its place in the heavens was calculated and predicted by Adams and Le-verrier (re-ally), and discovered, in 1846, by Galle. It has two moons. Diam. 42,000 m.

26. The Planetoids, or Asteroids (from Greek *as-ter*, a "star," and *oides*, "form"), of which there are now about 70,—all discovered since 1801,—are comparatively small bodies, varying from 300 miles to 2,000 miles in diameter, and revolving in orbits between those of Mars and Jupiter. They are from 220 to 303 millions of miles from the Sun.

II. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

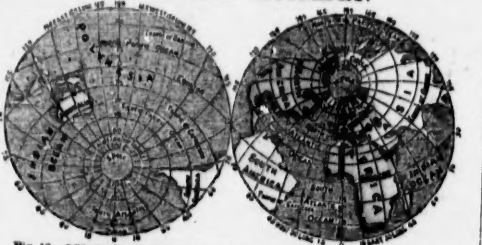


FIG. 13.—RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF LAND AND WATER ON THE GLOBE.

- The Earth's Surface is divided into land and water, as follows:
Northern Hemisphere..... Land 38,000,000, and water 60,500,000
Southern Hemisphere..... Land 18,500,000, and water 85,000,000
Total..... 107,000,000 ... land 51,500,000, and water 145,500,000
- Land Divisions.—The five great divisions of the Earth are:

| Divisions. | Area in English Sq. Miles. | Length of Coast-line. | Miles of Surface to one of Coast. | Estimated Population. | Population Sq. Mile. | Mean Height in feet above the Sea. |
|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| America..... | 16,940,000 | 57,000 | 421 | 70,000,000 | 5 | N.A., 740; S.A., 1,100 |
| Europe..... | 3,702,000 | 17,350 | 215 | 200,000,000 | 75 | — |
| Asia..... | 17,000,000 | 80,000 | 500 | 700,000,000 | 34 | 871 |
| Oceania..... | 4,000,000 | — | — | 82,000,000 | 30 | 1,160 |
| Africa..... | 11,475,000 | 16,000 | 717 | 80,000,000 | 7 | — |

3. Land occupies about one-fourth of the Earth's surface, and its natural divisions are classified as follows: (See Fig. 14, p. 8.)

- A Continent (from the Latin *con*, "together," and *teneo*, "I hold") is a vast body of land containing several countries.
- An Island is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water.
- A Peninsula (from the Latin *pen*, "almost," and *insula*, "island") is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.
- An Isthmus is a neck of land uniting two larger portions.
- A Cape is a point of land projecting into an ocean, a sea, a lake, or a large river. A cape is also called, in some countries, *point*, *mull*, *naze*, *neze*, *head*, and *headland*; or *promontory*, when it is high and rocky. A *bluff* is a steep projecting bank. A *cliff* is a steep or overhanging rock by a river, a lake, or the sea. An *escarpment* is the abrupt face of a ridge of high land.
- A Coast, or Shore, is the margin of land bordering on an ocean, a sea, a lake, or a river.
- A Mountain is a lofty elevation of land. Its highest point is called a *peak*,—the altitude of which is reckoned as so many feet above the water-surface or sea-level; and the lowest parts are called its *base*. Mountains occur singly, and in chains, or ranges. Smaller elevations are called *hills*. *Highlands* are a mountainous upland region. Highest mountain in the World, Mt. Everest (p. 79).
- A Valley is a tract of country lying between mountains

which the river flows, and the basin is the region of country drained by the river. The ridge or high land separating two river-basins is called a *water-shed*. A *creek* or *rivulet* is a small stream, *rill*, or *brook* issuing from a spring. (In Europe, "creek" means an inlet.) A *bayou* is an offshoot of a river. A *canal* is an artificial river designed for the passage of vessels. A *confluence* is where two rivers meet; and the river which there loses its name is called a *branch*, *tributary*, or *affluent*. A *torrent* is a stream running rapidly over broken continuous descent and abrupt; and falls or a *cascade*, by descent. The falls of a *cataract*. In Br. N. America, *so*, and a *chute* [shoot].

called from Mount Atlas, in the first navigated by Magellan, in the Greek word *arktos*, a "bear,"—*Arctic*; and *Antarctic* (from being all connected, and form one vast bottom or bed of the ocean press, as on land. The greatest depths of the water of the ocean are its saltness, density, temperature, as waves, tides, and currents. the Old and New Worlds. Its area is about 9,000 miles, and its breadth of square miles. (See W. Hem.) and America. It extends about 12,000 from east to west. Area, Hemisphere, page 12.)

the south of Asia. They extend about 6,000 from east to west. Hemisphere, page 13.)

Pole; and the *Arctic Ocean*, millions of square miles.

tidal motion. The highest wave the sea to the wave's crest.

SPRING AND NEAP TIDES.

Fig. 13.

the movement of the colder ward the warmer and lighter way, in the spring of the sink or melt away.

by a general movement of the for the cold sink, it meets out of this current is known as having its chief focus in the Gulf from the Caribbean Sea into the Atlantic through the strait along the United States to the southern point of Nova on the Grand Bank, it meets the unequal temperature of the cause the celebrated Gulf on

right-hand side when going down on the opposite side.

ce classified? Define Ocean. one of these divisions on the current, and the Gulf Stream?

the coast. Passing the Banks of Newfoundland, its course is eastward till it meets the British Isles. By these it is divided; one part going into the polar basin of Spitz-ber-*en*, the other entering the Bay of Biscay.

6. The Chief Natural Phenomena which are observable, are winds, clouds, lightning, thunder, rain, rainbows, snow, hail, icebergs, glaciers [glac-*ers*], avalanches, fogs, dew, water-spouts, meteors, aurora-borealis, volcanoes, earthquakes, and tides.

(1.) Winds are either periodical, constant, or variable; and are chiefly caused by a difference in the temperature of the atmosphere, with which the Earth is surrounded to a height of about 50 miles. Near the Earth's surface it becomes heated, and, thus becoming lighter, ascends upward. The rush of cold air to supply its place, produces wind. The velocity of (4) a squall, (5) a violent storm, (6) a hurricane or revolving storm, and (7) a tornado, (8) cyclone, (9) typhoon, or violent hurricane. The Local Winds are Africa; (2) the Har-mat-tan, which blows from the desert of Sahara to the Atlantic; (3) the Si-moom or Sa-mi-el (poisonous), which is peculiar to the deserts of Africa and Arabia; (4) the periodical Monsoon of the Indian Ocean; (5) the constant Trade-Winds of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, which generally blow from the north-east and south-east toward the Equator; (6) the Land and Sea Breezes which occur on almost every coast, and blow alternately, night and day; and (7) the Le-vant-*er*, an easterly land-breeze of the Mediterranean.

(2.) Clouds are partially-condensed water-vapour floating in the higher regions of the atmosphere.

(3.) Lightning is a brilliant flash of light accompanying the discharge of atmospheric electricity from one cloud to another, or to or from the earth.

(4.) Thunder is a loud sound produced by electricity in passing rapidly through the atmosphere.

(5.) Rain is vapour condensed into water, and falling in liquid drops.

(6.) A Rainbow is a beautiful arch, visible, during a shower, on a cloud opposite to the Sun; and is caused by the reflection and refraction of the sun's rays, by drops of rain, into seven distinct colours. It is God's "bow in the cloud," and a token of his covenant with man. Genesis ix. 13-17.

(7.) Snow is minute vapour-condensed and crystallized into beautiful forms while falling. Snow falls upon Europe, the northern parts of Asia, Africa, and North America, and on the southern parts of Australia, Africa, and South America. Within the tropics, it falls only on the high mountains, at an elevation of from 15,000 to 20,000 feet above the sea.

(8.) Hail is rain falling from a higher and warmer atmosphere and frozen into drops in its descent.

(9.) Icebergs are floating masses of ice of great height and size, like hills (berg, German, signifying "hill"), generally detached from the Polar shores.

(10.) Glaciers are immense masses of ice formed by melted snow which becomes frozen in the torques or valleys of snow-capped mountains.

(11.) An Avalanche is a sudden descent of a mass of snow or ice.

(12.) Fogs are clouds of dense vapour resting on the land or on water.

(13.) Dew is the moisture of the air condensed by contact with bodies cooler than the air.

(14.) A Water-spout is a violently-twisted column of water, caused by a whirlwind, and united with a cloud surcharged with water.

(15.) A Meteor is any luminous appearance in the air, such as a shooting-star, a halo, mirage, &c.; also such as an *ignis fat-uus*, or "will-o'-the-wisp."

(16.) The Aurora Borealis ("northern day-break," or Northern Lights, beautiful streaks of mellow light shooting up, on a clear night, from the northern horizon, and supposed to be electrical in their origin. The Aurora Australis, or Southern Lights, occur in the southern hemisphere.

(17.) A Volcano is a mountain giving vent to fire, smoke, ashes, or lava. The mouth, from which the fire, smoke, &c. issue, is called the *crater*.

(18.) An Earthquake is a shaking, trembling, or concussion of the earth, caused by volcanic or other internal action.

(19.) For "The Tides," see paragraph (6) of section 5, page 2.

7. Climate, from the Greek word *klima*, a "slope," was originally one of the thirty zones, or belts with which the Ancients divided the Globe according to the obliquity of the Sun's course. It now signifies a general state of the atmosphere as regards temperature, wind, and moisture, which are varied chiefly by an unequal distribution of the Sun's rays upon the Earth's surface. The heat is greatest at the Equator, where the Sun is either directly overhead, or not more than 23° 28' north or south of it; it gradually becomes cooler as we approach the North and South Poles, in consequence of the Sun's rays falling more or less obliquely upon the Earth as we recede either way from the Equator. Climate is also affected by the

height of a place above the sea and its distance from it; the direction of mountain-ranges; the existence of large forests; prevalent winds; and the quantity of rain which falls upon the Earth's surface.

8. Geological Structure.—It is generally supposed that the interior of the Earth is in a state of intense heat, and was originally a fused mass, which became solid by cooling, and was finally, by the action of water and chemical forces, covered by successive layers of sediment. The solid portions of the Earth are called rocks. They are generally divided into *stratified* and *unstratified*. The former are made up of sandstones, limestones, water in regular beds, or strata. These, which have a total thickness of many miles, are often disturbed and broken by movements of the Earth's crust, so that the lower beds are brought to the surface. The beds are marked by shells, corals, bones, and the remains of plants. These are called *fossils*, and serve to distinguish the successive formations of rocks. The rocks are classified into three great groups; viz., the *Palaeozoic* (Greek *palai-os*, "ancient," and *zoe*, "life"), the *Mesozoic* (Greek *mesos*, "middle," and *zoe*, "life"), and the *Cenozoic* (Greek *kenos*, "recent," and *zoe*, "life"). The *Palaeozoic* is the most ancient, the *Mesozoic*, intermediate, and the *Cenozoic*, recent to be without fossils, are termed *azoic* (Greek *azo*, "without," and *zoe*, "life"). To the stratified rocks belong marbles, slates, and metallic ores. These rocks are sometimes altered by chemical agencies and converted into crystalline or metamorphic rocks, such as gneiss, and mica slates. They even become melted, and, losing their stratification, are intruded into stratified beds. These are supposed by many to be derived from the original fused forms of the globe. When these melted rocks come to the surface, they form volcanoes. (See par. (17) of section 6, on this page.)

THE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF METALS.

9. Minerals.—The substances of which the Earth's crust is formed are nearly all compound bodies. When analysed, they have been reduced into two groups, called the metallic and the non-metallic. These compounds are called minerals, of which there are upwards of 500 species, arranged into 37 families and 7 orders.

10. Metals are sometimes found pure; but they are generally united with other substances, forming what are called *ores*. The metals are fifty in number,—the best known being gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, tin, zinc, mercury (or quicksilver), and plat-i-num. The non-metallic substances are twelve; viz., oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, carbon, sulphur, phosphorus, &c. Of the sixty-two elementary substances, hydrogen is the lightest, and platinum the heaviest.

(1.) Gold is the most valuable of the precious metals. It is found in grains, or gold-dust in a pure state; sometimes in lumps or "nuggets." In the United States there are two gold-regions; viz., in Lower Canada, British Columbia, Vancouver Island, Nova Scotia, Mexico, Central America, Brazil, and along the base of the Andes. Gold is found in most parts of Europe, but seldom in large quantities. It is abundant in Western Siberia, the Ural Mountains, Niger (Nij-er) River. The gold-regions of Australia and California are the most productive. Gold is also found in Malaysia.

(2.) Silver is found in the Ural Mountains, Brazil, Borneo, and California. It is sometimes found pure; but it is generally mixed with gold, copper, lead, arsenic, or sulphur. Mexico, Peru, Bolivia, and Chili are noted for their silver-mines. The principal European mines are in Norway, Spain, Transylvania, and Hungary.

(3.) Iron is the most useful of all the metals. The countries where it is found in greatest abundance are Great Britain, Belgium, France, Germany, Norway, Sweden, Russia, the United States, and British N. America.

(4.) Copper, next to iron, is the most useful metal. The richest copper-mines in America are on the shores of Lakes Superior and Huron; in Lower Canada; and in Chili; the most noted of Europe are in England, Japan, Australasia, and Malaysia, also furnish copper.

(5.) Zinc (which is combined with copper to form brass) is found in abundance in Prussia and Belgium.

(6.) Lead is found in Great Britain, Ireland, Germany, France, Spain, Norway, the United States, and Canada.

(7.) Tin is found chiefly in England, Spain, and Saxony; also in Banca, one of the islands of Malaysia.

(8.) Mercury.—The principal quicksilver-mines are those of California; of Peru; of Idria, in Southern Austria; and of Almaden, in Spain.

(9.) Cobalt is chiefly used for imparting a blue colour to glass and porcelain. It is obtained chiefly from Germany and Norway.

(10.) Arsenic is procured chiefly from Germany.

(11.) Antimony and Bismuth are brittle substances, chiefly found in Germany. Combined with lead, they form a metal useful for printing-types.

11. Inflammable Minerals.—The chief inflammable minerals are coal, jet, sulphur, bi-tu-men, and amber.

(1.) Coal, divided into three distinct species, viz., an-thra-cite, bituminous coal, and lig-nite, is found in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, the Saskatchewan-River valley (near the Rocky Mountains), Vancouver Island, the United States, England, and other countries.

QUESTIONS.—6. What are the Chief Natural Phenomena? What causes the Wind? Describe each kind of Wind. What are Clouds? Describe Lightning, Thunder, Rain, a Rainbow, Snow and where it falls. Hail, Icebergs, Glaciers, an Avalanche, Fogs, Dew, a Water-spout, a Meteor, Aurora Borealis, a Volcano, and an Earthquake. 7. Give the former and present meanings of Climate. 8. Describe the Earth's structure. 9. What is said of the Earth's Crust? 10. What is said of the Metallic and Non-Metallic substances of Climate. 11. What are the Chief Inflammable Minerals? What is said of Coal? Explain the illustration.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

11

24. Classification.—The following is an approximate numerical classification of the principal divisions of mankind:

| DIVISIONS. | Caucasian. | Mongolian. | Malayan. | Negro. | American. |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| North America | 58,000,000 | 300,000 | ..... | 4,500,000 | 8,500,000 |
| West Indies | 1,000,000 | ..... | ..... | 2,500,000 | ..... |
| South America | 5,500,000 | ..... | ..... | 1,000,000 | ..... |
| Europe | 273,000,000 | 1,500,000 | ..... | 500,000 | 7,500,000 |
| Asia | 218,000,000 | 450,000,000 | 6,000,000 | 1,000,000 | ..... |
| Africa | 20,000,000 | ..... | 73,000,000 | 130,000,000 | ..... |
| Oceania | 4,000,000 | 2,200,000 | ..... | 2,500,000 | ..... |
| Totals | 561,500,000 | 454,200,000 | 79,000,000 | 148,000,000 | 18,500,000 |

III. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

1. The Political Divisions of the Earth are named Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, Duchies, Principalities, &c. In empires and kingdoms, the form of government is styled a Monarchy. The Emperor, King, Queen, Czar, Sultan, or Mogul is generally an hereditary monarch. Where the monarch possesses unlimited power, as in Russia, the government of the country is called an Absolute Monarchy. Where the monarch's power is limited, as in England, the government is termed a Constitutional Monarchy. A Republic is a country governed by a ruler called a President, who is generally chosen for a stated period by delegates elected by the people. Duchies, Principalities, &c. are small governments in the hands of Dukes, Princes, &c., either elective or hereditary.

2. The Different Nations of the Earth are usually divided into the savage, the half-civilized, and the civilized. In the savage state, men subsist chiefly by hunting, fishing, and such productions of the earth as grow without much culture. The civilized and enlightened Christian nations are distinguished for their advancement in science, literature, and the arts.

3. The Principal Forms of Religion in the World are the Christian, the Jewish, the Mohammedan, and the Pagan. Christians are those who believe in the Bible, and in Jesus Christ as the SAVIOUR of mankind. Jews are those who believe in the Old, but reject the New Testament, and expect a Saviour or Messiah yet to come. Mohammedans, Mahometans, Moslems, Mussulmans, or Islamites, are those who believe in Mohammed, or Mahomet, a



Fig. 18.—MANNER OF WORSHIP OR SYMBOLS OF THE PRINCIPAL RELIGIONS. religious impostor, who lived in Arabia about 600 years after our Saviour. Pagans or idolaters are those who believe in false gods, and worship idols.

4. Religious Classification.—The following is an approximate classification of the numbers who profess the principal religions of the world:

| DIVISIONS. | Estimated Population (An. An. 1881.) | Christians. | Jews. | Mohammedans. | Idolaters. |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| North America ..... | ..... | 47,000,000 | 280,000 | ..... | 3,900,000 |
| West Indies ..... | ..... | 5,000,000 | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| South America | 79,000,000 | ..... | 70,000 | ..... | 2,550,000 |
| Europe | 280,000,000 | 285,000,000 | 4,000,000 | 11,000,000 | ..... |
| Asia | 710,000,000 | 8,500,000 | 2,500,000 | 180,000,000 | 534,000,000 |
| Africa | 80,000,000 | 800,000 | 300,000 | 15,000,000 | 64,000,000 |
| Oceania | 82,000,000 | 1,480,000 | 30,000 | 2,000,000 | 78,500,000 |
| Totals | 1,321,000,000 | 343,280,000 | 7,070,000 | 188,000,000 | 682,650,000 |

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

I. THE WORLD DIVIDED INTO HEMISPHERES.

1. The Two Hemispheres into which the World is generally divided are the Western and Eastern Hemispheres. (See section 8 of the Introductory Chapter, page 5.) It is also divided into the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. (See Fig. 13, p. 7.)

2. The Western Hemisphere, or New World, was discovered by Columbus only about 400 years since. It contains less land, and a greater water surface than the Eastern Hemisphere. Its grand divisions are North and South America, and Oceania in part. Its great mountain-ranges, and two of its great rivers (the Mississippi, and the Paraguay or Rio de la Plata) run in a southerly direction; while the Pa-ri-me Mountains in South America, and two other great rivers (the Amazon and the St. Lawrence), run in an easterly direction. At Be-ring Strait the two hemispheres are within forty-five miles of each other. The route by Cape Horn (south of the Island of Tierra del Fuego), was, after its discovery by Vasco de Gama, the common highway between Eastern America and Asia, and between Europe and the Pacific; but now the shorter route to these places by the Isthmus of Pan-a-ma, or Da-ri-en (which connects North and South America) is followed. It is expected that the much more direct route through British North America to Asia and the Northern Pacific will yet be the great highway to the vast countries of Asia. (For an explanation of the illustrations in each corner of the map of the Western Hemisphere, on page 13, see Introductory Chapter of this Geography, section 13, page 8.)

3. The Eastern Hemisphere, or Old World, was the cradle of our race, the scene of the SAVIOUR's advent, and the first abode of Christianity. It contains all those celebrated countries of antiquity which are mentioned in the Holy Scriptures and in books of history; besides the new country of Australia, which, as an island, is the largest on the Globe.

QUESTIONS.—24 Give the numerical classification of Mankind. 1. Name the political divisions of the Earth. Explain the different forms of government which exist. Give the name of the Head of each. 2. Into what three classes are Nations divided? Explain each class. 3. Name the principal forms of Religion, and mention how they are distinguished. 4. Give the religious classification of Mankind. Explain the illustration. 1-5. Describe the physical features of the Western, Eastern, Northern, and Southern Hemispheres, and state what is peculiar to each. For what is the E. Hem. chiefly distinguished?

This Hemisphere is noted for its lofty mountain-ranges and elevated table-lands, which cover nearly three fourths of the whole surface. Its principal mountain-ranges, and four of its great rivers (the Danube, in Europe, and the Ganges, Yang-tee-ki-ang, Ho-ang-ho, and A-moor, in Asia), chiefly run in an easterly direction. The shorter mountain-ranges along the eastern coast of Asia, with the rivers Indus and Eu-phra-tes, in Asia, the Volga and Dnieper (not-per), in Europe, and the Niger, in Africa, run in a southerly direction; while the Ural Mountains, and the rivers Lena, Yen-isei, Obi, in Asia, and the Nile, in Africa, run toward the north. The European part of this Hemisphere has long been the seat of Christian civilization and of commerce; the influence of both of which is now rapidly spreading to every part of the habitable Globe. Around the Cape of Good Hope was formerly the chief passenger-route from Europe to India and China; but a much shorter one, by the Isthmus of Suez (which connects the Continents of Asia and Africa), is now followed. Other routes are given on the map (which see), especially the one projected across North America via Vancouver Island. (For an explanation of the illustrations in each corner of the map of the Eastern Hemisphere, on page 15, see Introductory Chapter, section 8, page 5.)

4. The Northern Hemisphere is shown on page 7, and also on the map of the Eastern Hemisphere. It is projected on the plane of the horizon of London, and contains two thirds of the land-surface of the Globe; so that, in this Hemisphere, the World's metropolis is situated in about the centre of the habitable parts of the Earth.

5. The Southern Hemisphere is nearly all covered with water; the only large portions of land in it being Australia and part of South America. It contains about the whole of Polynesia. New Zealand is nearly in the centre of this vast expanse. In this Hemisphere it is mid-winter in June, and mid-summer in January.

WESTERN HEMISPHERE OR NEW WORLD

Designed for South-Central Geography.



Drawn by R. B. D. H. H. H.

Engraved by S. H. H. H. H.

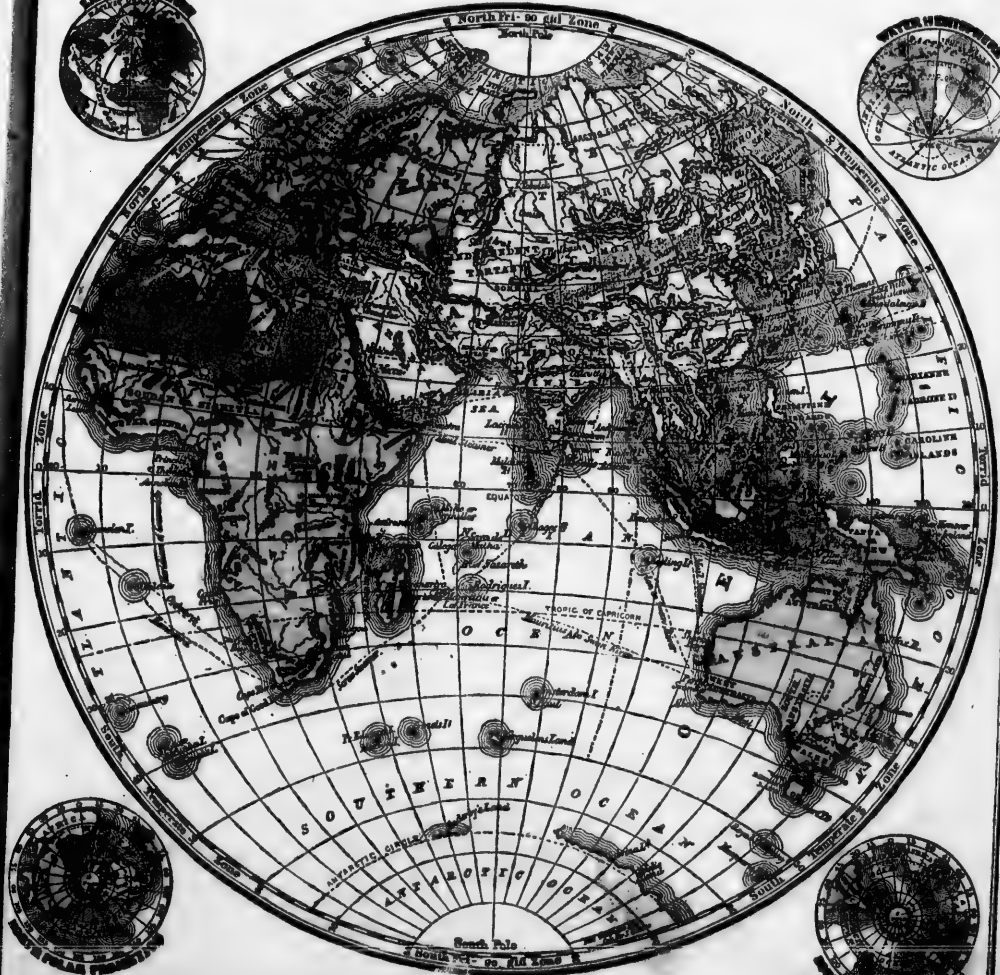
QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the principal countries shown on this map; the oceans, seas, gulfs, peninsulas, islands, mountains, and rivers; also the ocean-steamship routes. Name the great island-groups to the west. Explain the figures in the corners illustrating the meridians, parallels, circles, and zones.

Drawn by R. B. D. H. H. H.

QUESTIONS
ocean-steamship

EASTERN HEMISPHERE OR OLD WORLD

Expounded in *South General Geography*.



Drawn by *H. B. Schuchert*.

Engraved by *Edinburgh & Co. N.Y.*

QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the principal countries shown on this map; the oceans, seas, gulfs, peninsulas, islands, mountains, and rivers; the steamship routes; and the largest islands. Explain the figures illustrating the land and water hemisphere, and the north and south polar projections.

(Named from Americus Vesputius, a **Florentine astronomer** who accompanied Columbus, and who, in 1497, first published an account of a voyage to the New World. Size, four times that of Europe. Length, 9,300 miles; greatest breadth, 3,250. Area, 15,500,000 square miles, or equal to a square of 3,937 miles.

7. Physical Features of the South and West Coasts

| SEAS | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS, STRAITS, SOUNDS, &c. | PRINCIPAL ISLANDS. | PRINCIPAL CAPES. | PENINSULAS. |
|------|---|--|--|---|--|
| | Mexico, Nicoya, California, San Francisco, Humboldt, Georgia. | Juan de Fuca, Queen-Charlotte's, Prince-William's Id., Cook's Inlet. | Vancouver, Queen Charlotte's, Prince of Wales, St. John. | Corri-do-cto, St. Lucas, St. Lasaro, Mendocino, Blanco, Plattery. | Lower California, Russian America (in part). |

8. Interior Physical Features.—The chief physical features of North America consist of its mountains and rivers. The most important ranges are the Rocky Mountains, near the Pacific coast; and the Alleghany or Appalachian Mountains, which run parallel to the Atlantic coast. These two principal ranges enclose the valleys of the Mississippi, at the South; the Great Lakes and their tributaries, in the Middle; the Arctic Sea and Hudson Bay with their tributaries, at the North. The rivers may be more minutely grouped as follows: (1) the Arctic group of rivers, (2) the Hudson-Bay group, (3) the St. Lawrence group, (4) the Atlantic group, (5) the Mississippi group, and (6) the Northern, Middle, and Southern Pacific groups. They may be further classified according to the mountains in which they take their rise, thus:

| PRINCIPAL MOUNTAIN RANGES. | RIVERS FLOWING NORTHWARD. | RIVERS FLOWING SOUTHWARD. | RIVERS FLOWING EASTWARD. | RIVERS FLOWING WESTWARD. | PRINCIPAL LAKES. |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| ARCTIC. Highest peak 1,200 feet. | Coppermine. N.E. 250 m Great Fish. | long. | | | Great Bear Slave. |
| ROCKY (parallel to the Pacific coast). Highest peak 17,960 ft. | Columbia. Mackenzie, S. W., 4,500 m. | Fraser, S.W. 500 Colorado, S.W. 1,350 m. 1,350 m. Mississippi, 3,160 m. | Churchill, Peace, 1,100 Sas-katchewan, Winn., 1,400 Platte, 1,300 m. | 6,700 m. Columbia, S. W., 1,300 m. | Meth-ye. Athabasca. Wollaston. Doer. Winnipeg. Sask. |
| LAURENTIAN (Shan- tan). (N. of St. Lawrence & Gt. Lakes). Highest peak 4,000 ft. | Red, 700 m. St. Lawrence, N.E., from St. Lawrence, Ontario, 750 m. In- cluding the lakes, 4,000. | Rio Grand, 1,000 m. Missouri, 8,100 m. Arkansas, 8,100 m. | Of-ta-wa, 450 m. St. Ma-rius, 300 Sas-que-haw, 200 m. | East Main, 400 ft. | Woods. Superior. Michigan. Huron. Erie. Ontario. Simcoe. |
| ALLEGHANY (parallel to the Atlantic coast). Highest peak 6,428 ft. | | St. John, (N. Connecticut, Hudson, 810 Susquehanna, Ohio, 8 W. Mo-bile, 1,000 m. | B., 330 m. 410 m. 450 m. 1,300 m. | Tennessee, N. W., 1,300 m. | Champlain. |

Size, twice that of Europe. Length, 4,500 miles; average breadth, 3,000; square, 2,900.

5. Physical Features of the North Coast.

| SHAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS, STRAITS, SOUNDS, &c. | PRINCIPAL ISLANDS. | PRINCIPAL CAPES. | PENIN- SULAR. |
|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| POLAR (being north of Russian America). | Coronation. Bookle. Baffin's. Melville. Beaufort. Ungava. Hudson. Caucas. Frobisher's. Hudson Str. | Behring Str. Melville do. Wellington C. Beaufort do. Lancaster do. Davis Str. Cape do. Frobisher's. Hudson Str. | Ellismere. Parry. Melville. Corwallis. Herschell. Vick. & Albert. King William. Rockham. Cookburn. Cambridg. Sydney. | Pr. of Wales. Labrador. Melville. Barrow. Demarest. Point. Bathurst. Cape. Land's End. Riley. Melville. | Russian America (Greenland (in part). |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|---|--|
| CARIBBEAN (lying south of the West India Islands) | La. Lawrence. Fundy. Chesapeake. Mexico. Campechy. Honduras. Guatemala. (the last four on S. E. coasts.) | Bello Isle Str. I. & Island Rd. Bahama : Florida Str. Yucatan Ch. Windward I. Mona Pass. | Newfound- Land. Cape Breton. Pr. Edward. St. John's. Long. Bernuda. Bahamas. Cuba. Hayti. Jamaica. Yucatan Ch. (W. Indian). | Brewster. Charles. Race. St. John's. Nable. May. Catoch. Trinidad. Catoch. Gracias-a- Dios (gras- a-san-lá-gré-oon.) | Greenland (in part). Labrador. Nova-Scotia. Florida. Yucatan. |
|--|--|--|---|---|--|

QUESTIONS.—From whom was America named? Give its length, breadth, and area. 1. Trace on the map the boundaries of America. How is America divided? 2. Give a general outline of the continent. 3. Name the principal discoveries. Give the size of North America; and 4. trace its boundaries on the map. 5. Name the Sea, Gulf, Bay, Channels, Straits, Rivers, Principal Islands, Capes, and Peninsulas on the North Coast; 6. on the East Coast; 7. on the South Coast; 8. and 9. What is said of its interior physical features? 9. Name its Principal Mountain-Ranges and their height, Rivers and the direction in which they flow, and Lakes. 10. What is said of the Rocky Mountains? and 11. of the Secondary Ranges? 12. What is said of the Inhabitants?

South and West Coasts.

| PRINCIPAL LANDS. | PRINCIPAL CAPES. | PENIN- SULAS. |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Lower Chari- of es. | Corri- St. Lucia. St. Lazaro. Mendocino. Blanco. Flattery. | Lower Cali- fornia. Russian America (in part). |

or of North America.

| PLANTING FARM. | RIVERS FLOWING WESTWARD. | PRINCIPAL LAKES. |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | | Great Bear. Slave. |
| 700 m. | Columbia, S. W., 1,500 m. | Methe-ye. Athabasca. Wollaston. Doer. Winnipeg. Sask. |
| East Main, 400 m. | | Woods. Superior. Michigan. Huron. Erie. Ontario. Simcoe. |
| Tennessee, N. W., 1,500 m. | | Champlain. |

m the Arctic Sea to South (V-shaped "range) de Sonora parallel ranges, the Cordillera to the South Pass, the Rocky Mountains thenaining Mount Hooker and are the Sierra Nevada, the Alps. In the north of the, the latter 17,860 ft. high. Appalachian or Alleghany the State of Alabama in the and through Canada from the (8) the Arctic Highlands, Arctic Ocean.

Early inhabitants of North
co and Peru were formerly
verments.

f America. How is America
its boundaries on the map.
n the East Coast; 7. on the
ht, Rivers and the direction
aid of the Inhabitants?



QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the principal countries on this map the oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, islands, peninsulas, capes, mountains, rivers.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



THE PRINCIPAL ANIMALS ON THE CONTINENT OF AMERICA. (For names of the Animals in this engraving, see section 13.)

13. Animals.—North America has numerous fur-bearing animals; such as the beaver and the otter; also the wolf, the fox, the brown bear, the buffalo (or, more correctly, the bison), the moose-deer; and the wild-horse of the prairies. To S. America belong the tapir, the ant-eater, the armadillo, and the lama. The more remarkable birds are the condor, the parrot, the eagle, the pen-guin (-gwin), and the humming-bird. Serpents, alligators, and turtles are numerous.

14. The Political Divisions of North America are as follows:

| NAME OF COUNTRY. | Area in Eng. Sq. Miles. | Population. | CAPITAL. | Where Situated. | Population. |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| RUSSIAN AMERICA | 17,500 | 61,000 | New Archangel | Sitka Island | 1,000 |
| DANISH AMERICA | | | | | |
| Greenland | 890,000 | 10,000 | Goodhope | S. W. coast | 800 |
| Iceland | 40,000 | 64,600 | Reikjavik | S. W. coast | 1,300 |
| FRENCH N. AMERICA | | | | | |
| St. Pierre | 120 | 2,250 | St. Pierre | St. Pierre Island | 300 |
| BRITISH N. AMERICA | | | | | |
| Hudson-Bay Ter. | 1,800,000 | 175,000 | York Factory | Hayes River | |
| Red River | | 10,000 | Fort Garry | Assiniboine | Red R. |
| Brit. Columbia, &c. | 844,500 | 50,000 | New Westminster | Fraser River | 4,000 |
| Vancouver Island | 18,250 | 18,000 | Victoria | S. of Island | 3,000 |
| Newfoundland | 6,170 | 122,928 | St. John's | S. E. Peninsula | 35,000 |
| Prince-Edw. Island | 2,173 | 30,837 | Charlottetown | S. E. coast | 6,708 |
| Nova Scotia & C. B. | 18,650 | 280,700 | Halifax | Centre of Island | 29,000 |
| New Brunswick | 27,170 | 250,000 | Fredericton | River St. John | 7,000 |
| Lower Canada | 210,000 | 1,115,000 | Quebec | St. Lawrence | 62,140 |
| Upper Canada | 180,000 | 1,336,000 | Toronto | Lake Ontario | 44,425 |
| UNITED STATES | 3,750,000 | 31,941,977 | Washington | River Potomac | 61,400 |
| MEXICO | 2,080,000 | 7,786,000 | Mexico | Lake Texcoco | 170,000 |
| CENTRAL AMERICA | | | | | |
| Guatemala | 59,000 | 1,100,000 | New Guatemala | Tes-ko'-ko | 60,000 |
| San Salvador | 7,500 | 550,000 | San Salvador | 40 m. fr. Pacific | 10,000 |
| Honduras | 55,000 | 380,000 | Comayagua | 30 m. fr. coast | 10,000 |
| British Honduras | 18,500 | 36,000 | Belize | Midw. bet. coasts | 15,500 |
| Nicaragua | 69,200 | 285,000 | Managua | Saline River | 7,000 |
| Costa Rica | 21,500 | 127,000 | San José | Lake Managua | 12,000 |
| WEST-INDIA ISLANDS | | | | | |
| British Islands | 15,500 | 644,700 | Spanish Town | Jamaica | 31,000 |
| Spanish | 63,150 | 3,700,000 | Havana | Cuba | 5,000 |
| Haiti | 11,200 | 800,000 | Port au Prince | Bay of Gonaves | 50,000 |
| Dominica | 18,300 | 200,000 | San Domingo | South coast | 15,000 |
| French Islands | 78,800 | 300,000 | St. Pierre | Martinique | 20,000 |
| Danish | 100 | 55,000 | Christiansstad | St. Croix | 10,000 |
| Swedish | 85 | 15,000 | Guaymas | St. Bartholomew | 10,000 |
| Dutch | 64,300 | 86,000 | Williamstad | Curacao | 7,000 |
| Venezuelan | 500 | 30,000 | Ancouren | Margarita | 1,500 |

* A square tract of country of an equal number of miles each way, may be obtained by extracting the square-root of the square miles here given.

QUESTIONS.—Point out on the engraving the various animals, birds, and reptiles named. 14. Give the names of the Political Divisions of North America, their size and population; with the Capitals, their situation and population. How can the area in square miles be reduced to miles square? Give the size of Russian America. 15. What is it noted for? 16. Describe its position and physical features. 17. What is said of its soil and products? 18. of its inhabitants? Give the name and situation of the capital. Point it out on the map (page 15). 19. Describe the Aleutian Isles. 20. Give the size and extent of Danish America. How did Greenland obtain its name? Give its size. 21. For what is it noted? 22. Describe its position and physical features.

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

Size, a little larger than Canada, or equal to a square of 350 miles.

15. Noted For.—RUSSIAN [rush-an] AMERICA is noted for its tier of islands (like huge stepping-stones) between Asia and America; and for the lofty volcanic mountain of St. Elias.

16. Position and Physical Features.—This peninsula occupies the extreme north-west part of America, next to Asia, with a coast-line extending to British Columbia. Along the west coast there is a chain of mountains, of which Mounts St. Elias and Fairweather are the principal peaks. The chief rivers are the Kwickpak and its tributaries.

17. Soil, &c.—The soil is sterile, and the climate severe; but fish and fur-bearing animals are plentiful. Grain is cultivated at the south, but in very small quantities; and here and there a few pines and birches are found.

18. Inhabitants, &c.—The inhabitants are chiefly Esquimaux (or Eskimo) and Indians, and are subject to the Russians, who have established trading-posts on the coast. New ARCHANGEL, on the Island of Sitka, is the capital and chief factory of Russian America; population 1000.

19. The Aleutian Isles consist of several groups lying between the Peninsula of Alaska and the Asiatic Continent. They are rocky and volcanic. The inhabitants (about 9,000) are a mixture of Mogul-Tartars and North-American Indians. Their occupation is fishing and hunting.

DANISH AMERICA.

Size, a little larger than Russian America, or equal to a square of 350 miles.

20. Extent.—DANISH AMERICA comprises GREENLAND (in part), ICELAND, and some smaller islands lying along their coasts.

GREENLAND.

(So called from the green moss found upon its shores when first discovered, A.D. 986.) Size, nearly as large as Canada, or equal to a square of 618 miles.

21. Noted For.—GREENLAND is chiefly noted for its alleged discovery by the Norwegians about 500 years before the time of Columbus.

22. Position and Physical Features.—This island or region of frost and snow lies between Baffin's Bay and the Northern Atlantic Ocean, and extends from Cape Farewell to the Arctic Pole. Along the coast the surface is mountainous and rocky.

ICELAND—FRENCH NORTH AMERICA—BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

17

23. Products, &c.—The soil is barren, and the climate severe. July is the only month in which no snow falls. A few vegetables are produced in the southern part. Whales, walrus, and seals abound in the surrounding seas; and seals, with the eider-duck, supply the Greenlanders with food and clothing. The inhabitants are chiefly Esquimaux. Their pursuits are seal-hunting and fishing. The exports to Denmark from the Danish settlements consist of eider-down, seal-skins, whalebone, and fish-oil.

24. The Chief Town is Godthorpe, on the N. W. coast; pop. 800.

ICELAND.

(So called from its icy coldness. It is sometimes considered as belonging to Europe.) Size, about one third smaller than Newfoundland, or equal to a square of 300 m.

25. Noted For.—ICELAND is noted for its boiling springs.

26. Position.—This island is situated in the Atlantic about 700 miles west of Norway; but it is only 200 miles east of Greenland.

27. Physical Features.—The surface is mountainous. The highest mountains are to the east and the west, and they are chiefly volcanic. About thirty volcanoes have been discovered on the island, the chief of which are Hec-la and Skaptar Jökull. The coast, which is remarkable for its numerous rugged snow-peaked mountains, is deeply indented with fjords or inlets. The climate is variable, and violent storms are frequent. The longest period of continuous daylight in summer, and of darkness in winter, is about 190 hours each. The aurora-borealis is here seen in very great brilliancy.

28. Products.—No trees grow on the island; but a few stunted shrubs and a medicinal moss are met with. Domestic animals are numerous, and fish is abundant; so also is the eider-duck; but no reptiles are found.



THE GEYSERS OR BOILING-SPRINGS IN ICELAND.

29. The Natural Curiosities are the volcanoes; and the celebrated Geysers or boiling-springs, which abound in the western part of the island.

30. The Inhabitants are of the Scandinavian race. The Governor is appointed by the King of Denmark.

31. Reikjavik [ri-ke-yak-wik], to whose crown the island belongs, is on the south-west coast. It contains an observatory, a college, and a public library. Population 1,200. "Reikjavik" means *Reek* or *Steam Town*, from the Geysers or boiling-springs in the vicinity. (See engraving.)

FRENCH NORTH AMERICA.

Size, equal to a square of 15 miles.

32. Noted For.—FRENCH NORTH AMERICA is noted for its small size, and its extensive exportation of dried salt fish.

33. Extent and Position.—It is composed of the small fishing-islands of Miquelon [mik-eh-lon's], including LANGLEY peninsula, and St. Pierre [pay-ay], which lie off the S. coast of Newfoundland; on a part of which coast, the French have, by treaty, a right to salt or dry fish.

34. The Chief Town is St. Pierre, on St. Pierre Island; pop. 300.

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

Size, about the same as the United States, or equal to a square of 1,770 miles.

1. Noted For.—BRITISH NORTH AMERICA is noted for its great extent; its numerous lakes and rivers; its natural facilities for communication between Europe and Asia; its mineral deposits; its fisheries; its great timber-areas; its fertile soil for settlement; and its free monarchical institutions.

2. Its Chief Mineral Regions are: British Columbia & Nova Scotia for gold; Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, the Valley of the Saskatchewan

for silver; and the Yukon for gold.

QUESTIONS.—23. What further is said of Greenland? 24. Chief town? 25. What is said of Iceland? 26. Noted for? 27. 28. physical features, &c.? 29. 30. natural curiosities, &c.? 31. capital? 32. What is said of F. N. America? 33. Describe it. 34. Chief town? What is the size? and what is its position? 35. What is said of B. N. America? 36. Give its mineral resources. 37. What is said of Arctic discoveries? 38. What is said of the Franklin-searching expeditions? 39. Give its position and extent; 40. its divisions; 41. its exports; and 42. its inhabitants.

River, and Vancouver Island, for coal; Lower Canada, and north of Lakes Huron and Superior, for copper; and U. and L. Canada, for iron and lead.

3. Arctic Discoveries.—The first attempt to navigate the Arctic Sea was made in 1500. From 1745, England, anxious to find out a shorter route to her East-India possessions than round by the Cape of Good Hope, dispatched successive expeditions to the northern coasts of America, and offered a reward of £20,000 to the successful discoverer of a north-west passage to Asia. At length, in 1823, Sir Robert McClure made this passage. The following are the dates of the expeditions sent out:

Corte Real, a Portuguese, 1500.
Sir Hugh Willoughby, 1555.
Sir Martin Frobisher, 1576.
Capt. Davis, 1585.
Capt. Henry Hudson, 1610.
Sir Thomas Button, 1612.
Capt. William Baffin, 1615.
Hearne's Land Expedition, 1769.
Capt. Phipps (Lord Mulgrave), 1773.
Capt. Cook, 1776.
Sir Alexander Mackenzie, 1780.
Capt. Vancouver, 1791.
Capt. Cook, 1776.
Sir John Ross and Capt. Parry, 1818.

4. Franklin-Searching Expeditions.—In 1845, Dr. Rae discovered the first traces of Sir John Franklin; but Sir L. McClintock in 1850 finally decided his sad fate. The following are the dates of the expeditions sent out:

Capt. Moore & Maguire, by sea, 1845-51.
Sir J. Richardson & Dr. Lee, by sea, 1845-50.
Sir James Ross, by sea, 1845-50.
Capt. Kellett, by sea, 1845-51.
Commander Saunders, by sea, 1845-50.
Capt. Collinson and McClure, 1850-54.
Capt. Austin, by sea, 1850-51.
Sir John Ross, by sea, 1850-51.
Capt. Penny & Stewart, by sea, 1850-51.
Capt. Forsyth, by sea, 1850.
Lieut. De Haven (American), 1850-51.
Capt. Kennedy & Bellot, by sea, 1851-53.
Dr. John Rae, by land, 1851-54.
Mr. Maguire, by sea, 1850-54.

5. The Political Divisions of British North America are as follows:

| NAME AND PROVINCE. | DISCOVERY AND DATE. | MODE OF ACQUISITION AND DATE. | GOVERNMENT ESTABLISHED. |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|
| VANCOUVER ISLAND. (Van-koov-ver I.) | Sir F. Drake, 1579. | Vancouver's visit, 1781. Settled 1846. | { Charter to Hudson-Bay Co. 1646. |
| BRITISH COLUMBIA. (B. ko-lumb-ya.) | Sir A. Mackenzie, 1781. | Treaty, 1761. | { Lord Selkirk's settlement, 1811. |
| RED RIVER. (Red riv-er.) | Canad. explorers, 1794. | Treaty, 1713 & 1763. | { Charter 1670, and Hecene 1685; Separate Govern't, 1781. |
| HUDSON-BAY TERRITORY. (hud-son B. T.) | H. Hudson, 1610 and 1794. | Treaty, 1713 & 1763. | { Charter 1670, and Hecene 1685; Separate Govern't, 1781. |
| NEWFOUNDLAND. (nu-fund-land.) | Sir J. Cabot, 1497. | Utrecht Tr. 1713. | { Separate Govern't, 1771. |
| PRINCE-EDWARD ISLAND. (P. ed-ward I.) | Sir J. Cabot, 1497. | Treaty, 1763. | { Separate Govern't, 1771. |
| NOVA SCOTIA. (no-vi-she-ah.) | Sir J. Cabot, 1497. | Cabo's visit & Treaty of 1713. | { Sep. Gov't, 1784. |
| CAPE BRETON. (C. brei-on.) | Sir J. Cabot, 1497. | Capitulation, 1763. | { Sep. Gov't, 1784. |
| NEW BRUNSWICK. (nu-brunz-wik.) | Jac. Cartier, 1535. | Treaty, 1763. | { Separate Govern't, 1784. |
| LOWER CANADA. (L. kan-a-da.) | Jac. Cartier, 1535. | Capitulation, 1763. | { French, 1605; English, 1764; Unit. Sep. Gov't, 1791. |
| UPPER CANADA. | Champlain, 1615. | Cession, 1763. | { Sep. Gov't, 1791. |

HUDSON-BAY TERRITORY.

(After Henry Hudson, who discovered the Bay in 1610, and perished on its shore.) Size, about half that of British N. America, or equal to a square of 1,340 miles.

6. Noted For.—The HUDSON-BAY TERRITORY is noted for its great extent, its fur-trade, and its great bay or inland sea.

7. Position and Extent.—This vast territory includes nominally the following areas: I. Labrador; II. Prince-Rupert Land, and III. Red River, Swan River, and Saskatchewan, which were granted in 1670, by the charter of Charles II, to the Hudson-Bay Company; IV. Mackenzie River; and V. the North-West Indian Territories, leased by the Company in 1821; VI. Oregon (abandoned), and British Columbia & Vancouver Island (lease expired).

8. Territorial Divisions.—The Hudson-Bay Territory is divided into several districts, which are embraced in 4 large departments 163 posts. The territorial government is administered by a chief Governor and Council; and that of the various districts by 16 chief-factors and 20 chief-traders. No. of persons employed by the Co., about 3,000.

9. The Exports are chiefly the furs and skins of various animals.

10. The Inhabitants of the territory include the white traders and half-breeds, besides numerous tribes of Indians and Esquimaux.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

LABRADOR-PENINSULA SECTION.

(Called by the Spaniards *Tierra Labrador*, it being less barren than Greenland.)

11. Noted For.—The LABRADOR PENINSULA is chiefly noted for its valuable coast-fisheries, and its severe climate.

12. Position and Physical Features.—This extensive peninsula is the most easterly part of Br. N. America. The country gradually rises as it recedes from the coast. Near the centre, a range called the *Wot-chish Mountains* forms a water-shed for the rivers.

13. The Principal Rivers are the Kokak and the Me-shik-e-mau.

14. Lakes.—Besides Un-ga-va and Bra-jore Bays on the coast, the principal inland lakes are Can-i-a-pus-caw and Meshikemau.

15. Climate and Products.—The climate is excessively severe. From September till June it is a region of almost perpetual snow. Wheat will not ripen; but barley cut, green makes good fodder.

16. The Inhabitants on the coast are chiefly Esquimaux [es'-ki-mo], who subsist by fishing and hunting. In the interior there are Cree Indians.

17. Settlements.—The chief European settlements are Ok-nak, Hebron, Nain, and Hopedale. The Hudson-Bay Co. have also several stations.

18. Fisheries and Commerce.—The principal articles of commerce are whale and seal oil, fish, furs, and birds'-eggs. About 18,000 seals are annually taken. The exports are chiefly shipped through Newfoundland.

PRINCE-RUPERT LAND (AND EAST-MAIN) SECTION.

19. Extent.—This portion of the Hudson-Bay Territory includes the whole of the country east, west, and south of Hudson Bay itself.

20. The Rivers flowing into Hudson Bay are separated from the other great rivers of British North America by a water-shed running almost parallel to the south and west shores of the Bay.

21. The Principal Rivers are the Churchill, the Nelson, the Severn, the Albany, the Moose, the Abitibi, the Rupert, the East Main, and the Great Whale Rivers.

22. The Churchill rises in an angle of two mountain-spurs which run eastward from the Rocky Mountains. It is augmented by the waters of Deer (the southern outlet of Wollaston) Lake. It flows into Hudson Bay.

23. The Nelson discharges the waters of Lake Winnipeg and numerous other lakes in Hudson Bay. (See map on next page, and "Saskatchewan" River, section 39, on this page.)

24. Hudson Bay is an extensive mediterranean sea, connected by the Nelson Strait, with the Northern Atlantic Ocean. The southern prolongation is called James's Bay; from which the distance to Repulse Bay is 1,000 miles. The greatest width of Hudson Bay is 600 m. The E. coast is high & rocky.

25. The Principal Lakes are the Clear-Water, the Mistassiny (southern of the Rupert River), (See map on page 15.) Cod, Granville, Deer, Wollaston, and North Lined; besides Lakes Dubaut and Yabkyed [-kide], and others which empty into Chesterfield Inlet. (See map on next page.)

MACKENZIE AND GREAT FISH RIVERS SECTION.

("Mackenzie" from Sir A. Mackenzie, who in 1799 discovered the river now so named.)

26. Extent, &c.—This section extends along the Arctic Ocean to the interior waters of the Great-Bear, Great Slave, Athabasca, and Pelly Lakes, including the Mackenzie, Coppermine, and Great Fish Rivers.

27. The Mackenzie River, with its tributaries, is 2,500 miles long. It rises in a lake north of Mount Brown, and within 200 yards of a source of the Columbia River. It receives the waters of Athabasca Lake, where it is joined by the Peace River, which rises in the Rocky Mountains.

Lake it is known as the Fraser River. From that lake to Great Slave Lake it is known as the Slave River. Emerging at the south-western extremity of this lake, it takes the name of Mackenzie River, and flows northward to latitude 59°, where it enters the waters of Great-Bear Lake; thence to the Arctic Ocean, which it enters by several mouths.

Its other tributaries are the rivers Hay and Turn-water. The Mackenzie flows through a finely-wooded and fertile plain, and is navigable for 1,800 miles from its mouth. It drains an area of 443,000 square miles. **PORTS SIMPSON, NORMAN, and GOOD HOPE** are, at various points, on its banks.

28. The Coppermine River takes its rise in the Coppermine Mountains, and, after a course of 250 miles, falls into the Duke of York's Archipelago, west of Coronation Gulf, Arctic Ocean.

29. The Great Fish River (The-w-ee-choh or Capt. Back's River) is an outlet of Sussor Lake, north-east of Aymer and Great Slave Lakes. In its course it expands into Lake Pelly, and enters an inlet south of King-William's Island; on which the final traces of Franklin's expedition were, in 1859, found by Sir L. McClintock. On Montreal Island, in the same inlet, Dr. Rae discovered traces of Franklin in 1854.

30. The Principal Lakes in this section are the Great-Bear, the Great and Little or Lesser Slave, and the Athabasca. Great-Bear Lake lies under the constellation of the Great Bear, hence its name. It is the most northerly and irregular lake in America. It is about 350 miles long and about as wide, and its northern shores are precipitous and rugged. Great Slave Lake is 300 miles long, by 80 wide. It is so named from a tribe enslaved by their more warlike neighbours. Aymer Lake is to the north-east of

this lake. Athabasca Lake is 250 miles long, and 40 wide. It has an eastern outlet into Wollaston Lake, and a northern outlet into Great Slave-Lake by Slave River.

31. Chief Products.—Coal, fish, alum, salt, and mineral-tar abound.

THE NORTH-WEST INDIAN TERRITORIES SECTION.

(So named from being inhabited by various North-West Indian tribes.)

32. Extent.—These territories extend nominally from the Mackenzie River Section to the Northern Saskatchewan, and include the indefinite areas drained by the Peace, Athabasca, and northern branch of the Saskatchewan Rivers.

33. Physical Features.—A central water-shed stretches eastward from the Rocky Mountains, separating the waters of the Athabasca and Clear-Water Rivers from the Northern or Upper Saskatchewan. The surface is greatly diversified with river, hill, and rich prairie.

RED RIVER, SWAN, AND SASKATCHEWAN RIVERS SECTION.

34. Extent.—This section includes the valleys of the Assiniboine, Qu'appelle, the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, the northern part of Red River, and the Winnipeg-Lake Region, &c.

35. Physical Features.—The valley of the Saskatchewan is an extensive tract of country, diversified by beautiful scenery and fertile plains. The Red-River Country is covered with rich prairies and fine lakes. From the Lake of the Woods, a rich and fertile belt of land extends westward to the Rocky Mountains.

36. The Red-River Country was settled by Lord Selkirk in 1811. It comprises a strip of land some miles in width on either side of the Red River, and a similar strip a few miles up the Assiniboine from Fort Garry.

37. The Assiniboine takes its rise near the Nut (not) Hills; and at Birdtail Fort it is joined by its chief tributary, the Qu'appelle [kap-pe] or "Who Calls" River (270 miles long), which takes its rise within a few miles of the Southern or Lower Saskatchewan. The Moose River is another tributary at the south. At Fort Garry, 600 miles from its source, the Assiniboine joins the Red River, which rises in Ottertail Lake, State of Minnesota, and falls into Lake Winnipeg. Its length is about 635 miles, 535 of which are within the United States. Pem-bi-na, a frontier village in Minnesota, is on its banks, near the boundary-line, 46° north latitude.

38. The Saskatchewan (northern branch) rises in the Rocky Mountains near Mount Hooker, and within 50 feet of the sources of the Columbia River. Joined by the southern branch (which rises near the sources of the Missouri River), about 450 miles from its rise, the united river flows through the name of the Nelson River, falls into Hudson Bay. The whole river is about 1,300 miles in length. "Saskatchewan" means "the swift current," from 5 to 57 miles wide. It is 637 miles from Lake Superior, and drains an area of 550,000 sq. miles. Directly westward, and parallel to it, are Lakes Cedar, Win-ni-pe-go-sis, and Ma-ni-to-bah. The Lake of the Woods is a fine sheet of water, divided into 5 lakes by a promontory. It is 75 m. long, and about the same in width. The other lakes to the south are St. Joseph, Sal or Seul, Rainy, St. Martin, and Dauphin. On the Little Dog-River a beautiful fall occurs.

39. Climate. Winter at Red River lasts about five months. On the Lower Saskatchewan the winters are comparatively short and mild. To the north, it is much colder.

40. Products.—Quantities of timber grow on the river-banks, especially on the Upper Saskatchewan. Near the base of the Rocky Mountains, immense coal-fields exist. This section is also rich in other minerals. At the south and the east the soil is very good, and grain and vegetables are easily cultivated. Buffalo are numerous, and feed on the vast prairies.

41. Climate. Winter at Red River lasts about five months. On the Lower Saskatchewan the winters are comparatively short and mild. To the north, it is much colder.

42. Products.—Quantities of timber grow on the river-banks, especially on the Upper Saskatchewan. Near the base of the Rocky Mountains, immense coal-fields exist. This section is also rich in other minerals. At the south and the east the soil is very good, and grain and vegetables are easily cultivated. Buffalo are numerous, and feed on the vast prairies.

43. Physical Features.—A central water-shed stretches eastward from the Rocky Mountains, separating the waters of the Athabasca and Clear-Water Rivers from the Northern or Upper Saskatchewan. The surface is greatly diversified with river, hill, and rich prairie.

44. Extent.—This section includes the valleys of the Assiniboine, Qu'appelle, the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, the northern part of Red River, and the Winnipeg-Lake Region, &c.

45. Physical Features.—The valley of the Saskatchewan is an extensive tract of country, diversified by beautiful scenery and fertile plains. The Red-River Country is covered with rich prairies and fine lakes. From the Lake of the Woods, a rich and fertile belt of land extends westward to the Rocky Mountains.

46. The Red-River Country was settled by Lord Selkirk in 1811. It comprises a strip of land some miles in width on either side of the Red River, and a similar strip a few miles up the Assiniboine from Fort Garry.

47. The Assiniboine takes its rise near the Nut (not) Hills; and at Birdtail Fort it is joined by its chief tributary, the Qu'appelle [kap-pe] or "Who Calls" River (270 miles long), which takes its rise within a few miles of the Southern or Lower Saskatchewan. The Moose River is another tributary at the south. At Fort Garry, 600 miles from its source, the Assiniboine joins the Red River, which rises in Ottertail Lake, State of Minnesota, and falls into Lake Winnipeg. Its length is about 635 miles, 535 of which are within the United States. Pem-bi-na, a frontier village in Minnesota, is on its banks, near the boundary-line, 46° north latitude.

48. The Saskatchewan (northern branch) rises in the Rocky Mountains near Mount Hooker, and within 50 feet of the sources of the Columbia River. Joined by the southern branch (which rises near the sources of the Missouri River), about 450 miles from its rise, the united river flows through the name of the Nelson River, falls into Hudson Bay. The whole river is about 1,300 miles in length. "Saskatchewan" means "the swift current," from 5 to 57 miles wide. It is 637 miles from Lake Superior, and drains an area of 550,000 sq. miles. Directly westward, and parallel to it, are Lakes Cedar, Win-ni-pe-go-sis, and Ma-ni-to-bah. The Lake of the Woods is a fine sheet of water, divided into 5 lakes by a promontory. It is 75 m. long, and about the same in width. The other lakes to the south are St. Joseph, Sal or Seul, Rainy, St. Martin, and Dauphin. On the Little Dog-River a beautiful fall occurs.

49. Climate. Winter at Red River lasts about five months. On the Lower Saskatchewan the winters are comparatively short and mild. To the north, it is much colder.

50. Products.—Quantities of timber grow on the river-banks, especially on the Upper Saskatchewan. Near the base of the Rocky Mountains, immense coal-fields exist. This section is also rich in other minerals. At the south and the east the soil is very good, and grain and vegetables are easily cultivated. Buffalo are numerous, and feed on the vast prairies.

51. Physical Features.—A central water-shed stretches eastward from the Rocky Mountains, separating the waters of the Athabasca and Clear-Water Rivers from the Northern or Upper Saskatchewan. The surface is greatly diversified with river, hill, and rich prairie.

52. Extent.—This section includes the valleys of the Assiniboine, Qu'appelle, the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, the northern part of Red River, and the Winnipeg-Lake Region, &c.

53. Physical Features.—The valley of the Saskatchewan is an extensive tract of country, diversified by beautiful scenery and fertile plains. The Red-River Country is covered with rich prairies and fine lakes. From the Lake of the Woods, a rich and fertile belt of land extends westward to the Rocky Mountains.

54. The Red-River Country was settled by Lord Selkirk in 1811. It comprises a strip of land some miles in width on either side of the Red River, and a similar strip a few miles up the Assiniboine from Fort Garry.

55. The Assiniboine takes its rise near the Nut (not) Hills; and at Birdtail Fort it is joined by its chief tributary, the Qu'appelle [kap-pe] or "Who Calls" River (270 miles long), which takes its rise within a few miles of the Southern or Lower Saskatchewan. The Moose River is another tributary at the south. At Fort Garry, 600 miles from its source, the Assiniboine joins the Red River, which rises in Ottertail Lake, State of Minnesota, and falls into Lake Winnipeg. Its length is about 635 miles, 535 of which are within the United States. Pem-bi-na, a frontier village in Minnesota, is on its banks, near the boundary-line, 46° north latitude.

56. The Saskatchewan (northern branch) rises in the Rocky Mountains near Mount Hooker, and within 50 feet of the sources of the Columbia River. Joined by the southern branch (which rises near the sources of the Missouri River), about 450 miles from its rise, the united river flows through the name of the Nelson River, falls into Hudson Bay. The whole river is about 1,300 miles in length. "Saskatchewan" means "the swift current," from 5 to 57 miles wide. It is 637 miles from Lake Superior, and drains an area of 550,000 sq. miles. Directly westward, and parallel to it, are Lakes Cedar, Win-ni-pe-go-sis, and Ma-ni-to-bah. The Lake of the Woods is a fine sheet of water, divided into 5 lakes by a promontory. It is 75 m. long, and about the same in width. The other lakes to the south are St. Joseph, Sal or Seul, Rainy, St. Martin, and Dauphin. On the Little Dog-River a beautiful fall occurs.

57. Climate. Winter at Red River lasts about five months. On the Lower Saskatchewan the winters are comparatively short and mild. To the north, it is much colder.

58. Products.—Quantities of timber grow on the river-banks, especially on the Upper Saskatchewan. Near the base of the Rocky Mountains, immense coal-fields exist. This section is also rich in other minerals. At the south and the east the soil is very good, and grain and vegetables are easily cultivated. Buffalo are numerous, and feed on the vast prairies.

59. Physical Features.—A central water-shed stretches eastward from the Rocky Mountains, separating the waters of the Athabasca and Clear-Water Rivers from the Northern or Upper Saskatchewan. The surface is greatly diversified with river, hill, and rich prairie.

60. Extent.—This section includes the valleys of the Assiniboine, Qu'appelle, the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, the northern part of Red River, and the Winnipeg-Lake Region, &c.

61. Physical Features.—The valley of the Saskatchewan is an extensive tract of country, diversified by beautiful scenery and fertile plains. The Red-River Country is covered with rich prairies and fine lakes. From the Lake of the Woods, a rich and fertile belt of land extends westward to the Rocky Mountains.

62. The Red-River Country was settled by Lord Selkirk in 1811. It comprises a strip of land some miles in width on either side of the Red River, and a similar strip a few miles up the Assiniboine from Fort Garry.

63. The Assiniboine takes its rise near the Nut (not) Hills; and at Birdtail Fort it is joined by its chief tributary, the Qu'appelle [kap-pe] or "Who Calls" River (270 miles long), which takes its rise within a few miles of the Southern or Lower Saskatchewan. The Moose River is another tributary at the south. At Fort Garry, 600 miles from its source, the Assiniboine joins the Red River, which rises in Ottertail Lake, State of Minnesota, and falls into Lake Winnipeg. Its length is about 635 miles, 535 of which are within the United States. Pem-bi-na, a frontier village in Minnesota, is on its banks, near the boundary-line, 46° north latitude.

64. The Saskatchewan (northern branch) rises in the Rocky Mountains near Mount Hooker, and within 50 feet of the sources of the Columbia River. Joined by the southern branch (which rises near the sources of the Missouri River), about 450 miles from its rise, the united river flows through the name of the Nelson River, falls into Hudson Bay. The whole river is about 1,300 miles in length. "Saskatchewan" means "the swift current," from 5 to 57 miles wide. It is 637 miles from Lake Superior, and drains an area of 550,000 sq. miles. Directly westward, and parallel to it, are Lakes Cedar, Win-ni-pe-go-sis, and Ma-ni-to-bah. The Lake of the Woods is a fine sheet of water, divided into 5 lakes by a promontory. It is 75 m. long, and about the same in width. The other lakes to the south are St. Joseph, Sal or Seul, Rainy, St. Martin, and Dauphin. On the Little Dog-River a beautiful fall occurs.

65. Climate. Winter at Red River lasts about five months. On the Lower Saskatchewan the winters are comparatively short and mild. To the north, it is much colder.

66. Products.—Quantities of timber grow on the river-banks, especially on the Upper Saskatchewan. Near the base of the Rocky Mountains, immense coal-fields exist. This section is also rich in other minerals. At the south and the east the soil is very good, and grain and vegetables are easily cultivated. Buffalo are numerous, and feed on the vast prairies.

67. Physical Features.—A central water-shed stretches eastward from the Rocky Mountains, separating the waters of the Athabasca and Clear-Water Rivers from the Northern or Upper Saskatchewan. The surface is greatly diversified with river, hill, and rich prairie.

68. Extent.—This section includes the valleys of the Assiniboine, Qu'appelle, the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, the northern part of Red River, and the Winnipeg-Lake Region, &c.

69. Physical Features.—The valley of the Saskatchewan is an extensive tract of country, diversified by beautiful scenery and fertile plains. The Red-River Country is covered with rich prairies and fine lakes. From the Lake of the Woods, a rich and fertile belt of land extends westward to the Rocky Mountains.

70. The Red-River Country was settled by Lord Selkirk in 1811. It comprises a strip of land some miles in width on either side of the Red River, and a similar strip a few miles up the Assiniboine from Fort Garry.

71. The Assiniboine takes its rise near the Nut (not) Hills; and at Birdtail Fort it is joined by its chief tributary, the Qu'appelle [kap-pe] or "Who Calls" River (270 miles long), which takes its rise within a few miles of the Southern or Lower Saskatchewan. The Moose River is another tributary at the south. At Fort Garry, 600 miles from its source, the Assiniboine joins the Red River, which rises in Ottertail Lake, State of Minnesota, and falls into Lake Winnipeg. Its length is about 635 miles, 535 of which are within the United States. Pem-bi-na, a frontier village in Minnesota, is on its banks, near the boundary-line, 46° north latitude.

72. The Saskatchewan (northern branch) rises in the Rocky Mountains near Mount Hooker, and within 50 feet of the sources of the Columbia River. Joined by the southern branch (which rises near the sources of the Missouri River), about 450 miles from its rise, the united river flows through the name of the Nelson River, falls into Hudson Bay. The whole river is about 1,300 miles in length. "Saskatchewan" means "the swift current," from 5 to 57 miles wide. It is 637 miles from Lake Superior, and drains an area of 550,000 sq. miles. Directly westward, and parallel to it, are Lakes Cedar, Win-ni-pe-go-sis, and Ma-ni-to-bah. The Lake of the Woods is a fine sheet of water, divided into 5 lakes by a promontory. It is 75 m. long, and about the same in width. The other lakes to the south are St. Joseph, Sal or Seul, Rainy, St. Martin, and Dauphin. On the Little Dog-River a beautiful fall occurs.

73. Climate. Winter at Red River lasts about five months. On the Lower Saskatchewan the winters are comparatively short and mild. To the north, it is much colder.

74. Products.—Quantities of timber grow on the river-banks, especially on the Upper Saskatchewan. Near the base of the Rocky Mountains, immense coal-fields exist. This section is also rich in other minerals. At the south and the east the soil is very good, and grain and vegetables are easily cultivated. Buffalo are numerous, and feed on the vast prairies.

75. Physical Features.—A central water-shed stretches eastward from the Rocky Mountains, separating the waters of the Athabasca and Clear-Water Rivers from the Northern or Upper Saskatchewan. The surface is greatly diversified with river, hill, and rich prairie.

76. Extent.—This section includes the valleys of the Assiniboine, Qu'appelle, the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, the northern part of Red River, and the Winnipeg-Lake Region, &c.

77. Physical Features.—The valley of the Saskatchewan is an extensive tract of country, diversified by beautiful scenery and fertile plains. The Red-River Country is covered with rich prairies and fine lakes. From the Lake of the Woods, a rich and fertile belt of land extends westward to the Rocky Mountains.

78. The Red-River Country was settled by Lord Selkirk in 1811. It comprises a strip of land some miles in width on either side of the Red River, and a similar strip a few miles up the Assiniboine from Fort Garry.

79. The Assiniboine takes its rise near the Nut (not) Hills; and at Birdtail Fort it is joined by its chief tributary, the Qu'appelle [kap-pe] or "Who Calls" River (270 miles long), which takes its rise within a few miles of the Southern or Lower Saskatchewan. The Moose River is another tributary at the south. At Fort Garry, 600 miles from its source, the Assiniboine joins the Red River, which rises in Ottertail Lake, State of Minnesota, and falls into Lake Winnipeg. Its length is about 635 miles, 535 of which are within the United States. Pem-bi-na, a frontier village in Minnesota, is on its banks, near the boundary-line, 46° north latitude.

80. The Saskatchewan (northern branch) rises in the Rocky Mountains near Mount Hooker, and within 50 feet of the sources of the Columbia River. Joined by the southern branch (which rises near the sources of the Missouri River), about 450 miles from its rise, the united river flows through the name of the Nelson River, falls into Hudson Bay. The whole river is about 1,300 miles in length. "Saskatchewan" means "the swift current," from 5 to 57 miles wide. It is 637 miles from Lake Superior, and drains an area of 550,000 sq. miles. Directly westward, and parallel to it, are Lakes Cedar, Win-ni-pe-go-sis, and Ma-ni-to-bah. The Lake of the Woods is a fine sheet of water, divided into 5 lakes by a promontory. It is 75 m. long, and about the same in width. The other lakes to the south are St. Joseph, Sal or Seul, Rainy, St. Martin, and Dauphin. On the Little Dog-River a beautiful fall occurs.

GREAT FALLS OF LITTLE DOG-RIVER, BETWEEN LAKES SUPERIOR AND WINNIPEG (56° WEST LONGITUDE).



QUESTIONS.—11. What is said of Labrador? 12. its position? 13. rivers? 14. lakes? 15. climate and products? 16. inhabitants? 17. settlements? 18. fisheries and commerce? 19. What is said of Prince-Rupert Land? 20, 21. its rivers? 22. the Churchill? 23. the Nelson? 24. Hudson Bay? 25. the lakes? 26. the coast? 27. Describe the Mackenzie-River Section; 28. of the Mackenzie; 29. Coppermine, and 30. Great Fish Rivers; 31. of the products; 32. Describe the N. W. Indian Territories; 33. their physical features; 34. the Red, Swan, and Saskatchewan Rivers Section; 35. its physical features; 36. Red-River Country. 37. Describe the Assiniboine, 38. Red, and 39. Saskatchewan Rivers; 40. the lakes; 41. climate; 42. products; and illustration.

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

the Fort
Episcopal
of England

l 40 wide. It has an eastern
et into Great Slave-Lake by

and mineral-tar abound.
TORIES SECTION.
th-West Indian tribes.)

ominally from the Mac-
katchewan, and include
Athabasca, and northern

shed stretches eastward
ers of the Athabasca and
per Saskatchewan. The
d rich prairie.

AN RIVERS SECTION.
valleys of the Assin-ni-
the Saskatchewan, the
peg-Lake Region, &c.
Saskatchewan is an exten-
sive and fertile plains.
prairies and fine lakes.
the belt of land extends

Lord Selkirk in 1811. It
either side of the Red
nibe from Fort Garry.
Nut (not) Hills; and at
Qu'Appelle (kap-pel) or
is rise within a few miles
the River is another tribu-
source, the Assiniboine

Lake, State of Minne-
about 665 miles, 585 of
a frontier village in
49° north latitude.
es in the Rocky Moun-
sources of the Columbia
near the sources of the
ited river flows through
issuing thence, under
Bay. The whole river
na "the swift current,"
ut 890 miles long, and
the Superior, and drains



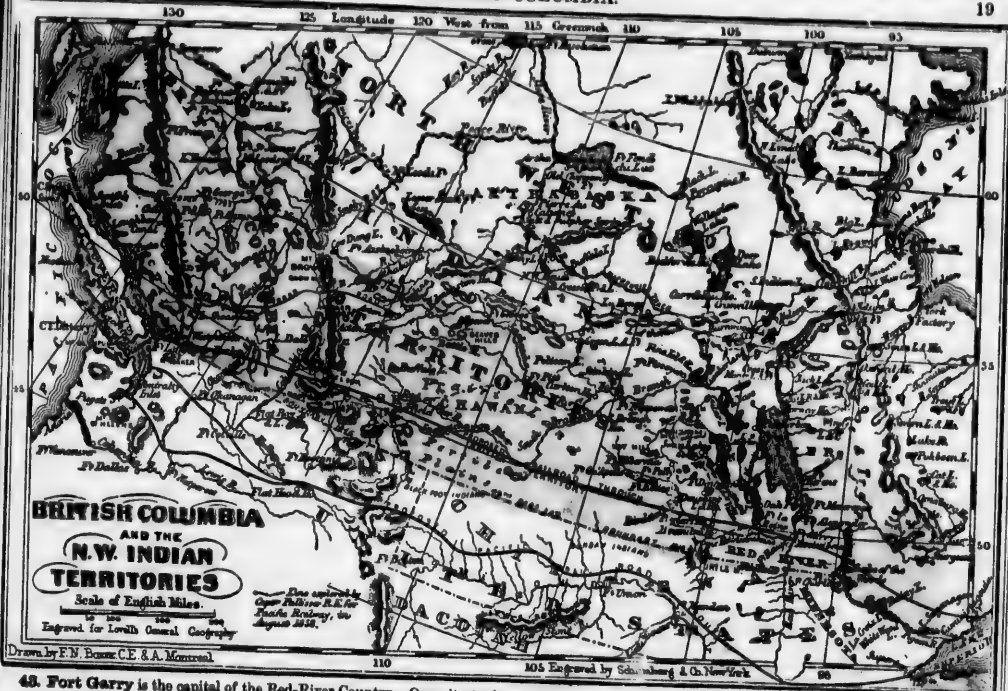
RE, BETWEEN LAKES
VEST DESCENT).

ver-banks, especially
Rocky Mountains,
other minerals. At
and vegetables are
the vast prairies.

lements? 18. Sah-
day? 22. the lakes?
es? 31. of the prod-
es physical features;
; and illustration.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

19



43. Fort Garry is the capital of the Red-River Country. Opposite to

meridian; east by the main chain of the Rocky Mountains; south by the United-States boundary (49° northlatitude); and west by the Gulf of Georgia, Pacific Ocean. Without Queen-Charlotte and other adjacent islands, it is about 800 miles long, and 400 wide.

46. Physical Features.—The scenery of the northern part is picturesque, being diversified with mountain, lake, and river. The southern part includes the rich gold district of Cariboo, and the valley of the Fraser River, and is well adapted to agriculture. In addition to the principal Rocky-Mountain range along the eastern boundary, two other parallel ranges naturally divide the country into three sections; viz., (1) the Pacific slope, (2) the Fraser-River basin, and (3) the valley of the Upper Columbia. The parallel ranges in British Columbia are the Blue and the Cascade Mountains. The principal peaks are Mounts Brown and Hooker; the former 16,000 ft., and the latter 15,690, above the sea-level. Between these two peaks there is a pass called the Athabasca Port-age, the summit of which is elevated 7,300 ft. above the sea. To the south is the Kootanie Pass, 5,000 ft.

47. Rivers.—The Fraser is the principal river. It is 1,000 miles long, and falls into the Gulf of Georgia opposite Vancouver Island, at a point six miles north of the United-States boundary-line. Its mouth is a mile wide. Its chief tributaries are the Stuart and Thompson Rivers. The northern branch of the Columbia River, which takes its rise near Mounts Brown and Hooker, runs parallel to the Fraser River, and is joined by the Fraser River at the United-States boundary-line. Simpson River, at the north, flows into the Pacific. The Columbia is the largest river on the Pacific coast, and is, with its chief tributary, 1,300 miles long.

48. Climate.—Between the Cascade range and the Pacific coast the climate is equable; but towards the Eastern Rocky-Mountains it is very variable. Winter lasts from November till March; but snow seldom comes, and from the south and the west in winter. The soil is fertile.

Exports.—The annual value of gold exported is about \$2,000,000. A New Westminster, 2,400, the capital, is 15 miles from the mouth of Fraser River. Farther N. are Forts LANGLEY, KOPPE, and YALE.

PORT GARRY, AT THE CONFLUENCE OF THE ASSINIBOINE AND RED RIVERS. The Fort is the Roman-Catholic Cathedral of St. Boniface. The Protestant-Episcopal and Presbyterian churches and schools, and St. John's (Church of England) College, are farther down the Red River.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

Size, with islands, the same as Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 460 miles.

44. Noted For.—BRITISH COLUMBIA is noted for its rich gold-mines, and for its comparatively mild climate.

45. Extent.—This new colony is bounded on the north by the 60th parallel of latitude between the Russian Territory and the 120th

QUESTIONS.—Point out on the map the principal divisions, mountains, rivers, lakes, projected railways, and the boundary-line. Also point out the position and boundaries of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, North-West Indian Territories, and the Red-River and Saskatchewan sections of country. 43. What is said of Fort Garry? Give the size of British Columbia. 44. For what is it noted? 45. Point out its extent. 46. What is said of its scenery, &c., and of the Athabasca Portage? 47. Trace the course of the rivers. 48. Describe climate; 49. value of exports; 50 capital, and note on Fraser River.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



VANCOUVER ISLAND.

(So called from Vancouver, a Dutch navigator, who discovered it in 1792.)
Size, one fourth smaller than Nova Scotia, or equal to a square of 127 miles.

51. **Noted For.**—VANCOUVER ISLAND is chiefly noted for its coal-mines, and for being the largest island on the Pacific coast.
52. **Extent.**—This island is 278 miles long, and 50 or 60 wide. It is separated from British Columbia by the Gulf of



VICTORIA, THE CAPITAL OF VANCOUVER ISLAND.

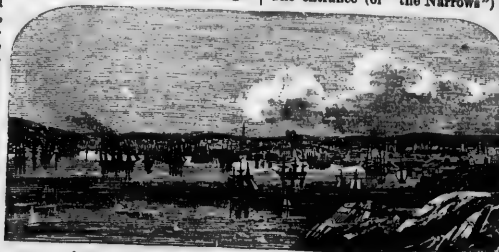
Georgia and Queen-Charlotte's Sound; and from Washington Territory (in the United States) by the Strait of Juan de Fuca.

53. **Physical Features.**—The surface is marked by mountain-ranges and extensive plains. The Nimkish is the chief river. The harbours are excellent; the principal of which are Esquimalt, Victoria, Nanaimo (or Nonoon) Inlet, Becher Bay, and Barclay and Nootka Sounds. Haro Strait separates Vancouver Island from the San-Juan Archipelago.

54. **The Climate** is considered to be healthy. There is little frost, and vegetation begins in February. The summer is hot, the autumn dry, and the winter stormy; fogs prevail, and the periodical rains fall heavily.

55. **Products.**—The agricultural capabilities of the island are very great. The principal products, in addition to those of the soil, are fur, obtained from the beaver, the raccoon, the land-otter, and the sea-otter. Fish of the most valuable kind abound on the coast. Gold has been discovered, and coal is found in large quantities.

56. VANCOUVER ISLAND and BRITISH COLUMBIA were in 1858, by Act of Imperial Parliament, erected into a British Colony, under



ST. JOHN'S, THE CAPITAL OF NEWFOUNDLAND.

- QUESTIONS.—Point out the capes, bays, straits, harbours, and islands on the map of Vancouver Island. What is said of Vancouver Island? 51. What is noted for? 52. its extent? 53. physical features? 54. climate? 55. products? 56. government, &c.? What is said of Newfoundland? 1. What is noted for? 2-11. its position, physical features, lakes, rivers, islands, Strait of Belle Isle, bays, peninsulas, capes, and Banks?—point them all out on the map; 12. climate? 13. products? 14. dogs? 15. fisheries? 16. districts?—point them out on the map. 17. What is said of St. John's? 18. inhabitants? 19. education?

one government. VICTORIA (pop. 5,000), at the south of the island, is the seat of government and chief town.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

(So called from being the first land "found" in the New World by Sir John Cabot.)
Size, less than one third that of Upper Canada, or equal to a square of 44 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—NEWFOUNDLAND is noted for its fisheries, and for being the first British Colony established in America.
2. **Position.**—This island is the largest in the North-American seas, and lies at the entrance to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It is triangular in shape, and is about 1,200 miles in circumference. Its greatest length is 400 miles, and its greatest breadth 300.

3. **Physical Features.**—The coast-line is pierced by many fine bays and harbours. The surface is much diversified by numerous hills, rivers, lakes, mossy marshes, and barren rocky ridges, especially along the western coast.

4. **The Principal Lakes** are Deer, Bay of Islands, (east of Bathurst) Grand Pond, Bathurst or Victoria, in one group, west of Fogo District; and George IV., Wallace, Jameson, and Harrow, along the south. Fresh water covers nearly one third of the island.

5. **The Principal Rivers** are the Exploits, the Gander, the Gambo, the Codroy, and the Humber.

6. **The Principal Islands** are South Belle-Isle, New World and Fogo, at the east; and St. Pierre and Miquelon (belonging to France), at the south. North Belle-Isle, which lies between Newfoundland and Labrador, gives its name to the Strait which divides these countries.

7. **The Strait of Belle Isle** is the northern outlet of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between the coasts of Newfoundland and Labrador. It is 50 miles long, and 12 wide. The Canadian mail-steamers to Ireland and England take this route, it being shorter than that to the south.

8. **The Principal Bays** are Conception, Trinity, Bonavista, Exploits, Notre Dame (no-ter-dam), White and Hare, on the east coast; St. John's, Placentia (shah), on the south coast.

9. **Peninsulas.**—There are four peninsulas on the east coast, four on the south coast, and one on the north coast.

10. **The Principal Capes** are Race, which forms the extreme end of the eastern peninsula; and Bonavista, the first land seen by Cabot in 1497.

11. **The Banks of Newfoundland**, which stretch along the eastern and southern coasts of the island, are extensive submarine elevations, 600 or 700 miles long, and of various widths.

12. **The Climate**, though severe, is healthy. Winter is stormy, and later than in Canada. Snow does not lie long on the ground. Spring is late, and summer short and warm. In May and June, dense fogs prevail on the Banks (see page 8); but they are not injurious to health. Thunder and lightning are rare. The longevity of the inhabitants is remarkable.

13. **Products.**—Coal, gypsum, copper, silver, lead, iron, and other minerals are abundant. The products of the coast-fishery are also abundant.

14. **Dogs.**—There are two kinds; viz, the short wiry-haired Labrador dog, and the long curly-haired Newfoundland species.

15. **Fisheries.**—The cod is the staple fish, and abounds on the adjacent banks; also herring, salmon, mullet, mackerel, and cap-e-lan. The number of men employed in the Newfoundland fisheries is 25,000; and the French employ 18,000 more. Nearly 12,000 ships and boats are engaged which they catch is about \$6,500,000; and the value of the French and American catch, including the bounty, is each about the same. Annual value of various exports \$9,000,000; annual revenue about \$600,000.

16. **Districts.**—There are ten electoral districts in the island. They are all on the east side; the west side being yet unsurveyed. (See map.)

17. **St. John's**, the capital of the island, and the most easterly seaport in America, is about 1,800 miles from Ireland. Its harbour is excellent. The entrance (or "the Narrows") is defended by several batteries. The city is situated on an acclivity, and the principal street is a mile long. The chief public edifices are the churches, the Government house, the Parliament buildings, and the lunatic asylum. The city is lighted with gas, and well supplied with water. The trade consists in the exchange of fish and oil for the commodities of various countries. A submarine-telegraph connects the city with the American Continent. Pop. 25,000.

18. **Inhabitants.**—The original settlers were chiefly from Ireland, from the islands in the British Channel, from France, &c.

19. **Education.**—There are about 300 elementary schools and a normal school; besides grammar schools and academies.

PRIN

(So called fr
of Kent, Q
Size, about

20. No

EDWARD

its fertility

paratively

21. Po

—This or

130 m. lon

occupies t

Gulf of S

30 miles fr

from Nova

QUEST

Trace rout

south of the island, is the

World by Sir John Cabot.)
to a square of 240 miles.
noted for its fisheries,
ished in America.
in the North-Ameri-
Gulf of St. Lawrence.
00 miles in circumfer-
greatest breadth 300.

plered by many age
ed by numerous hills,
ridges, especially along

lands, (east of Bathurst)
west of Fogo District;
long the south. Fresh

the Gander, the Gambo,

-Isle, New World and
elonging to France), at
foundland and Labra-
countries.

etlet of the Gulf of St.
and Labrador. It is
eamers to Ireland and
to the south.

Ho-na-vis-ta, Exploits,
east coast; St. John's,
rnnisage, Fortune, and

the east coast, four on

ns the extreme end of
een by Cabot in 1497.
rich along the eastern
marine elevations, 600

Winter is stormy, and
the ground. Spring is
ne, dense fogs prevail
to health. Thunder
nts is remarkable.
iron, and other min-
are also abundant.
wiry-haired Labrador

ounds on the adjacent
p-e-lan. The number
is 25,000; and the
and boats are engaged
of all kinds seals, &c.
of the French and
is the same. Annual
out \$800,000.

the island. They are
d. (See map.)

most easterly seaport
harbour is excellent.

veral batteries. The
on an acivity and
street is a mile long.

lio edifices are the
overment house, the
dings, and the luna-

a city is lighted with
supplied with water.

ats in the exchange
for the commodities

ries. A submarine
city with the

ment. Pop. 25,000.

ants.—The original
chiefly from Ireland,
ds in the British

rance, &c.

on.—There are about
chools and a normal
grammar schools

Vancouver Isld.: P
nd P. 1. What noted
on the map?

nts? 19. education?



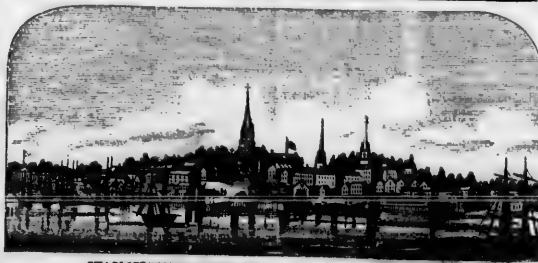
PRINCE-EDWARD ISLAND.

(So called from Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, Queen Victoria's father.)

Size, about equal to a square of 44 m.

20. Noted For.—PRINCE-EDWARD ISLAND is noted for its fertility, and for its comparatively salubrious climate.

21. Position and Extent.—This crescent-shaped island, 130 m. long by about 34 wide, occupies the S. portion of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It is 30 miles from Cape Breton, 15 from Nova Scotia, and 9 from



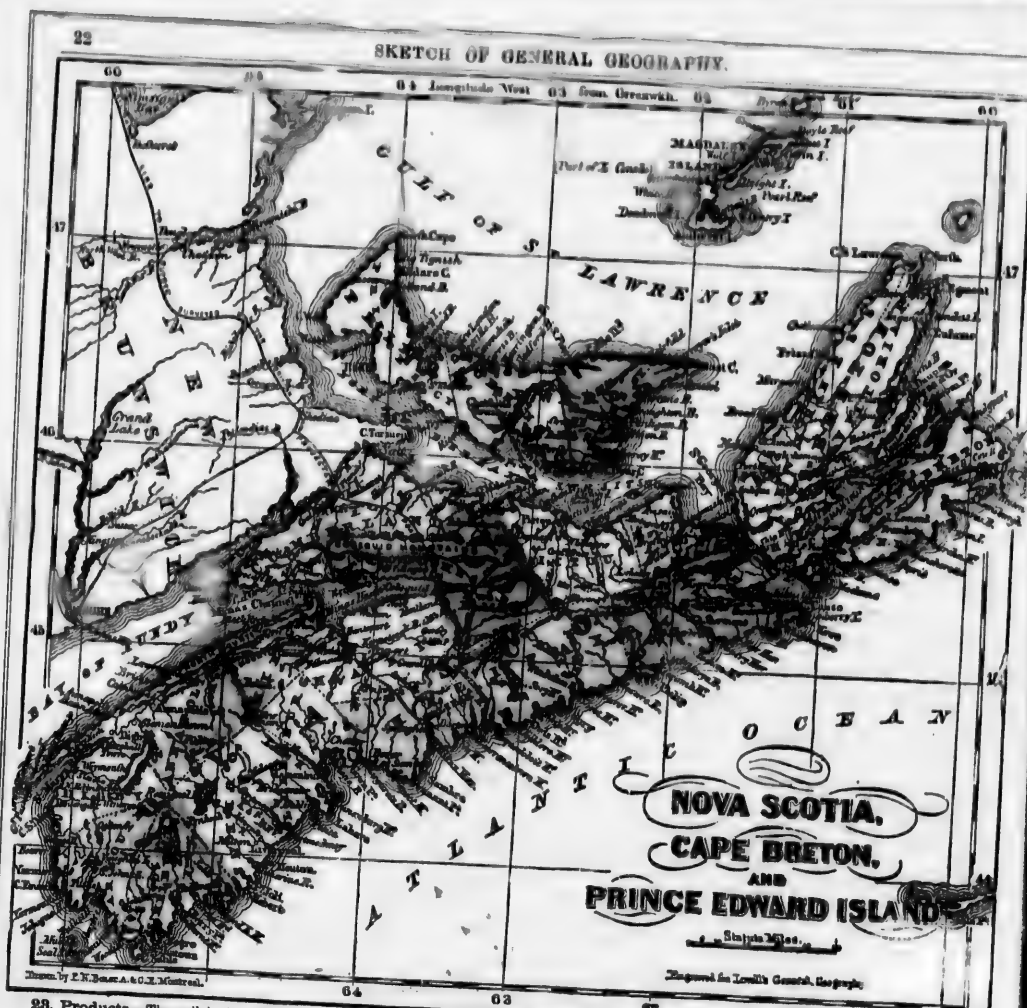
CHARLOTTETOWN, THE CAPITAL OF PRINCE-EDWARD ISLAND.

New Brunswick, and follows the curve of their coast-line. Northumberland Strait separates it from the mainland.

22. Physical Features.—

The surface is slightly undulating. A chain of hills extends nearly west of Richmond Bay, but in no place does its reach a high elevation. The land is very level. The indentations along the coast are numerous; the chief of which are Hillsborough and Richmond Bays. These penetrate the island from opposite directions, and divide it into three separate peninsulas.

QUESTIONS.—Name and point out on the map of Newfoundland the peninsula, capes, bays, islands, gulf, ocean, lakes, mountains, and rivers. Trace route of Canadian steamers to Europe. What is said of Pr.-Ed. Is. ? 20. What noted for ? 21. Point out its position, &c. 22. Describe its phys. feat.



29. Products.—The soil is free from rock, easy of tillage, and very productive. Agriculture is the chief occupation of the inhabitants.

30. The Climate is remarkably healthy, and milder than that of the adjoining continent. The air is dry and bracing. Fogs are rare; and winter, though cold, is agreeable. Summer, owing to the insular character of the country, is tempered by the sea-breezes. The atmosphere is beautiful.

31. The Inhabitants consist of descendants of Scottish, Irish, Acadian, French, English, and other settlers. Population in 1851, 100,000.

32. Education.—There are about 300 free elementary schools, and a model school.

33. The Counties are Prince of Wales, King's, Queen's, and Prince.

34. Chief Towns.—**CHARLOTTETOWN** (pop. 6,700), and **ST. JOHN'S** (pop. 1,000).

35. Charlottetown, the capital of the island, is situated three miles north of Hillsborough Bay. Its harbour is one of the best in the Gulf. The city is well built, and was incorporated in 1855. Its principal streets, which cross each other at right angles, are 100 feet in width. There are four public squares; on one of which, called the Queen Square, the Colonial or Parliament building stands. The Government buildings, the

churches, the barracks, and the lunatic asylum are the chief public edifices.

36. The Civil Government, as in other British North-American Provinces, consists of a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council (of 8 members), a Legislative Council (of 15), and a House of Assembly (of 30).

37. The Commerce of the island consists in the exchange of its agricultural produce, timber, ships, and fish, for British and American products. Annual value of exports about \$1,000,000; annual revenue about \$150,000.

38. The Manufactures are chiefly for domestic use. Ship-building is prosecuted with considerable enterprise. The fisheries are very valuable.

NOVA SCOTIA, INCLUDING CAPE BRETON.
(So called by the first settlers, who originally came from Scotland and Brittany.)
"Breton," being the name of an inhabitant of Bretagne or Brittany, in France.
Size, one fourth less than New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 140 miles.

39. Noted For.—NOVA SCOTIA is noted for its coal, iron, gold, and other minerals; its fisheries; and its extensive line of sea-coast.

40. Position and Extent.—The Province of Nova Scotia includes the Peninsula of Nova Scotia and the Island of Cape Breton,

QUESTIONS.—29. What is said of the products of Prince-Edward Island? 30. climate? 31. inhabitants? 32. education? 33. counties? 34. towns? 35. Describe Charlottetown. 36. What is said of the civil government? 37. commerce? 38. manufactures? What is said of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton? 39. For what is the Province of Nova Scotia noted? 40. Point out on the map its position and extent; also its capes, bays, channels, islands, &c.

which
east of
and P
Island,
under
and leg
35. Ph
—The P
Scotia
angular
connect
Brunsw
isthmus
Its surf
and piet
dotted o
small, ha
the inter
rangs of
the Co-b
the most
the coast
Nova Scot
rocks, av
extends a
along the
severed i
Island is
undulating

36. Th
George, o
Negro, Sai
Chi-eg-ne
rence, Nor
37. Pri
principal
buc-to; or
ret's, and
and basin)
St. Ann's
38. The
Cumberland
The Bay of
the Atlantic
wide. It is
coast is bo
napolis, and
39. Str
Edward Isl
40. The
Avon, the
In Cape Br
41. The
bour, Gran
water. The
42. The
and Pictou
Ma-lam's
and from o
43. Guir
Guir-Stream
and cold, the
44. Pro
Province is
good, and 17
Scotia there
coal-fields, a
ton about 1
agricultural
Nova Scotia
At the head
Fundy, the
thrown up
and enclosed
der the soil v
45. Railw
800—A railw
Halifax to
branch to V
Shubenac
nects Halifax
quid Bay.
telegraph, 80
country with
QUESTIONS
Nova Scotia, 2
43. What is a
59. Liverpool

which lie to the south-east of New Brunswick and Prince-Edward Island, and are united under one government and legislature.

35. Physical Features.

—The Peninsula of Nova Scotia is somewhat triangular in shape, and is connected with New Brunswick by a short isthmus 16 miles in width. Its surface is undulating and picturesque, and is dotted over with many small, beautiful lakes. In the interior are several ranges of hills, of which the Co-be-quid (-kid) are the most important. On the coast, the capes, bays, and harbours are numerous. No part of Nova Scotia is more than thirty miles from the sea. A belt of rugged rocks, averaging 400 feet in height and from 20 to 60 miles in width, extends along the Atlantic coast from Cape Canso to Cape Sable, and along the Bay of Fundy coast. The Island of Cape Breton is nearly severed in two by Bras-d'Or (-brá-dóh) Lake and St. Peter's Bay. The island is rich in minerals, well wooded, and fertile. The surface is undulating, and the scenery generally beautiful. Sydney is the capital.

36. The Principal Capes of Nova Scotia are Mal-a-gash, John, St. George, on the N. coast; Canso, Sambo, Pennant Point, La-havé (-havé), Negro, Sable, on S. E. coast; Fourchu (-foor-shé'), St. Mary, Digby-Neck, Ches-neco-to, and Split, on W. coast. In Cape Breton they are St. Lawrence, North, Egnont, En-fu-mé, Dauphin, Murgain, and Breton.

37. Principal Bays.—Nova Scotia is noted for its numerous bays. The principal on the northern coast are St. George's; on the eastern, Ched-buc-to; on the southern, Chebucto (-she-buk-too) (or Halifax), Margarets, and Mahone; on the western, St. Mary's, Fundy, Minas (channel and basin), Chignecto, and Verte. In Cape Breton they are St. Peter's, St. Ann's, Bras-d'Or (inlet), Sydney, Miré, Gabarus (-roo'), and St. Peter's.

38. The Bay of Fundy separates Nova Scotia from New Brunswick. The Bay of Fundy is an arm of the sea, extending 300 miles inland from the Atlantic to the head of Cobequid Bay, and is fr. n 30 to 60 miles wide. It is remarkable for its high tides, and for its fogs and storms. The coast is bold and rocky. The rivers St. John, St. Croix (-krwá'), Annapolis, and several others, flow into it.

39. Straits.—Northumberland Strait separates Nova Scotia from Prince-Edward Island; and Canso Strait separates it from Cape Breton.

40. The Principal Rivers in Nova Scotia are the Annapolis, the Avon, the Shu-be-nao-a-die, the St. Mary's, the La-havé, and the Liverpool. In Cape Breton, they are the Mire, the Inhabitants, and the Margarets.

41. The Principal Lakes in Nova Scotia are Ros-sig-nol, Ship-Harbour, Grand, and Lochaber, besides numerous other beautiful sheets of water. Those in Cape Breton are Bras-d'Or inlet and Margarets.

42. The Principal Islands of Nova Scotia are Cape Sable, Seal, Long, Me-lam's, Sable Island, 87 miles south-east of Canso; it is 35 miles long and from one to two wide. It is noted for its sandy and dangerous coast.

43. Climate.—Nova Scotia being within the influence of the Mexican Gulf-Stream, its climate is more equable, and less liable to extremes of heat and cold, than that of Canada. The autumn is an agreeable season of the year.

44. Products.—The Province is rich in coal, iron, gold, and gypsum. In Nova Scotia there are 3 principal coal-fields, and in Cape Breton about the same. The agricultural productions of Nova Scotia are abundant. At the head of the Bay of Fundy, the alluvial deposits, thrown up by the high tides and enclosed by dykes, render the soil very productive.

45. Railways, Canals, &c.—A railway runs from Halifax to Truro, with a branch to Windsor. The Shubenacadie Canal connects Halifax with Cobequid Bay. The electric telegraph connects every county with Halifax, and



CITY OF HALIFAX, THE CAPITAL OF NOVA SCOTIA, FROM DARTMOUTH.

46. Education.—Besides the colleges, there are numerous public schools and academies; besides a normal and a model school.

60. Chief Towns.—HALIFAX (pop. 30,000), LIVERPOOL (2,500), LUNenburg (2,500), PICTOU (3,000), Truro, WINDSOR, ANNAPOLIS, and YARMOUTH. SYDNEY, the capital of Cape Breton, is a flourishing town.

61. Halifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, was founded in 1749 by Governor Cornwallis, and named after the Earl of Halifax, the promoter of the settlement. The original name was CHEBUCTO. The harbour is the finest in America, and it rarely freezes in winter. Halifax is well protected by the citadel, which crowns the summit of the hill on the declivity of which it is pleasantly situated. The city is two miles long by about a mile wide, and is well supplied with water and gas. The streets cross each other at right angles, and from the harbour the city presents a very striking appearance. The Province buildings and other public edifices are plain but substantial structures. There are several good churches and 3 colleges. Halifax is the chief station for the English and the Irish mail-steamer to America, and a port of call for the Royal Navy in British North America, and from Boston in the United States. Its dockyard covers fourteen acres.

62. Liverpool is a seaport of considerable trade, 75 miles south-west of Halifax. It contains one long street and is well built, but the site is rocky.

63. Lunenburg, capital of the county of that name, south of Halifax, stands on a peninsula, and presents a fine appearance from the water.

64. Pictou, not far from Northumberland Strait, is agreeably situated near the entrance to the harbour. It is the second most important town in Nova Scotia, and the centre and seaport of the great mining-districts of the Province. Its commercial facilities are very good, and its trade extensive.

65. Truro is a handsome place, near the head of Cobequid Bay. It is the terminus of the railway from Halifax. It contains a normal school.

66. Windsor, on the Avon estuary, is beautifully situated, and is near extensive gypsum-quarries. It has the oldest university in Br. N. America.

67. Annapolis was founded by the French settlers in 1605, and named Port Royal. It was four times captured; but was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1713, when its name was changed to Annapolis after Queen Anne.

68. Yarmouth, on the south-west coast, owns a large amount of shipping, and is extensively engaged in the carrying-trade.

69. Civil Divisions.—There are fourteen counties in Nova Scotia, and four in Cape Breton; for which, with their chief towns, see map.

70. The Constitution is founded upon Treaties, Orders in Council, Royal Instructions, and Imperial and Colonial Acts. Nova Scotia, then called Aca-dia, was settled by the French, under De Monts, in 1604; ceded to England in 1713; colonized in 1749-9; a Constitution was enacted in 1784;

in 1784 it was reformed; Responsible Government (as in Canada) was introduced in 1848; and the public statutes were revised and consolidated in 1861. Cape Breton was taken by England in 1758.

61. Indian Tribes.—When first discovered, Nova Scotia was inhabited by the Micmac (Algonquin) Indians, called Souriquois (-soo-ro-kwá'), by the French. In 1761 they finally submitted to the whites.

* Noble and gallant Loyalists who perished for their lives, their fortunes, and their sacred honour, to maintain, as a "United Empire Loyalist" and her Colonies in America, during the American Revolution (1776-83).



THE TOWN OF PICTOU, ON NORTHUMBERLAND STRAIT, NOVA SCOTIA.

QUESTIONS.—35. Describe the physical features of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton. 36. Name and point out the principal capes, and 37. bays of Nova Scotia. 38. Describe the Bay of Fundy. 39. Point out and name the straits; 40. the principal rivers; 41. the principal lakes; 42. the principal islands. 43. What is said of the climate? 44. products? 45. railways, &c.? 46. 47. manufactures, &c.? 48. 49. inhabitants, &c.? 50. chief towns? 61. Halifax? 52. Liverpool? 53. Lunenburg? 54. Pictou? 55. Truro? 56. Windsor? 57. Annapolis? 58. Yarmouth? 59, 60. civil divisions, &c.? 61. Indians?



the chief public edifices. British North-American Trade Council (of 8 members) (of 30).

exchange of its agricultural and American products. Revenue about \$150,000. Ship-building is very valuable.

CAPE BRETON. Scotland and Brittany. British, in France. Area of 140 miles.

for its coal, iron, gold, and silver line of sea-coast. of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton.

counties? 38. towns? Nova Scotia and Cape Breton channels, islands, &c.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



NEW BRUNSWICK.

(So called from the German seat of the Royal House of Brunswick in Europe.)
Size, about the same as Bavaria, or equal to a square of 165 miles.

62. Noted For.—New Brunswick is noted for its compact shape, its numerous rivers, its fine timber, and its extensive ship-building.

63. Position and Boundaries.—This Province (in shape an irregular square) lies south of the Gaspé Peninsula, and is bounded on the north by the Bay of Chaleurs (shâ-lehr) and Lower Canada, on the east by the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Nova Scotia, on the south by the Bay of Fundy, and on the west by the State of Maine.

64. Physical Features.—The surface of New Brunswick is agreeably diversified with hill and dale, mountain and valley, picturesque lakes and noble rivers. Its forests are well wooded, and the soil along the rivers and in the valleys is rich and fertile. The fine

QUESTIONS.—What countries are shown on the map? Point out the various counties, the bays, cape, islands, straits, gulf, and ocean. Give the derivation and size of New Brunswick, 62. For what is it noted? 63. Point out its position and boundaries. 64. Describe its physical features. 65. Name and trace its principal rivers. 66. Point out and describe the St. John, 67. the Restigouche, and 68. the Miramichi Rivers; 69. the principal lakes; 70. the principal bays.



GRAND FALLS ON THE ST. JOHN RIVER, NEW BRUNSWICK.

bays are well adapted for commerce.

65. The Principal Rivers are the (le-bique-beek'), St. John, Ste. Croix (which takes its rise in Grand Lake, and separates a part of Maine from New Brunswick), Nash-waak, Rest-i-gouche ('goosh'), Ken-ne-bee-see, Wa-shad-a-mo-ak and Salmon (8. tributaries of the St. John), Richibucto, Mir-a-mi-chi (she), Se-voghe (three branches), and Ni-plis-i-guit.

66. The St. John takes its rise in the highlands which separate Canada from the State of Maine and from New Brunswick. It is 450 miles long. For the first 150 miles of its course it is known by its Indian name of the Wal-loosh-took (or Long River). The Grand Falls are 235 miles from the Bay of Fundy (or half-way down the river), near the north-east corner of the State of Maine. They are 80 feet high, and very picturesque. From the Grand Falls to Woodstock the St. John flows in a S. direction. Thence to the outlet of Grand Lake it takes an easterly direction, and from that lake to the Atlantic it flows almost due south. The St. John is a beautiful river, and is navigable to Fredericton, 84 miles from the sea. From this point small steamers ply as far as Woodstock, 60 miles farther up; and sometimes up to the Grand Falls, 60 miles above Woodstock.

67. The Restigouche is 200 miles long, and expands into the Bay of Chaleurs. It is a boundary-river between the Provinces of New Brunswick and Canada. Restigouche means "finger and thumb,"—the branches of the river being spread out like a hand.

68. The Miramichi is 225 miles long, and nine miles wide at its mouth. It is navigable for 30 miles.

69. The Principal Lakes are Grand Lake in Queen's County, and Grand Lake (source of the Ste. Croix) between Maine and New Brunswick.

70. The Principal Bays are Chaleurs, Mira-

mich
Cum-
Chic-
John-
quod
71. leu-
from
It ha-
nor
celebr-
and a
72. though
extreme
is less
Lower
health
the I
rarely
inland
tiful
73. not
coal,
granite
74. Empir-
75. with b
ous ele
76. Wood-
TER. K
77. River
Univers
building
building
Hall, t
dral, an
olic, W
rian, &
Popula
78. a. com-
Bruns-
a fine b
the St.
built, &
from th
posing
princip
the chu
rine hoc
court-h
tio asy
the pen
some l
river. T
cious, a
winter.

(The nam
1. N
its nobl
springs,
2. E
near the
from the
wick.
River S
the river
the Hud
3. Bou-
ratory; o
of Maine
and Erie
the North
4. Div
or Eastern

QUEST-
tows; 77
84 manu

NEW BRUNSWICK—THE TWO CANADAS.

25

bays are well adapted for commerce.

65. **The Principal Rivers** are the Tobique (beek'), St. John, St. Croix (which takes its rise in Grand Lake, and separates a part of Maine from New Brunswick), Nash-wank, Kes-i-g-tu-cho (goosh'), Ken-ne-bee-see, Wa-shad-a-mo-ak and Salmon (S. tributaries of the St. John), Richibucto, Mir-a-mi-chi (she), Se-vogio (three branches), and Ni-plis-i-guit. 66. The St. John takes its rise in the highlands which separate Canada from the State of Maine and from New Brunswick. It is 450 miles long. For the first 150 miles of its course it is known by its Indian name of the Wal-looh-took (or Long River). The Grand Falls are 225 miles from the Bay of Fundy (or half-way down the river), near the north-east corner of the State of Maine. They are 80 feet high, and very picturesque. From the Grand Falls to Woodstock the St. John flows in a S. direction. Thence to the outlet of Grand Lake it takes an easterly direction, and from that lake to the Atlantic it flows almost due south. The St. John is a beautiful river, and is navigable to Fredericton, 84 miles from the sea. From this point small steamers ply as far as Woodstock, 60 miles farther up; and sometimes up to the Grand Falls, 60 miles above Woodstock. 67. The Restigouche is 200 miles long, and extends into the Bay of Chaleur. It is a boundary-river between the Provinces of New Brunswick and Canada. Restigouche means "finger and thumb,"—the branches of the river being spread out like a hand. 68. The Miramichi is 25 miles long, and nine miles wide at its mouth. It is navigable for 30 miles. 69. **The Principal Lakes** are Grand Lake in Queen's County, and Grand sea (source of the St. Croix) between Maine and New Brunswick.

70. **The Principal Rivers** are Chaleur, Mira-

michi, Shee-lao, Verte, Cumberland, Cha-po-ty, Chi-es-neo-to, Fundy, St. John, and Pas-sam-a-quoddy.

71. **The Bay of Chaleur** is 90 miles long, and from 15 to 30 miles wide. It has neither shoal, reef, nor other impediment to navigation. The bay is celebrated for the variety and abundance of its fish.

72. **The Climate**, though subject to great extremes of heat and cold, is less severe than that of Lower Canada, and is very healthy. Fogs come from the Bay of Fundy, but rarely extend any distance inland. Autumn is a beautiful season of the year.

73. **The Chief Products** are agricultural; but coal, iron, asphalt, lead, granite, marble, and other valuable minerals are abundant.

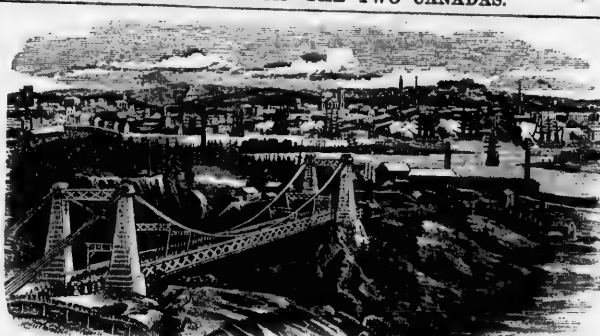
74. **Inhabitants**.—The Province was chiefly settled by American United-Empire Loyalists, and by emigrants from Europe. Pop. in 1861, 252,050.

75. **Education**.—Besides a university, there is a Madras Institution, with branch schools; several academies and grammar schools; also numerous elementary schools, and a normal school, supported by the Legislature.

76. **The Chief Towns** are FREDERICTON, ST. JOHN, ST. ANDREWS, WOODSTOCK, SACKVILLE (containing the Allison academy), DOCHSTER, KINGSTON, NEWCASTLE, CHATHAM, ST. STEPHEN, and MONCTON.

77. **Fredericton**, the capital, is beautifully situated 84 miles up the River St. John, and is well laid out. The Government-House and the University are fine stone buildings. The other public buildings are the Province Hall, the English Cathedral, and the Roman-Catholic, Wesleyan, Presbyterian, & Baptist Churches. Population 7,000.

78. **St. John**, the chief commercial city of New Brunswick, is situated on a fine bay at the mouth of the St. John. It is well built, and as approached from the water, has an imposing appearance. The principal buildings, besides the churches, are the marine hospital, the barracks, court-house, prison, lunatic asylum, almshouse, and the penitentiary. A handsome bridge spans the river. The harbour is capacious, and free from ice in winter. The entrance is



CITY OF ST. JOHN THE CHIEF COMMERCIAL PORT OF NEW BRUNSWICK, FROM SUSPENSION-BRIDGES.



CITY OF FREDERICTON, THE CAPITAL OF NEW BRUNSWICK, FROM THE RIVER ST. JOHN.

THE TWO CANADAS.

(The name "Can-a-da," or "Kan-a-da," was a word used by the Algonquin Indians, when Jacques Cartier first visited the country, in describing the position of their villages above Quebec. It is also said to have been given by some Spanish explorers, who, having found no mines here, exclaimed "A-can-a-da!" "Here is nothing!")

1. **Noted For**.—CANADA is chiefly noted for its great lakes, its noble rivers, its extensive lines of railways and canals, its oil springs, and its timber, mineral, and agricultural products.

2. **Extent**.—Canada extends in an easterly direction from near the Red-River Settlement to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and from the State of Michigan (in the United States) to New Brunswick. It extends northward from the Canadian Lakes and the River St. Lawrence to the high ridge of land which separates the rivers of Canada from those of the Hudson-Bay Section of the Hudson-Bay Territory. (See map of North America, page 15.)

3. **Boundaries**.—It is bounded on the north by the Hudson-Bay Territory; on the east by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the south by the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York, and Lakes Ontario and Erie; and on the west by Lakes St. Clair, Huron, and Superior, and the North-West Indian Territories.

4. **Divisions**.—Canada is divided into two parts; viz. Lower and Upper, or Eastern and Western, Canada. The River Ottawa is the great central

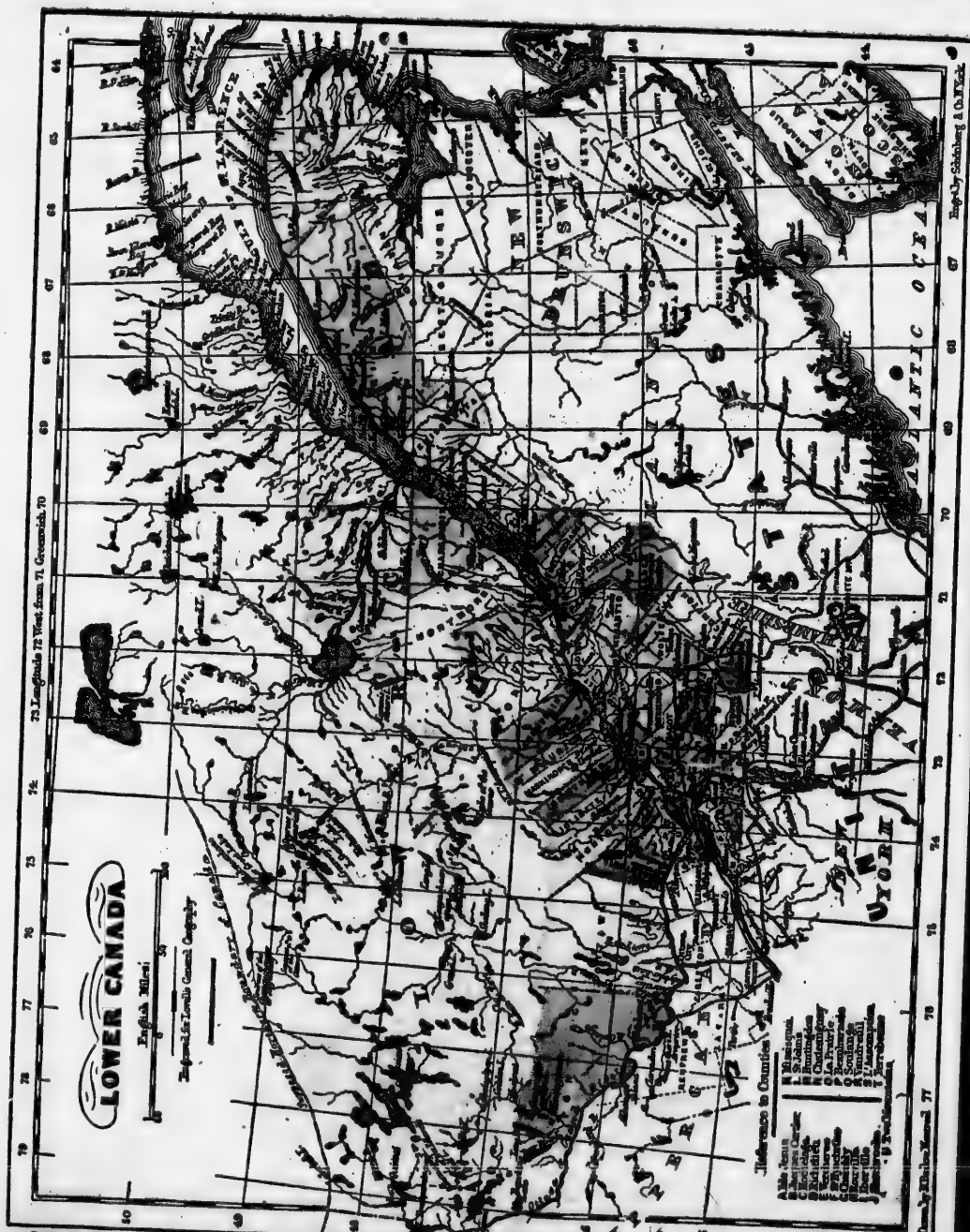
boundary between them. The number of square miles and miles square included in these two divisions, are, with their population, as follows:

| | Square Miles. | Equal to Miles Square. | Population, as per Census of 1861. |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Lower Canada | 210,000 | 660 | 1,110,694 |
| Upper Canada | 180,000 | 560 | 1,285,091 |

5. **Commercial Importance**.—Canada, the most important of the British Colonies in the New World, occupies one of the extensive river-areas of North America, embracing the whole northern basin of the great lakes and the valley of the St. Lawrence River. It is rich in valuable timbers and the more important minerals. Its soil is fertile, and its climate agreeable. By means of numerous lakes and navigable rivers, and a continuous series of canals and extensive lines of railways (connecting the Upper Lakes with the seaboard), its internal trade is admirably developed. It also possesses every facility for a great transit-trade between the East and the West. Should the projected railway be constructed from the head of Lake Superior (see map of British Columbia, &c., page 19) to the Pacific Ocean, through British territory, the commercial importance of Canada can scarcely be overestimated. Among the British dependencies on this continent, it now occupies a very prominent position; should a Confederation of these dependencies take place, it would naturally occupy a central and controlling influence.

QUESTIONS.—71. Describe the Bay of Chaleur; 72. the climate of New Brunswick; 73. the chief products; 74. inhabitants; 75. education; 76. chief towns; 77. City of Fredericton; 78. St. John. 79. What is said of the counties? 80. the government? 81. commerce? 82. principal exports? 83. railways? 84. manufactures? 85. Indians? Give derivation of Canada. 1. For what is it noted? 2-5. Describe its extent, boundaries, divisions, and com. importance.

RIVER, NEW BRUNSWICK.



QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the countries which are shown on this map. What great river runs through them? Name the principal lakes and rivers north of the St. Lawrence; those south of it. Trace the principal rivers. Point out and name the bays. What chief places do the railways connect?

Lower

1. enter
mine
scene

2. Cana
north
Hud
the
the
Chal
and
on t
State
Verm
and
R. O

3. T
coun
Canad
than
on a
gale
range
insula
ing to
Gulf o
tending

4. T
Mist
Franc
St. Lav

5. T
Mauri
p. 29,
Anne,

6. T
Lakes
it again
deepen
into th
are the

7. T
and fall
and dr
its bank
which t

8. T
St. Lav
Includ
tributar
expands
(100 fee

9. T
75 mile
Champl
river in
lake sin

10. T
Chaleu
Gamp,
Trinity,
Metis,
Ha-Ha,

11. T
the Mag
Antico
re-al (-

12. T

QUEST

10. Point

14. cities

LOWER CANADA.

27

LOWER CANADA.

Lower Canada is about 600 miles from east to west, and 300 from north to south.

1. **Noted For.**—LOWER CANADA is noted for the exploring enterprise of its founders; for its commercial importance, fisheries, mineral wealth, beautiful scenery, and noble rivers.

2. **Boundaries.**—Lower Canada is bounded on the north by Labrador and the Hudson-Bay Territory; on the east by Labrador and the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the south by the Bay of Chaleurs, New Brunswick, and the State of Maine; on the south-east by the States of New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York; and on the S. W. by the R. Ottawa & Upper Canada.

3. Physical Features.

Though not a mountainous country, the scenery of Lower Canada is more picturesque than that of Upper Canada. Its rivers and mountain-ridges are also on a grander scale. Fog frequently prevails in autumn on its navigable waters. The Lower St. Lawrence is enclosed by two mountain-ranges: viz., the Appalachian, on the south-east, running along the peninsula of Gaspé (there known as the Notre-Dame Mountains), and extending to Alabama; and the Laurentian, on the north, running from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to Cape Tourment, near Quebec, and thence extending into the interior of the continent north-west of Lake Superior.

4. **The Principal Lakes** are As-tur-a-gam-cook, Pa-pl-mo-ga-gac, Mitasinnie, St. John, Edward, Mat-a-win, Mis-kou-as-kane, Grand, St. Francis, Megantic, and Memphrainsogog; also the lake-expansions of the St. Lawrence, and the lake-sources of the St. Maurice & Saguenay Rivers.

5. **The Principal Rivers** are the St. Lawrence, the Saguenay, the St. Maurice, the Ottawa and its tributaries in part (see Ottawa, sec. 10, p. 29), the Richelieu [reesh-e-lu], the St. Francis, the Batiscan, the Ste. Anne, and the Chaudière [sho-de-air]. For minor rivers & lakes, see map.

6. **The St. Lawrence**, as it leaves Upper Canada, expands into Lakes St. Francis and St. Louis. Passing the mouth of the Richelieu, it again expands into Lake St. Peter. Thence it gradually widens and deepens until its waters mingle with those of the Gulf, and then pass into the Atlantic Ocean. Area drained 565,000 sq. m. Its tributaries are the other chief rivers of Lower Canada. (See section 9, page 29.)

7. **The Saguenay**, or outlet of Lake St. John, is 100 miles in length, and falls into the St. Lawrence at Ta-dou-sac. It has thirty tributaries, and drains a triangular area of 27,000 square miles. In many places its banks are perpendicular rocks. It is navigable for 75 miles; above which the rapids are numerous. Its scenery at Ha-Ha Bay is very grand.

8. **The St. Maurice** rises in Lake Os-ke-la-na-l-o, and falls into the St. Lawrence at Three Rivers, so called from its three-fold mouth. Including its windings, it is nearly 400 miles in length. It has many tributaries, and drains an area of 21,000 square miles. In its course it expands into numerous lakes. Besides the great Falls of Sha-wa-a-gan (160 feet in height), it has a great number of minor falls and cascades.

9. **The Richelieu** issues from Lake Champlain, and flows northward 75 miles to the St. Lawrence. Champlain penetrated up this river in 1609, and discovered the lake since named after him.

10. **The Principal Bays** are Chaleurs (in part), Mal-balé, Gaspé, St. Margaret, Lobster, Trinity, English, On-tard's, Grand Metis, Mille Vaches [meel-vash], Ha-Ha, Murray, and St. Paul's.

11. **The Principal Islands** are the Magdalen and Mingan groups, Anticosti, Ble, Orlean, Mont-real [awl], Jesus, and Perrot's.

12. The Climate of Lower

Canada, though similar to that of Upper Canada, is colder in winter, and warmer in summer. Spring bursts forth in great beauty, and vegetation is rapid. In winter the cold is generally steady; and the atmosphere is clear and bracing, which renders the sleighing-season very agreeable.

13. **The Chief Products** include various kinds of grain, timber, furs, minerals, &c. The iron and copper mines are highly productive. In 1850 the value of the fish taken in the Gulf and River St. Lawrence was \$1,000,000.

14. **The Inhabitants.**—The first settlers in Lower Canada were chiefly from the central parts of France; but in the Eastern Townships, the inhabitants are chiefly of British origin, including descendants of U. E. Loyals and Amer. settlers.

15. **Education** is liberally supported by the Legislature. There are three universities; viz., McGill, Laval, and Lennoxville. Besides the common schools, the classical and commercial colleges, academies, and private schools are numerous, and of a superior class.

16. **Cities and Towns.**—There are four cities in Lower Canada; viz., QUEBEC, MONTREAL, THREE RIVERS, and ST. HYACINTHE. The chief towns are given on the map.

17. **Counties and Judicial Districts.**—Lower Canada is divided into 60 counties (see map), and these again into 20 judicial districts.

18. **The Legislative-Council Electoral Divisions** are twenty-four.

19. **The District Divisions**, for criminal justice, are Quebec, Montreal, Three Rivers, St. Francis, Kamou-ras-ka, Ottawa, and Gaspé.

20. **The City of Quebec** is the oldest city in Canada. It was founded in 1608, by Champlain, near the site of the Indian village of Stadacona. In 1629, it was taken by Sir David Kirk, but restored in 1632. In 1690, it was unsuccessfully besieged by Sir William Phips. It was finally captured by Wolfe, in 1759, after an heroic defence by Montcalm. The Montgomerys, slain. The citadel and fortifications are, next to Gibraltar, the most famous in the world. They cover an area of 40 acres, and crown the summit of Cape Diamond, which is 350 feet above the river. The city is divided into Upper Town and Lower Town. Upper Town includes the commerce. About 1,500 vessels clear annually from the port. Among the public buildings are the Markets, Laval University, Post-Office, Parliament House, Music-Hall, Marine Hospital, Custom-House, Anglican and E. C. Cathedrals, 20 Churches, 3 Colleges, and a Normal School. There are, also, monuments to Wolfe and Montcalm. Population in 1861, 63,140.

21. **The Counties adjoining Quebec** are among the oldest-settled parts of Lower Canada, and are well cultivated. The scenery is highly picturesque. The Island of Orleans, near Quebec, is 20 miles long by 6 wide. It is fertile and well wooded. The ancient Huron Indian village of Lo-re-ve, the celebrated Falls of Montmorency, and the Beausport Lunatic Asylum, are near Quebec. The Island of Anticosti, 400 miles below Quebec, and an important fishing-station, is 135 miles long by 36 wide. It has several light-houses, and depots to aid ship-wrecked mariners.

22. **The City of Montreal** was founded in 1642, under the name of VILLE MARIE [vel-ma-ree], near the site of the Indian village of Hochelaga [ho-sha-lai-ga]. Its name was afterwards changed to MONT ROYAL, or MONTREAL, from the adjacent mountain. From this mountain the prospect is very beautiful. Montreal is at the head of ship-navigation, and is 180 m. from Quebec. It stands on the island of the same name, which is 40 m. long and 10 wide, at the confluence of the Ottawa and St. Lawrence Rivers. It is the chief commercial city in Canada, and is connected by the Grand Trunk Railway with U. Canada, Quebec, and Portland (State of Maine). Its manufactures are extensive. There are 56 Churches, 3 Synagogues, a University, 3 Colleges, and 2 Normal Schools. The chief public buildings are the Church of Notre Dame, Christ-Church Cathedral, St. Andrew's Church, St. Patrick's Church, University of McGill College, R. C. Theological College, St. Mary's College, E. C. Female Academy, Cabinet de Lecture, Mechanic Institute, Post-Office, Seminaire de St. Sulpice, Montreal General Hospital, Hotel-Dieu, Nursery, Hospital, and Orphanage; the Custom-House, Court-House, Bon-marché Market, Exhibition Building of the L. C. Board of Arts and Manufactures, the Exchange, the Banks, and the various Insurance Buildings.



CITY OF QUEBEC FROM POINT LEVIS, SHOWING THE CITADEL, AND UPPER AND LOWER TOWNS.



THE VICTORIA JUBILEE RAILWAY BRIDGE, FROM ST. LAMBERT.

QUESTIONS.—What is the size, and 1. for what is Lower Canada noted? 2. Point out on the map its principal bays, and 11. islands. 12. What is said of the climate? 13. chief products? 14. inhabitants? 15. education? 16. cities and towns? 17. counties, &c.? 18. electoral divisions? 19. district divisions? 20. City of Quebec? 21. adjoining counties? 22. City of Montreal?

the principal lakes and the railways connect?



QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the chief countries which are shown on this map. Point out and name the principal lakes, and trace the rivers. What peninsulas are shown? Trace the lines of railways. What river divides the Canades? Point out the boundary-line between Canada and the United States.

Basin
The
Bridge
rence
length
marka
kind in
gust 18
ted by
23. T
River
three-
er St. R
m. lea
and M
for its
lation
24.
Count
and th
river
White
iron-
facilita
have be
25. T
26. T
and is
land (2
the Cat
House,



27. D
St. Fran
power for
liberbro
and Fort
this distr
28. H
forts of
feel-a-
La Con/
Canadian
29. K
this distr
below Q
adjoining
30. G
to the he
line is 400
180 miles
memorabl
when he
having be

Upper Can
from 180

1. No
for its m
2. Bo
of a trian
the Hud
and the
ta-ris an

QUESTI
22. / 20. K
lake, —the

Estim'd pop. 1864, 125,000.

The Victoria Railway Bridge over the St. Lawrence is nearly two miles in length, and is the most remarkable structure of the kind in the world. In August 1859 it was inaugurated by the Prince of Wales.

23. The City of Three Rivers is situated at the three-fold mouth of the river St. Maurice. It is about midway between Quebec and Montreal, and is noted for its iron-works. Population 6,000.

24. The St. Maurice Country is well watered, and the land along the river is rich and fertile. White-pine timber and iron-ore are abundant. For facilitating trade, roads

have been opened, and timber slides and booms constructed on the river.

25. The Ottawa District borders on the River Ottawa. The City of St. Hyacinthe is situated on the Yamaska River; and is connected with Montreal (30 miles distant), Quebec (137), and Portland (263), by the Grand Trunk Railway. The Roman-Catholic College (1823), the Bishop's Palace, the Convents, as well as the Seigniorial House, the City Hall, &c., are handsome buildings. Population 3,102.



THE CITY OF MONTREAL, FROM THE RESERVOIR, ABOVE M'GILL COLLEGE.



SHERBROOKE, THE CHIEF TOWN IN THE EASTERN TOWNSHIPS.

27. District of St. Francis.—SHERBROOKE is situated on the River St. Francis and the small River Magog. There is abundance of power for manufacturing purposes, and its mills and factories are extensive. Sherbrooke is connected with Montreal (96 miles distant), Quebec (131), and Portland (182), by the Grand Trunk Railway. LENNOXVILLE, in this district, is the seat of a Church of England University.

28. Historically, this part of the country is interesting, especially the forts of SORREL, CHAMBLEY [sham-blee'], St. JOHN'S, and ISLE-AUX-NOIRS [el-o-wah']. At the battle-fields of CHATEAUGUAY [shah-to-pay'] and Ouellet's, in 1813, Col. De Salaberry (commander of the "Voligeurs Canadiens") and his battalion greatly distinguished themselves.

29. KAMOURASKA District.—KAMOURASKA is the chief place in this district. It is situated on the south side of the St. Lawrence, 90 miles below Quebec,—with which the Grand Trunk Railway connects it. The adjoining countries border on New Brunswick and the State of Maine.

30. Gaspe Peninsula Proper is 175 miles in length, from Cape Gaspe to the head of Lake Més-la-pé-dise, and is about 90 miles wide. Its coastline is 400 miles. The population is about 25,000. The Magdalen Islands, 130 miles off the coast in the Gulf, are important fishing-stations. Gaspe is memorable as being the spot on which Jacques Cartier first landed, in 1495, when he planted the fleur-de-lis in the New World. The port of Gaspe having been made a free port, merchandise entering it is exempt from duty.

UPPER CANADA.

Upper Canada is about 750 miles in length, from south-east to north-west; and from 300 to 500 miles in width. Its N. W. boundaries are, however, indefinite.

1. Noted For.—UPPER CANADA is noted for its great lakes; for its minerals, petroleum-springs, and fertile soil.

2. Boundaries.—Upper Canada, which presents the appearance of a triangular peninsula, is bounded on the north and the east by the Hudson-Bay Territory and the River Ottawa; on the south and the south-east by Lake Superior, Georgian Bay, Lakes Ontario and Erie, and the River St. Lawrence; and on the west

QUESTIONS.—What is said of the Victoria Bridge? 23. Three Rivers? 24. St. Maurice? 25. Ottawa? 26. St. Hyacinthe? 27. St. Francis District? 28. Sorrel, &c.? 29. Kamouraska? 30. Gaspe? Upper Canada,—its size? 1. what noted for? 2. its boundaries? 3. Point out on the map its physical features: 4. principal lakes,—their size; 5. minor lakes; 6. rivers; 7. boundary-rivers; 8. Niagara; 9. St. Lawrence; 10. Ottawa; and their tributaries,—trace them all on the map.

by the Western Indian-Territories, Lakes Superior, Huron, and St. Clair, and the Rivers St. Clair and Detroit.

3. Physical Features.

—The surface is gently undulating, rather than mountainous, and is diversified by rivers and lakes. The ridge of high land which enters the Province at the Falls of Niagara, extends to Hamilton, and is continued to Owen Sound, thence along the peninsula to Cap-tot-Head and through the Man-toulin Islands, Lake Huron. The

Laurentian Hills run westward from the Thousand Islands (near Kingston), and extend north of Lake Simcoe, forming the coast of Georgian Bay and Lake Huron. The water-sheds of Upper Canada are not in general sharp ridges, but rather-level, and often marshy surfaces, on which the streams interlock. A main water-shed separates the waters of the Ottawa from those of the St. Lawrence and its lakes; a minor one divides the streams flowing into Lake Simcoe, Georgian Bay, and Lake Huron, from those flowing into Lakes Erie and Ontario.

4. The Principal Lakes.—The magnificent lakes which form the southern and western boundaries of Upper Canada, contain nearly half the fresh water on the globe. Their total length is 1,085 miles, and, exclusive of Lake Michigan, they cover an area of 80,000 square miles.

| Names. | Length in Miles. | Greatest Width in Miles. | Area in Sq. Miles. | Height in Feet above Sea. | Mean Depth in Feet. |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Superior | 355 | 160 | 32,000 | 901 | 900 |
| Huron, & Georgian Bay, | 280 | 190 | 35,000 | 878 | 800 |
| St. Clair | 20 | 34 | 360 | 571 | 50 |
| Erie | 240 | 30 | 9,500 | 366 | 100 |
| Ontario | 180 | 65 | 8,000 | 334 | 500 |

5. The Minor Lakes are Tananagamingue, Wa-poo-si, Nip-is-sing, in the Ottawa and St. Lawrence Rivers.

6. The Principal Rivers in Upper Canada are the tributaries of the Ottawa, the Spanish, the French, the Magadawan, the Muskoka, Aux-Sables [o-sab'], falling into Georgian Bay; the Sau-geen and the [tems], into Lake St. Clair; the Sydenham and the Thames County of Haldimand; the Trent and the Meira, into the Bay of Quinte [kan-teh']; and the Niagara, into Lake Ontario (see page 31).

7. The Boundary-Rivers between Upper Canada and the United States are the St. Clair, the Detroit, the Niagara, and the St. Lawrence; and between Upper and Lower Canada, the Ottawa.

8. The Niagara is 34 miles long, and connects Lakes Erie and Ontario. The Falls, which occur 20 miles from its head and 14 from its mouth, are the most celebrated in the world (see cut on page 31). There are two suspension-bridges over the river; viz., a passenger-bridge at Queenston, and a railway and passenger bridge at Egin (near the Falls).

9. The St. Lawrence, originally called the Ir-o-quois [ir-oh-oh] or Ca-ta-ra-qui [-kee'], issues from Lake Ontario at Kingston. It is 750 miles long,—or from its source, with the Great Lakes, 2,370 miles. The rapids in Upper Canada are the Ga-lope and the Long Sault [so']; and in Lower Canada, the Co-teau [-to'], the Cedars, the Cascades, and the Lachine [la-sheen']. These are overcome by ship-canal. Near Kingston is the beautiful extended River-Lake of the "Thousand Islands." The remainder of the river belongs to Lower Canada (see section 6, page 37).

10. The Ottawa rises 100 miles above Lake Temiscamingue, and flows to the foot of the Island of Montreal, a distance of 450 miles. It drains an area of 30,000 square miles. The chief tributaries on the Upper-Canada side are the Petawahreh, the Bonhomme [bun-shahr'], the Madawaska, and the Ri-deau [-do']. On the Lower-Canada side they are the Du Moine, the Black, the Coulonge [koo-lonah'], the Gatineau [-e-no']; Du Li-veir [le-], the Rouge [roosh], Du Nord, and L'As-somption [-e-no']. The chief rapids of the river are Coulonge, Des Châtes [deh-shah'], Chaudière, and Two Mountains. There are numerous rapids and falls in the river. The chief rapids are the Long Sault, at Temiscamingue; Du Lièvre, &c.; and the Long Sault, at Grenville, at the falls are the Allumettes, Des Châtes, and Chaudière. The scenery on the river is striking and beautiful. The Ottawa falls into the St. Lawrence by a three-fold branch. The main stream, to the north, is divided by Isle Jesus; its southern branch, by Isle Perrot. Between the Isles Perrot and Montreal occur the Rapids of Ste. Anne, to which Moore refers in his "Canadian Boat-Song."



QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the States and countries which are shown on this map. Name the great river at the north, and the ranges of mountains parallel to it. Point out and name the principal lakes. Name and trace the rivers. What chief places do the railways connect? Name the capes, islands, &c.

Size, abo

I. N
areas
lantic
of the
and the

II. E
by Brit
the sout
on the v

III. I
vided in
slope; 2
tain slop
plain, tr
Appalac
ssippi Riv

IV. Th
in the sa
Red River
its source
which tak
miles, un
from the
which tak
flowing 1
miles (say
2,000 miles
V. Th
for gold,

NAME

MAINE
[made]
NEW HAM
[nu-ham]
VERMONT
[ver-mont]
MASSACHU
[mas-sa-
chusetts]
CONNECTIC
[con-nect-
icut]

2. No
the stirri
tional pr

3. For
ada, east
the Atlan

4. Phy
of the N
and are
beautiful
bours. T

Mountain
names, ru
and South
giving a S
slope to
Vermont
the Green

Hampshire
Mountain
pal rivers
scot and
in Maine
in New H

the Connec
ing New
Vermont,
through
and Conn

6. Clim
neta.—Be

QUEST
V. the Mir
of each St

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Site, about the same as British North America, or equal to a square of 1,906 miles.

I. Noted For.—The UNITED STATES are noted for their great areas of habitable territory, stretching from the Northern Atlantic to the Pacific, and including the great central river-basin of the Mississippi; for the cotton, rice, and tobacco of the South, and the railways, commerce, and manufactures of the North.

II. Boundaries.—The United States are bounded on the north by British North America, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and the Republic of Mexico, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean.

III. Physical Features.—The territory of the United States is divided into three great natural regions: 1. The Atlantic or Alleghany slope; 2. The Mississippi Valley; and 3. The Pacific or Rocky-Mountain slope. The general character of the country is that of an immense plain, traversed by two chains of mountains, viz. the Alleghany (or Appalachian) and the Rocky Mountains, and drained by the great Mississippi River and its tributaries. (For Rocky Mountains, see sec. 10, p. 14.)

IV. The Mississippi River takes its rise (as the outlet of Lake Itasca) in the same great water-shed as, and near the head of, Lake Superior and the Red River of the North, and falls into the Gulf of Mexico 2,500 miles from its source. The principal tributary is (1) the Missouri (or "Mud River"), which takes its rise in the Rocky Mountains, and after a course of 3,100 miles, unites with the Mississippi opposite Alton, near St. Louis, 1,260 miles from the Gulf. Its other tributaries are (2) the Ohio (or "Beautiful River"), which takes its rise in the Alleghany Mountains south of Lake Erie, and, flowing 1,900 miles, joins the Mississippi at Cairo [ky-ro]; (3) the Arkansas [aw], which takes its rise in the Rocky Mountains, and, flowing 2,000 miles, joins the Mississippi at Napoleon. Area drained 1,236,000 sq. m.

V. The Chief Mineral Centres of the United States are: California for gold, Pennsylvania for coal, and the Western States for copper, lead, iron.

VI. The Old Colonies.—Thirteen of these States were originally British Colonies. They declared their independence in 1776; and, after a severe contest, it was acknowledged by Great Britain in 1783.

VII. Inhabitants.—The United States were at first settled by emigrants from Great Britain and Holland. The population now consists of descendants of people from every country in Europe, besides Negroes and Indians. The population, by the eighth decennial census of 1860, was 37,037,977 free, and 1,003,000 slave (finally made free in 1865); total 31,641,977.

VIII. Government.—The several States are united under one general government, called a Federal Republic. Each State has a government of its own; but the general concerns of the nation are entrusted to the central government. This government consists of three branches; viz. the Legislative, the Executive, and the Judicial power. The Legislative power is vested in a Congress, which consists of two branches; viz. the Senate and the House of Representatives. The Executive power is vested in a President and a Vice-President, assisted by five Secretaries. The Federal Judicial power is vested in one Supreme Court, and nearly fifty District and Circuit Courts; in addition to the State Supreme and other Courts.

IX. Statistics.—Yearly exports of the United States \$300,000,000; revenue of the Federal Government \$200,000,000, of the several States \$20,000,000; total revenue \$220,000,000; debt of the Federal Government \$1,350,000,000, of the several States \$350,000,000; total debt \$1,700,000,000; miles of railway 31,000, total cost \$1,120,000,000; m. of telegraph 35,000, total cost \$1,000,000; post-offices 30,000, and yearly cost of mail-service \$15,000,000.

X. Extent.—To the 13 original States, 25 new ones have, since 1776, been added, making a total of 38 States. Besides these, there are ten Territories; and one District, viz. Columbia, which contains WASHINGTON, the capital of the Republic.

XI. State Divisions.—Each State has its own independent legislature, judiciary, and executive government, consisting of a Senate and a House of Representatives, a Governor, Judges, &c.; who have the power to make, judge of, and execute all laws pertaining to the State, except such as belong to the General Government. The chief officer of a State is styled Governor. Each State is for the most part divided into counties, and the counties into townships, as in Canada. In population and wealth, New York and Pennsylvania rank first; Massachusetts, Virginia, and Ohio rank next in order. In many of the States there is a fund for the support of schools; and education is widely diffused, especially in the Eastern and Northern States.

1. THE NEW-ENGLAND OR EASTERN STATES, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

| NAME AND PRO- VINCE. | Derivation or Signification. | Date of Settle- ment. | By whom Settled. | Adm'd. to the Union. | Area in Square Miles. | Free Popu- lation 1860. | CAPITAL. | Where situated. | Mail-Dis- tance from Washington. | Popula- tion 1860. |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| MAINE [ma-ne] | From Queen Henrietta's French Province. | 1686 | The English..... | 1789 | 31,776 | 680,000 | Augusta..... | Kennebec River..... | 595 Miles. | 12,900 |
| NEW HAMPSHIRE [nu-hamp-shir] | From Gov. Mason's birth- place in England. | 1683 | The English..... | 1776 | 9,380 | 386,075 | Concord..... | Merrimac River..... | 474 " | 9,800 |
| VERMONT [ver-mont] | From its Green Moun- tains. | 1794-91 | From Massachu- setts. | 1791 | 9,660 | 318,000 | Montpelier..... | Winooski River..... | 584 " | 2,400 |
| MASSACHUSETTS [mas-sa-tah'-setts] | Indian for "Blue Moun- tains." | 1680 | The Puritans. (Under Sir H. Sargent.) | 1776 | 7,800 | 1,231,100 | Boston..... | Massachusetts Bay..... | 483 " | 173,000 |
| RHODE ISLAND [rode-is-land] | The island being like the Isle of Rhodes. | 1681 | Roger Williams. from Mass. | 1776 | 1,306 | 174,480 | Providence..... | Narragansett Bay..... | 594 " | 60,700 |
| CONNECTICUT [con-nect'-it-ut] | "Quonehont," or "Long River." | 1686 | The English. (said to Lord Saybrook.) | 1776 | 4,976 | 460,150 | Newport..... | Rhode Isl., in Bay..... | 403 " | 10,900 |
| | | | | | | | Hartford..... | Connecticut River..... | 310 " | 29,800 |
| | | | | | | | New Haven..... | Near Long Isl.-Sound | 310 " | 40,600 |

2. Noted For.—The NEW-ENGLAND STATES are noted for the stirring incidents in their early colonial history, their educational pre-eminence, and their extensive manufactures.

3. Position.—These States are bounded on the north by Canada, east by New Brunswick and the Atlantic Ocean, south by the Atlantic Ocean, and west by the State of New York.

4. Physical Features.—With the exception of Vermont, the whole of the New-England or Eastern States lie on the Atlantic sea-board, and are indented with beautiful bays and harbours. The Appalachian Mountains, under various names, run in a S.-Western and Southern direction, giving a S. and S.-Eastern slope to the rivers. In Vermont they are called the Green, and in New Hampshire the White, Mountains. The principal rivers are the Penobscot and the Kennebec, in Maine; the Merrimac, in New Hampshire; and the Connecticut, separating New Hampshire from Vermont, and running through Massachusetts and Connecticut.

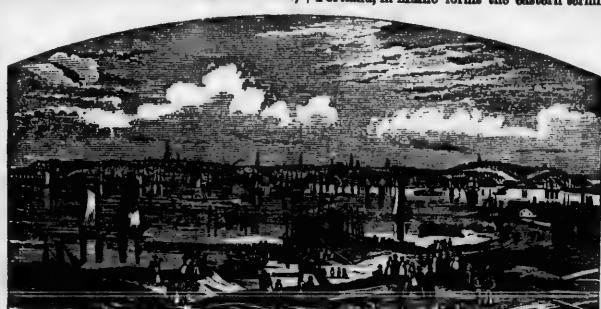
5. Climate and Products.—Being the most

northerly of the United States, the climate in the New-England is generally colder (especially in Maine) than in the other States; but it is less so in Massachusetts and Connecticut. Agriculture is the chief pursuit in the New-England States; but, owing to their maritime position, early settlement, and abundance of water-power from the numerous rivers, commerce, fisheries, and manufactures have acquired great importance.

6. Travelling Facilities.—In no part of the United States are these facilities developed in a higher degree than in New England. Radiating from Boston (the commercial capital), railroads diverge in every direction. Portland, in Maine forms the eastern terminus of the Grand Trunk Railway of Canada, and a winter-outlet to the ocean for Canadian produce.

7. Inhabitants.—The original settlers were chiefly British colonists, who named their new home "New England." The principles of civil and religious liberty, which they brought with them from England, took deep root in the new soil, and have been developed in their political institutions.

8. Maine lies west of New Brunswick, and south-east of Lower Canada. It is well watered with numerous lakes and rivers. The valleys of the St. John, Penobscot, and Kennebec are fertile and productive. Lumber and ships are the chief articles of commerce.



CITY OF PORTLAND (ON CASCO BAY), THE CHIEF SEAPORT OF THE STATE OF MAINE.

QUESTIONS.—Give the size of the United States. I. For what noted? II. Describe their boundaries; III. physical features; IV. the Mississippi; V. the Mineral Centres; VI. the Old Colonies; VII. inhabitants; VIII. government; IX. statistics; X. extent; XI. divisions. 1. Give the particulars of each State in the table. 2. For what are they noted? 3. Point out their position. 4. Describe their physical features; 5-7. climate, &c.; 8. Maine, &c.



THE NORTHERN OR MIDDLE STATES.



THE CITY OF BOSTON, CAPITAL OF MASSACHUSETTS, FROM THE HARBOUR.

9. Chief Cities.—**AUGUSTA**, the capital, is situated on the Kennebec; **BAFFORD**, at the east of the State, has extensive commerce with New Brunswick and Nova Scotia; **PORTLAND** (pop. 20,000), on Casco Bay, an important seaport, is connected by railway with Canada; **HARROCK** (pop. 16,000), on the Penobscot, is a lumber-depot.

10. **New Hampshire** lies W. of Maine. It is mountainous, except at the south-east; and its scenery, especially in the White Mountains, is considered to be the most picturesque in the United States. It has but one harbour, and only 15 miles of sea-coast. Iron is abundant, and tin has been discovered. The preponderance of granite has caused New Hampshire to be called the "Granite State."

11. Chief Cities.—**CONCORD**, the capital, and **MANCHESTER** (p. 20,000), are on the Merrimack. The latter, as well as **DOVER** and **NASHUA**, have extensive manufactures. **PORTSMOUTH**, the only seaport, has a fine harbour. **HANOVER** is the seat of Dartmouth College.

12. **Vermont** lies west of New Hampshire. It is traversed by the celebrated Green Mountains (whence it derives its French name), forming a water-shed for the numerous rivers flowing east and west. The beautiful Lake Champlain extends from Canada up two thirds of this State, and separates it from the State of New York.

13. Chief Towns.—**MONTPELIER**, the capital, on the Win-oeski, lies from its central position, an extensive trade. **WINDSOR** and **BRATTLEBORO** are on the Connecticut, and **MIDDLEBURY** (pop. 1,000) on Otter Creek. The two latter are manufacturing towns. **BURLINGTON**, on Lake Champlain, is beautifully situated, and, like Middlebury, is the seat of a university.

14. **Massachusetts**, the most important of the New-England States, was first settled by English Puritans (a strict religious party). Its boundaries touch upon all the Eastern States except Maine. It is hilly rather than mountainous; and, owing to the abundance of its water-power, it is more noted for its manufactures than its agriculture, though it excels in both. The foundation of its commercial prosperity and general intelligence was laid while it was a British colony, and its pre-eminence in these respects has since been maintained.

* For populations of the State capitals, see the accompanying tables.

1. THE NORTHERN OR MIDDLE STATES, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

| NAME AND PROVINCE. | Derivation or Signification. | Date of Settlement. | By whom Settled. | Admitted to the Union. | Area in Square Miles. | Population 1860. | CAPITAL. | Where situated. | Mail-Distance from Washington. | Population 1860. |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| NEW YORK (du-york) | After the Duke of York and Albany. | 1609 (1614 and 1624) | The Dutch | 1778 | 46,000 | 2,960,799 | Albany | Hudson River | 276 Miles. | 68,500 |
| PENNSYLVANIA (pen-sil-vay-nia) | After William Penn, its founder. | 1682 (1682 and 1687) | The Swedes & English. | 1776 | 46,000 | 2,046,120 | Harrisburg | Susquehanna River | 180 " | 13,500 |
| NEW JERSEY (nu-jer-sey) | After Jersey Isle, Gov. Sir G. Carteret's birth-place. | 1667 | Dutch and Swedes (brought to land by Dutch). | 1776 | 5,280 | 673,100 | Trenton | Delaware River | 175 " | 17,500 |
| DELAWARE (del-aw-er) | Where Lord De la Warr died. | 1687 | Swedes and Finns. | 1776 | 2,120 | 113,316 | Dover | Centre of State | 161 " | 5,000 |

2. **Noted For**.—**NEW YORK** is chiefly noted for its commercial pre-eminence, and for its railways and canals; **PENNSYLVANIA**, for its coal and iron; **NEW JERSEY**, for its fruit; and **DELAWARE**, for its fruit and grain.

3. **Position**.—The Middle States lie between the Eastern and Western States,—hence their name. Canada is at the north, and the South-Eastern States at the south.

4. **Physical Features**.—Except Pennsylvania and eastern New York, these States are rather level. Through these two States the Appalachian Mountains, under various names, run in a southern direction. In New York they are called the Moho-gan and Catskill ranges; and in Pennsylvania, the Laurel-Hill Ridge, the Alleghany, the Tuscarora, and the Blue Mountains. The chief rivers are the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehanna, the Alleghany, the Monongahela, and the Ohio (in part), all running in the direction of the mountains. The Niagara and St. Lawrence Rivers, with Lakes Erie and Ontario, form the northern boundary of these States.

5. **Climate and Products**.—As New York lies in nearly the same latitude as Upper Canada, its climate does not differ much from the climate of that part of Canada. In the other States the climate is warmer. The products of New York, New Jersey, and Delaware are chiefly agricultural; in Pennsylvania they are chiefly minerals.

QUESTIONS.—9. Point out on the map, and mention what is said of, the chief cities of Maine; 10. Boundaries, physical features, and 11. cities of New Hampshire; 12. 13. The same of Vermont; 14. 15. The same of Massachusetts; 16. 17. The same of Rhode Island; 18. 19. The same of Connecticut.

State of the Union, lies between Connecticut and the south-eastern part of Massachusetts. The State takes its name from a small island (shaped like the Isle of Rhodes, in the Mediterranean) in Narraganset Bay. Its rivers and mountains are inconsiderable, but its numerous streams furnish water-power for manufacturing purposes.

17. Chief Cities.—Though scarcely forty miles square, this little State has two capitals; viz., **PROVIDENCE**, at the head of Narraganset Bay, and **NEWPORT**, on Rhode Island, in the bay. Providence (so named by Roger Williams) is the seat of Brown University, and is noted for its manufactures, as is Newport for its fine harbour and as a watering-place. At **PAWTUCKET** the first cotton-mill in America was erected.

18. **Connecticut** lies between Rhode Island and New York. Long-Island Sound is its southern boundary. Its bays and rivers are numerous, and its general scenery picturesque. Its minerals are valuable; and its manufactures extensive, particularly in hardware and clocks.

19. Chief Cities.—Like Rhode Island, this State has two capitals; viz., **HARTFORD** and **NEW HAVEN**. Hartford, a manufacturing town, is finely situated on the Connecticut River, fifty miles from Long-Island Sound. Near Hartford there was an oak (blown down in 1856), called the "Charter Oak," in which the original charter of King Charles II was hidden, when the Governor sent out by James II sought to obtain it. New Haven, four miles from the Sound, is a beautiful city and the seat of Yale College. **MIDDLETOWN**, which is pleasantly situated on the Connecticut, is like Hartford, the seat of a university.

20. **Massachusetts**, the most important of the New-England States, was first settled by English Puritans (a strict religious party). Its boundaries touch upon all the Eastern States except Maine. It is hilly rather than mountainous; and, owing to the abundance of its water-power, it is more noted for its manufactures than its agriculture, though it excels in both. The foundation of its commercial prosperity and general intelligence was laid while it was a British colony, and its pre-eminence in these respects has since been maintained.

* For populations of the State capitals, see the accompanying tables.

1. THE NORTHERN OR MIDDLE STATES, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

NAME AND PROVINCE. Derivation or Signification. Date of Settlement. By whom Settled. Admitted to the Union. Area in Square Miles. Population 1860. CAPITAL. Where situated. Mail-Distance from Washington. Population 1860.

NEW YORK (du-york) After the Duke of York and Albany. 1609 (1614 and 1624) The Dutch 1778 46,000 2,960,799 Albany Hudson River 276 Miles. 68,500

PENNSYLVANIA (pen-sil-vay-nia) After William Penn, its founder. 1682 (1682 and 1687) The Swedes & English. 1776 46,000 2,046,120 Harrisburg Susquehanna River 180 " 13,500

NEW JERSEY (nu-jer-sey) After Jersey Isle, Gov. Sir G. Carteret's birth-place. 1667 Dutch and Swedes (brought to land by Dutch). 1776 5,280 673,100 Trenton Delaware River 175 " 17,500

DELAWARE (del-aw-er) Where Lord De la Warr died. 1687 Swedes and Finns. 1776 2,120 113,316 Dover Centre of State 161 " 5,000

2. Noted For. NEW YORK is chiefly noted for its commercial pre-eminence, and for its railways and canals; PENNSYLVANIA, for its coal and iron; NEW JERSEY, for its fruit; and DELAWARE, for its fruit and grain.

3. Position. The Middle States lie between the Eastern and Western States,—hence their name. Canada is at the north, and the South-Eastern States at the south.

4. Physical Features. Except Pennsylvania and eastern New York, these States are rather level. Through these two States the Appalachian Mountains, under various names, run in a southern direction. In New York they are called the Moho-gan and Catskill ranges; and in Pennsylvania, the Laurel-Hill Ridge, the Alleghany, the Tuscarora, and the Blue Mountains. The chief rivers are the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehanna, the Alleghany, the Monongahela, and the Ohio (in part), all running in the direction of the mountains. The Niagara and St. Lawrence Rivers, with Lakes Erie and Ontario, form the northern boundary of these States.

5. Climate and Products. As New York lies in nearly the same latitude as Upper Canada, its climate does not differ much from the climate of that part of Canada. In the other States the climate is warmer. The products of New York, New Jersey, and Delaware are chiefly agricultural; in Pennsylvania they are chiefly minerals.

QUESTIONS.—9. Point out on the map, and mention what is said of, the chief cities of Maine; 10. Boundaries, physical features, and 11. cities of New Hampshire; 12. 13. The same of Vermont; 14. 15. The same of Massachusetts; 16. 17. The same of Rhode Island; 18. 19. The same of Connecticut.

1. Give the particulars of each Northern State in the table. 2. For what are they noted? 3. Give their position. 4. What is said of their physical features? 5. climate and products? 6. travelling facilities? 7. inhabitants? 8. Point out on the map the boundaries, physical features, and 9. cities of New-York State.

6. Travelling Facilities.—These are developed in a high degree in both New York and Pennsylvania. Two railways, and a canal to the Hudson River, connect Lakes Erie and Ontario with the cities of Albany and New York; while rivers, canals, and railways intersect Pennsylvania.

7. Inhabitants.—These States were first settled by the two most commercial people in Europe; viz., the English and the Dutch. The continued commercial pre-eminence of these States may thus be accounted for.

8. New York is a triangular State, with its longest side bordering upon Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence. The Moho-gan Mountains separate the rivers falling into Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence from those falling into Lake Champlain and into the Hudson River. Midway in the State, these mountains, which form a curve toward the Catskill, are intersected by the Mohawk River and its fertile valley. The scenery of Lake Champlain and the Hudson is justly celebrated for its picturesque beauty. In population, wealth, and the extent of its public improvements, New York ranks first among the States.

9. Chief Cities.—ALBANY, the political capital, is situated on the Hudson, 160 miles above New York. Its transit-trade is extensive. New York, the commercial capital, (population 805,750), is situated on Manhattan Island, at the mouth of the Hudson River, and is the first commercial city in the United States. It has two outlets to the ocean; viz., one by Long-Island Sound, and the other by the Narrows at Staten Island. The city is fourteen miles long by two wide. It is abundantly supplied with pure water, brought a distance of forty miles by means of the

10. Boundaries, physical features, and 11. cities of New York; 12. 13. The same of Vermont; 14. 15. The same of Massachusetts; 16. 17. The same of Rhode Island; 18. 19. The same of Connecticut.

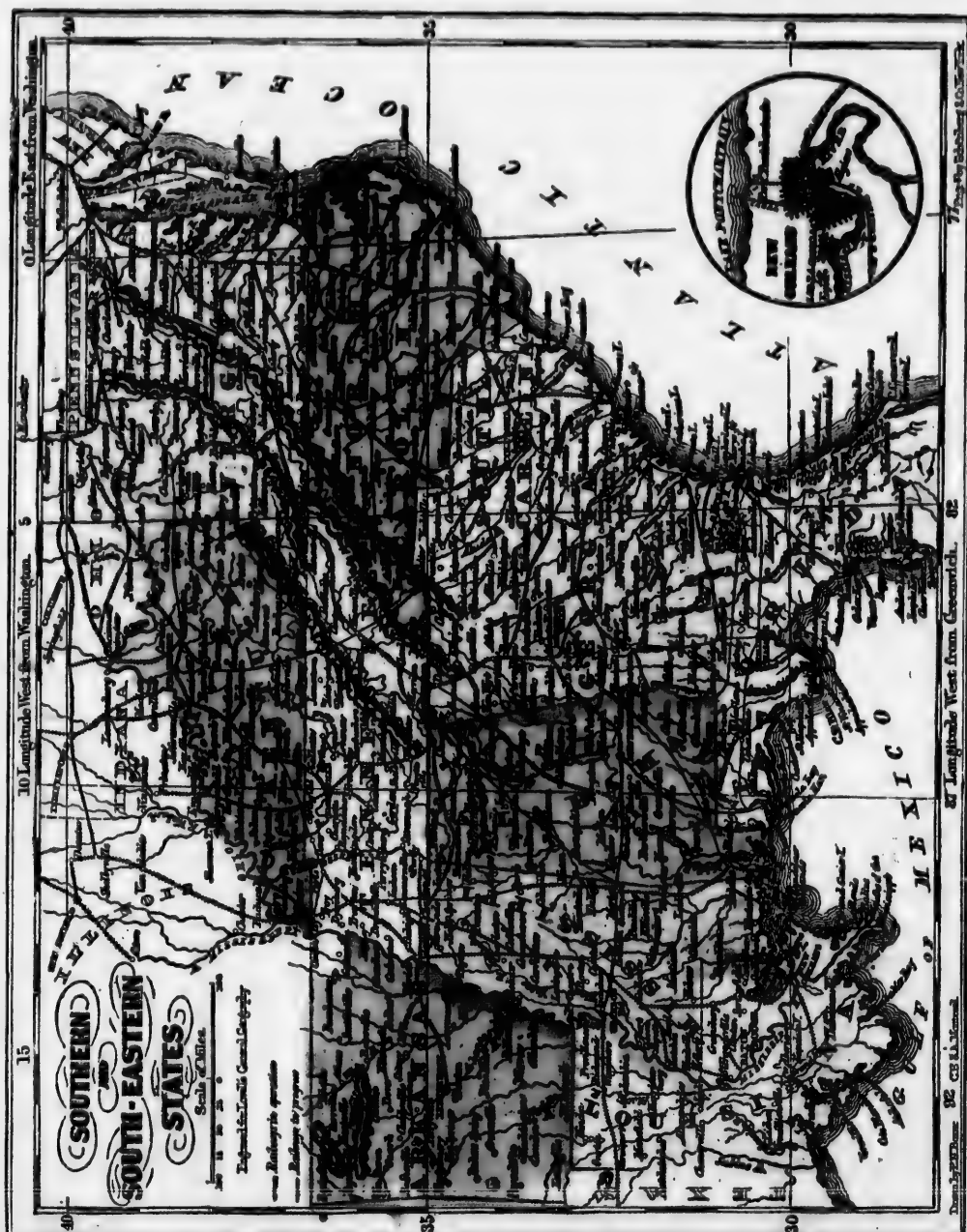
1. Give the particulars of each Northern State in the table. 2. For what are they noted? 3. Give their position. 4. What is said of their physical features? 5. climate and products? 6. travelling facilities? 7. inhabitants? 8. Point out on the map the boundaries, physical features, and 9. cities of New-York State.

6. Travelling Facilities.—These are developed in a high degree in both New York and Pennsylvania. Two railways, and a canal to the Hudson River, connect Lakes Erie and Ontario with the cities of Albany and New York; while rivers, canals, and railways intersect Pennsylvania.

7. Inhabitants.—These States were first settled by the two most commercial people in Europe; viz., the English and the Dutch. The continued commercial pre-eminence of these States may thus be accounted for.

8. New York is a triangular State, with its longest side bordering upon Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence. The Moho-gan Mountains separate the rivers falling into Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence from those falling into Lake Champlain and into the Hudson River. Midway in the State, these mountains, which form a curve toward the Catskill, are intersected by the Mohawk River and its fertile valley. The scenery of Lake Champlain and the Hudson is justly celebrated for its picturesque beauty. In population, wealth, and the extent of its public improvements, New York ranks first among the States.

9. Chief Cities.—ALBANY, the political capital, is situated on the Hudson, 160 miles above New York. Its transit-trade is extensive. New York, the commercial capital, (population 805,750), is situated on Manhattan Island, at the mouth of the Hudson River, and is the first commercial city in the United States. It has two outlets to the ocean; viz., one by Long-Island Sound, and the other by the Narrows at Staten Island. The city is fourteen miles long by two wide. It is abundantly supplied with pure water, brought a distance of forty miles by means of the



QUESTIONS.—Name and point out the boundaries of the States which are given on this map. Name and trace the principal mountain-ranges and rivers. What chief places do the railways connect? Name the places near New Orleans. Point out and name the various capes, sounds, and bays, the gulf and ocean.

Croton A way, with extensive ironable Wall Street custom-house, change, of business squares in the city, the are cost LIBRARY opposite main a PALO (81, of Lake forwarding ern commun ROCHSTER Oswego, rie, and on the H fishing cit 70 miles is noted f New York and Rochb of univers

10. Pe Though l and Ches tains divi Susqueba products, abundance flour, ind butter, fo ticles of State is c iliam Pen Quaker, honourab the India of his set

11. O HARRIS tal, is situ quehanna PHIA, 100 see, on the second co the U. S. During th wa the ca ted Colon buildings pecially In the Old Declaration

NAME AND CL

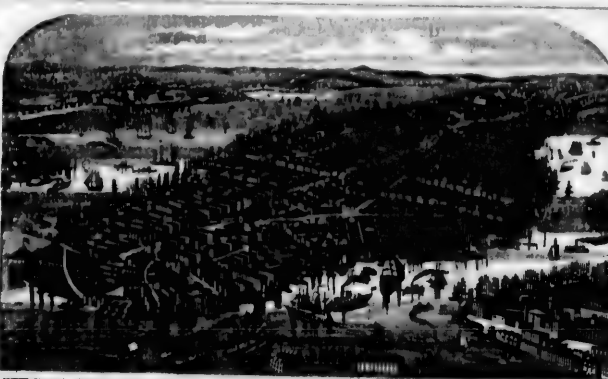
MARYLAND (MAY-1-1) DISTRICT OF (MAY-1-1) WEST VIRG VIRGINIA (VIR-JIN-Y) KENTUCKY (KON-TUCK) TENNESSEE (TEN-ES-SEE) NORTH CAR (N. KAR-O) SOUTH CAR (S. KAR-O) GEORGIA (JOP-JE-N) FLORIDA (FLO-RID-A) ALABAMA (AL-AB-AM-A) MISSISSIP (MIS-SIP-P) LOUISIANA (LOO-EE-AN-A) TEXAS (TEX-AS)

QUESTIONS: 12, 13, 14.

Croton Aqueduct. Broadway, with its shops and extensive hotels, is a fashionable promenade; but Wall Street, with its banks, custom-house, and exchange, is the chief centre of business. Parks and squares are numerous, and in the upper part of the city, the private residences are costly and elegant. BROOKLYN (pop. 266,700), opposite New York, contains a navy-yard. BUFFALO (81,000), at the E. end of Lake Erie, is the chief forwarding-place for Western commerce to N. York. ROCHESTER (48,000) and Oswego, on Lake Ontario, and TROY (40,000), on the Hudson, are flourishing cities. SYRACUSE, 70 miles south of Oswego, is noted for its salt-works. New York, Troy, Geneva, and Rochester are the seats of universities.

10. **Pennsylvania**, a large, compact State, lies south of New York. Though inland, it has easy access to the ocean by the Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay. The principal branches of the Alleghany Mountains divide the State into three sections, watered by the Delaware, Susquehanna, and Alleghany Rivers. Coal and iron, the great staple products, are found in abundance. These, with flour, Indian corn, and butter, form the chief articles of commerce. The State is called after William Penn, an English Quaker, who made an honourable treaty with the Indians for the site of his settlement.

11. **Chief Cities.**—HARRISBURG, the capital, is situated on the Susquehanna. PHILADELPHIA, 100 miles from the sea, on the Delaware, is the second commercial city in the U. S. (pop. 568,100). During the Revolution, it was the capital of the United Colonies. Its public buildings are elegant, especially Girard College. In the Old State-House the Declaration of Independ-



NEW-YORK, WITH EAST RIVER AND BROOKLYN TO RIGHT, AND HUDSON R. AND JERSEY CITY TO LEFT.

the soil is sandy, but near the Delaware River it is richer. The railway-route from New York to the South is through this State.

13. **Chief Cities.**—TRENTON, the capital, on the Delaware, above Philadelphia, is the head of inland navigation. NEWARK (pop. 72,900) and PATTERSON are on the Passaic River, the latter near its Falls. NEW BRUNSWICK & PRINCETON have each a college. CAMDEN is opposite Philadelphia, and JERSEY CITY (pop. 31,350) opposite New York.

14. **Delaware**, which gives its name to the river and the fine frontier-bay, occupies half the peninsula lying between the Chesapeake and Delaware Bays. It is the second smallest State in the Union. An extensive cypress-swamp lies along its south-eastern boundary, and extends into Maryland. The soil is productive.

15. **Chief Cities.**—DOVER, the capital, is in the centre of the State; WILMINGTON (31,225), the chief sea-port, is on the Brandywine River, and New Castle on the Delaware.



CITY OF PHILADELPHIA (NEAR JUNCTION OF THE SCHUYLKILL AND DELAWARE), FROM GIRARD COLLEGE.

1. THE SOUTHERN AND SOUTH-EASTERN STATES, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

| NAME AND PREVIOUS-STATE. | Derivation or Signification. | Date of Settlement. | By whom Settled. | Admitted to the Union. | Area in Square Miles. | Population 1860. | CAPITAL. | Where situated. | Mile-Distance from Washington. | Population. |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| MARYLAND..... | After Charles I's Queen's mother, Mary de Medicis. | 1634 | Irish R. Catholics (Under Lord Baltimore). | 1776 | 9,356 | 687,100 | Annapolis..... | Savannah River, near Chesapeake Bay. | 46 Miles. | 4,000 |
| DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA..... | After Christopher Columbus. | 1790 | Various States..... | ..... | 36 | 75,100 | WASHINGTON..... | Potomac River..... | " " | 61,200 |
| WEST VIRGINIA..... | After Old Virginia..... | 1863 | The English..... | 1863 | 33,000 | 388,300 | Wheeling..... | Ohio River..... | 400 | 30,000 |
| VIRGINIA..... | After the Virgin Queen Elizabeth of England. | 1607 | The English..... | 1776 | 58,334 | 1,361,400 | Richmond..... | James River..... | 180 | 38,000 |
| KENTUCKY..... | Indian for "dark and bloody ground." | 1776 | Daniel Boone, from Virginia. | 1792 | 37,000 | 1,155,700 | Frankfort..... | Kentucky River..... | 357 | 6,000 |
| TENNESSEE..... | Indian name of the river. | 1763 | The English..... | 1796 | 45,800 | 1,110,000 | Nashville..... | Cumberland River..... | 774 | 17,000 |
| NORTH CAROLINA..... | After Charles IX of France. | 1650 | The English..... | 1776 | 45,000 | 603,700 | Raleigh..... | Newse River (near)..... | 315 | 6,000 |
| SOUTH CAROLINA..... | After the Virgin Queen Elizabeth of England. | 1650 | The Huguenots..... | 1776 | 34,800 | 708,300 | Columbia..... | Congaree River..... | 376 | 3,000 |
| GEORGIA..... | After George II of England. | 1733 | Gen. Oglethorpe..... | 1776 | 58,000 | 1,067,300 | Milledgeville..... | Oconee River..... | 355 | 3,500 |
| FLORIDA..... | Spanish for "flowers." | 1680 | The Spanish..... | 1845 | 59,225 | 140,500 | Tallahassee..... | Ocklokonee River..... | 108 | 3,000 |
| ALABAMA..... | Discover on Palm-Sunday. Indian for "here we rest." | 1713 | The French..... | 1819 | 50,725 | 364,300 | Montgomery..... | Alabama River..... | 1,019 | 6,000 |
| MISSISSIPPI..... | Indian for "the great water." | 1716 | The French..... | 1817 | 47,155 | 791,200 | Jackson..... | Pearl River..... | 1,004 | 3,500 |
| LOUISIANA..... | After Louis XIV of France. | 1800 | The French (Dis. by the State in 1803). | 1812 | 46,341 | 708,000 | Baton Rouge..... | Mississippi River..... | 1,407 | 4,900 |
| TEXAS..... | Spanish for "tent-cover." | 1837 | The Spanish..... | 1845 | 237,331 | 604,300 | Austin..... | Colorado River..... | 1,918 | 5,500 |

QUESTIONS.—9. What is said of the cities in New-York State? 10. Point out on the map the boundaries and phys. feat., and 11. cities, of Pennsylvania; 12, 13. The same of New Jersey; 14, 15. The same of Delaware. 1. Give the particulars in the table relating to the Southern and South-Eastern States.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

2. Noted For.—The Southern and South-Eastern States are chiefly noted for their products of cotton, tobacco, and sugar; and for their large Negro population.

3. Position.—These States chiefly lie on the Atlantic coast, and are intersected, as far as Alabama, by the Alleghany Mountains.

4. Physical Features.—A triple range of the Alleghany Mountains extends from the north-east to the State of Alabama. The Mississippi River bounds the western tier of States; and the Florida Peninsula extends far southward from Georgia and Alabama. An extensive swamp of cypress, pine, and cedar lies between Virginia and North Carolina.

5. Maryland lies south of Pennsylvania, and is intersected by Chesapeake Bay. (See map of Northern States, page 34.) The Potomac River forms its southern and south-western boundary. Every part of the State is thus easy of access by water. It was colonised by Lord Baltimore. Tobacco, Indian corn, wheat, iron, and coal are its chief products.

6. Chief Cities.—ANNAPOLIS, the capital, is situated on Chesapeake Bay. It has fine public buildings. The Old State-House, in which Congress resigned his commission in the army. BALTIMORE (p. 213,500), the principal seaport, is noted for its public buildings, monuments, and fountains. It has the principal tobacco and flour market in the United States.

7. The District of Columbia is an area of 80 square miles on the banks of the Potomac River, 120 miles from its mouth, which was ceded by Maryland to the United States as a site for the seat of the Federal or General Government.

8. Washington (p. 61,400), the capital of the Republic, and GEORGETOWN.



THE NEW CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.

towns, are the principal cities. Washington contains the Capitol, in which Congress assembles, and other handsome public buildings, including the Smithsonian Institute (founded by James Smithson, an Englishman), and the "White House" or official residence of the President. The city was laid out by General Washington, who was the first President.

9. Virginia, the first English settlement in America, lies south of Maryland and Pennsylvania. A ridge of the Alleghanyes separates the rivers flowing into the Atlantic from those forming the tributaries of the Ohio River.

The Great Dismal-Swamp, on its south-eastern boundary, extends into North Carolina. The chief products are tobacco, iron, and salt. The Virginia sulphur-springs are noted for their medicinal properties. General Washington was born in this State.

10. Chief Cities.—RICHMOND, capital of the State, is beautifully situated on the James River, 150 miles from the sea. Its commerce is extensive. NORFOLK, near the ocean, is the principal seaport, and is a naval station. WHEELING, on the Ohio, is a place of trade, and the capital of West Virginia. At MOUNT VERNON, on the Potomac, General Washington is buried. HARPER'S FERRY is also on the Potomac. (See map of the Northern States, page 34.)

10½. West Virginia. A State formed out of Virginia in 1863.

11. Kentucky lies west of Virginia, in the valley of the Ohio River, which river forms its N. boundary. It is highly fertile, and produces Indian corn, hemp, flax, and tobacco. From the celebrated Mammoth Cave, at the south, nitre is obtained. More important minerals: iron, coal, and salt.

QUESTIONS.—2. For what are the Southern and South-Eastern States noted? 3. Point out on the map their position, and 4. physical features. 5. What is said of Maryland? 6. Of its chief cities? 7, 8. Of the District of Columbia? 9, 10. Of Virginia? 11, 12. Of Kentucky? 13, 14. Of Tennessee? 15, 16. Of North Carolina? 17, 18. Of South Carolina? 19, 20. Of Georgia? 21, 22. Of Florida? 23, 24. Of Alabama? 25, 26. Of Mississippi? Describe illustrations.

12. Chief Cities.—FRANKFORT, the capital, is on the Kentucky River. LOUISVILLE (p. 70,000), on the Ohio, is a place of extensive commerce. LEXINGTON, on the Elkhorn River, is the oldest city in the State.

13. Tennessee lies south of Kentucky. The Cumberland (Alleghany) Mountains run through its eastern part, giving a picturesque character to its scenery. The soil is good. The chief products of the State are cotton, tobacco, hemp, iron, coal, and salt.

14. Chief Cities.—NASHVILLE, the capital, on the Cumberland River, is a fine city, and has a large trade. MEMPHIS (p. 22,700), situated on a high bluff of the Mississippi, is the southern outlet of the State. KNOXVILLE, at the eastern part of the State, is the seat of a university.

15. North Carolina lies south of Virginia. It has an extensive coast-line; but, owing to its numerous shoals, the coast is dangerous. The interior is hilly and mountainous. The State produces tar, turpentine, resin, cotton, indigo, Indian corn, and gold. Rice is the staple.

16. Chief Cities.—RALEIGH [ra'-le], the capital, is in the centre of the State. WILMINGTON (p. 21,300), on Cape Fear River, at the south-east, is a commercial port of importance. BRAUFORD has a good harbour.

17. South Carolina is triangular in form. The coast is low and swampy, but the interior is more diversified. Its chief products are rice, cotton, Indian corn, indigo, gold, and l. Ser. The islands on the coast produce the celebrated long-fibred sea-island cotton.

18. Chief Cities.—COLUMBIA, the capital, is in the centre of the State. CHARLESTON (p. 40,600), on the coast, is one of the chief commercial cities of the South. It has a fine harbour, and is a place of extensive trade. The city is well laid out, and the streets are planted with handsome trees.

19. Georgia is separated from South Carolina by the Savannah River. It was the most southerly of the thirteen original States. In its appearance and products it is similar to South Carolina. An extensive swamp on its southern boundary extends into Florida. To the north the State is mountainous and undulating.

20. Chief Cities.—MILLEDGEVILLE, the capital, is near the centre of the State, and in the midst of a rich cotton-country. AUGUSTA and SAVANNAH are on the Savannah River. Savannah (p. 22,300), near its mouth, is the chief commercial city. It has numerous public squares.

21. Florida is a great peninsula south of Georgia. Though its coastline is extensive, it has but few good harbours. There are no mountains, and but few rivers. A long range of hills extends through the State. Near its southern point are the "Everglades," an extensive marsh or shallow lake, studded with numerous islands. Along the rivers the soil is fertile, and, being near the tropics, vegetation is luxuriant. The chief productions are cotton, sugar-cane, rice, tobacco, oranges, lemons, figs, &c. On the southern coast, the navigation among the "Keys" or islands is dangerous, and wrecks are frequent.

22. Chief Cities.—TALLAHASSEE is in the centre of northern Florida. PANAMA CITY, at its northern corner, is the principal seaport, and a naval station. ST. AUGUSTINE [teen'], two miles from the Atlantic, on an inlet, is the oldest city in the United States, having been founded by the Spaniards in 1565. KEY WEST, on one of the Key Islands near Florida Strait, is a place of commercial importance, and exports salt and sponges.

23. Alabama lies west of Georgia. The Alleghany Mountains terminate in this State. These mountains render the northern part of the State somewhat picturesque. Towards the Gulf of Mexico the surface is a dead-level. Cotton is the chief product.

24. Chief Cities.—MONTGOMERY, the capital, is on the Alabama River. Its cotton-trade is extensive. MOBILE [bee'], near the sea, is the chief commercial port. In cotton-export it rivals New Orleans [leone]. FLORENCE, at the north, and TUSCALOOGA, near the centre of the State, are important towns.

25. Mississippi lies west of Alabama, and takes its name from the Mississippi River, which forms its western boundary (and which also forms the eastern or the western boundary of Louisiana, beginning with Min-ne-so-ta, near Lake Superior). From the Gulf of Mexico inland the surface is level, but toward the north it is hilly. The soil is fertile. The products are similar to those of Alabama.

26. Chief Cities.—JACKSON, on Pearl River, in the centre of the State, is the capital. VICKSBURG and NATCHES, each on a bluff of the Mississippi, have a large cotton-trade.



RICE, WITH A GRASS MAGGOT.



TOBACCO-PLANT IN FLOWER.



COTTON-PLANT, FLOWER AND FOD.

on the Kentucky River.
of extensive commerce.
ity in the State.
the Cumberland (Alle-
t, giving a picturesque
ne chief products of the
salt.

the Cumberland River,
2,700), situated on a high
the State. KNOXVILLE,
ernity.

It has an extensive
he coast is dangerous.
produces tar, turpen-
Rice is the staple.

ital is in the centre of
r River, at the south-
ar has a good harbour.

he coast
ersified.
Indigo,
duce the



e in the
he coast,
It has a
ne city is
me trees.

the Sa-
thirteen
ts it is
o on its
e north

RICE, WITH A
GRAIN MAG-
NIFIED.
is near the centre of
AUGUSTA and SAVAN-
N00), near its mouth, is
quare.

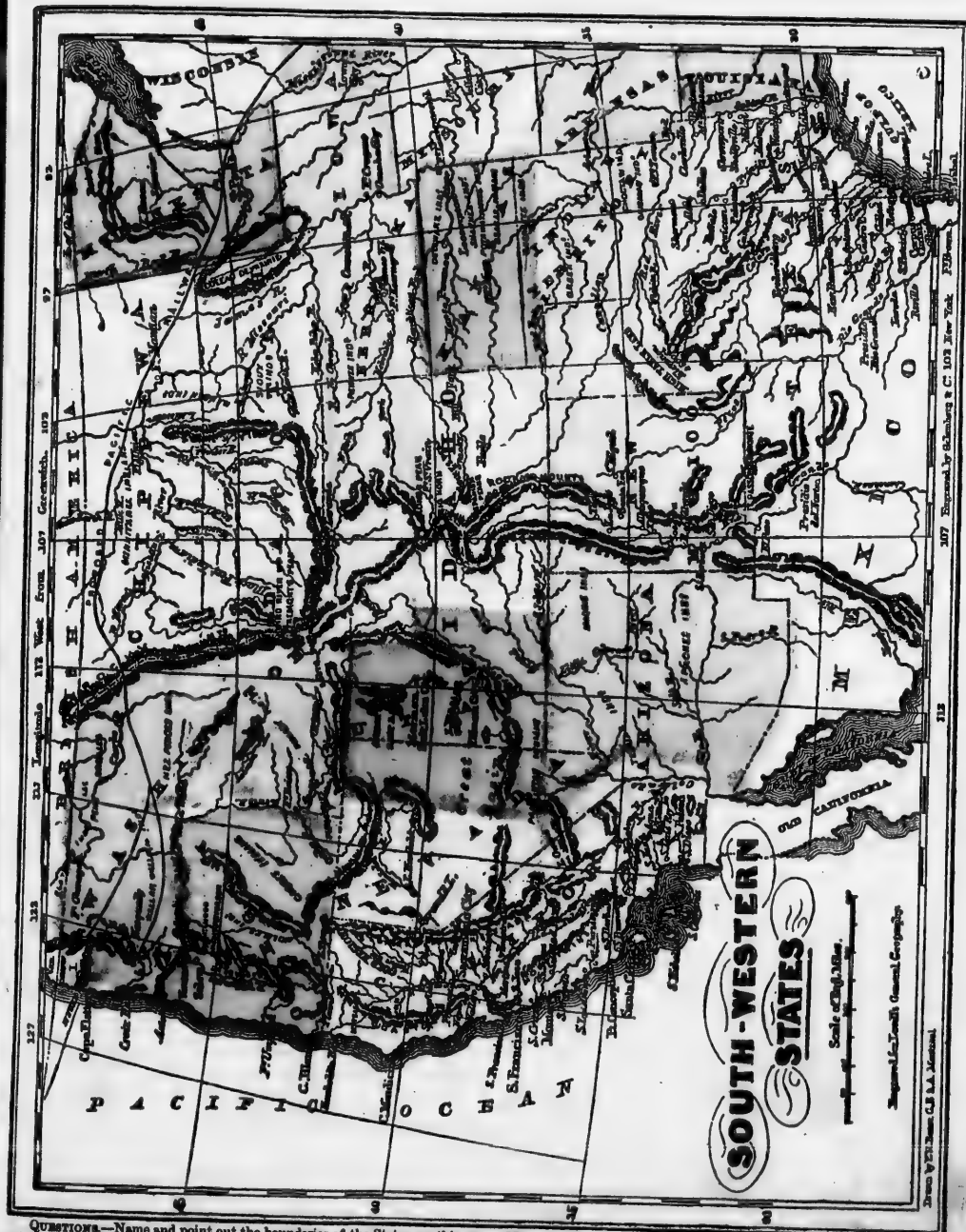
Though its coast-

There are no moun-
extends through the
ades," an extensive
islands. Along the
s, vegetation is luxu-
cane, rice, tobacco,
ast, the navigation
reeks are frequent.
re of northern Florida.
principal seaport, and
from the Atlantic, on
been founded by the
islands near Florida
ts salt and sponges.



COTTON-PLANT, FLOWER
AND POD.

4. physical features.
Of Tennessee? 15, 16.
Describe illustrations.



QUESTIONS.—Name and point out the boundaries of the States on this map. Name and trace the mountain-ranges, and the principal rivers. Point out the principal gulfs and lakes. Trace the proposed railway. Point out the capes. Name the ocean. What countries lie to the north and the south?

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

27. Louisiana lies south-west of Mississippi, and is the most important of the Southern States. It includes within its boundary the delta, the outlet, and both sides of the noble Mississippi River for 250 miles inland from its mouth. The surface is level, but toward the west there are a few low hilly ranges. The great delta is subject to inundations in the spring. Sugar, cotton, rice, and tropical fruits are the chief products. The Mississippi River was explored in 1672 by Marquette and Joliet of Canada; and Louisiana was settled in 1699 by Iberville, a native of Montreal.



28. Chief Cities.—BA-TON ROUGE [roosh], the capital, is two hundred miles inland, on the Mississippi; but NEW ORLEANS, a hundred miles from its mouth, is the great commercial capital of the State, as well as of most of the Southern States. Its levee or quay, four miles long, forms the embankment to the river, and is a place of unceasing

activity. The public buildings are numerous and handsome; but, owing to the prevalence of yellow-fever in summer, the private residences of the wealthier inhabitants are chiefly out of the city. Population 170,000.

29. Texas, the largest State in the Union and originally a separate republic, lies west of Louisiana. The Rio Grande separates it from Mexico. Its chief rivers, the Brazos and Colorado, rise in the elevated table-land in the interior. The soil is highly productive. Except at the north, where it is mountainous, the climate is tropical, and vegetation luxuriant. Cotton, sugar, iron, silver, and lead are the staple products. The prairies abound in buffaloes and wild horses.

30. Chief Cities.—AUSTIN, the capital, on the Colorado, is 300 miles inland. GALVESTON, with its fine bays, HOUSTON, MATAGORDA, and CORPUS CHRISTI [kris-ti] are the chief commercial ports.

1. THE SOUTH-WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

| NAME AND PROMU- CIATION. | Derivation Or Signification. | Date of Settle- ment. | By whom Settled. | Admit- ted to the Union. | Area in Square Miles. | Popu- lation 1890. | CAPITAL. | Where situated. | Mail-Distance from Wash- ington. | Popu- lation. |
|--|---|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--|------------------|
| ARKANSAS..... [ar-kan-sas]. | Are (bow), (named by the French), and Kansas. | 1685 | The French..... | 1820 | 52,300 | 425,200 | Little Rock..... | Arkansas River..... | 1,098 Miles. | 4,000 |
| NEW-MEXICO TERRITORY..... [nu-mex-ko]. | After "Mothil," the Aztec god of war. | 1594 | The Spanish..... | ..... | 154,505 | 74,000 | Santa Fe..... | Santa Fe River (near)..... | ..... | 5,500 |
| ARIZONA TERRITORY..... [ar-iz-on-ah]. | Spanish..... | 1583 | Various States..... | ..... | 120,300 | 9,000 | Prescott..... | Rio Grande River..... | ..... | ..... |
| CALIFORNIA..... [kal-for-ne-ah]. | Spanish..... | 1769 | The Spanish..... | 1850 | 130,000 | 380,000 | Sacramento..... | Sacramento River..... | By St. Louis 3,270 By N. York 5,513 | 22,000 |
| NEVADA..... [ne-vah-dah]. | Spanish, "white," from Sierra Nevada. | 1823 | Various States..... | ..... | 33,500 | 40,000 | Carson..... | Carson River..... | ..... | ..... |
| OREGON..... [or-eg-on]. | Spanish for wild "sage." | 1811 | Various States..... | 1859 | 55,374 | 53,300 | Salem..... | Willamette River..... | By St. Louis 4,470 By N. York 6,470 | ..... |
| WASHINGTON TERRITORY..... [wash-ing-ton]. | After General Wash- ington. | 1811 | Various States..... | ..... | 71,500 | 12,200 (1850) | Olympia..... | Puget's Sound..... | 6,448 | 300 |
| UTAH TERRITORY..... [u-tah]. | Indian..... | 1848 | The Mormons..... | ..... | 109,000 | 89,000 (1885) | Salt-Lake City..... | Jordan River..... | ..... | 1,000 |
| COLORADO TERRITORY..... [kol-or-ah-do]. | Colorado, Spanish for "red Indian for "star" | 1858 | Various States..... | ..... | 104,475 | 70,000 (1885) | Golden City..... | 15 m. from Denver. | ..... | 1,000 |
| INDIAN TERRITORY..... [in-d-yan]. | Territory reserved for the Indians. | 1853 | The Indians..... | ..... | 330,275 | 100,000 (1885) | Lewiston..... | Fort Washita..... | ..... | 1,500 |
| KANSAS..... [kan-sas]. | Indian for "good potato." | 1854 | Various States..... | 1861 | 80,000 | 107,300 | Topeka..... | Kansas River..... | ..... | 900 |
| NEBRASKA TERRITORY..... [ne-bras-ka]. | Indian for a broad and "flat" or shallow river. | 1854 | Various States..... | ..... | 63,300 | 40,000 (1858) | Omaha..... | Missouri River..... | ..... | 500 |
| DAKOTA TERRITORY..... [da-ko-tah]. | Indian for allied or "united" tribes. | 1858 | Various States..... | ..... | 152,500 | 5,000 | Yankton..... | Missouri River..... | ..... | ..... |
| MONTANA TERRITORY..... [mon-tah-nah]. | Indian for "sky-coloured water." | 1858 | Various States..... | ..... | 130,000 | 20,000 | Virginia City..... | Mississippi River..... | 1,247 | 6,500 |
| MINNESOTA..... [min-ne-so-tah]. | Indian for "sky-coloured water." | 1849 | Various States..... | 1857 | 38,530 | 174,000 | St. Paul..... | Mississippi River..... | 1,247 | 6,500 |

2. Noted For.—The SOUTH-WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES are noted for their noble rivers and prairies, and minerals.

3. Position.—These States and Territories extend from the Gulf of Mexico to Vancouver Island, and from the Gulf of California to Lake Superior. The Rocky Mountains intersect them.

4. Physical Features.—The centre of these States and Territories forms the great water-shed for all the rivers flowing eastward as tributaries of the Mississippi, and westward into the Pacific Ocean.

5. Arkansas lies north of Louisiana. It is nearly divided in two by the Arkansas River. Its north-west corner is traversed by the Ozark Mountains. Inland from the Mississippi the surface is highly diversified; but, except near the rivers, the soil is not good. Cotton, grain, iron, lead, and coal are the chief products.

6. Chief Cities.—LITTLE ROCK, the capital, is on the Arkansas River. Its hot-springs for invalids are celebrated. VAN BUREN, also on the Arkansas, is the commercial capital. FORT SMITH, CAMDEN, and BATTEVILLE are thriving towns.

7. New-Mexico Territory lies between Texas and Arizona. The Sierra Madre and other ranges of the Rocky Mountains traverse its western part, and form the water-shed for the rivers flowing into the Gulf of California and into the Gulf of Mexico. SANTA FE is the capital.

8. Arizona Territory lies west of New Mexico. It is watered by

the Gila [gee-lah] and Little Colorado Rivers. Various kinds of minerals are abundant, but the soil is not very fertile. Capital, TUCSON.

9. California lies on the Pacific coast between Mexico and Oregon. The Sierra-Nevada Mountains to the east and the Coast Mountains to the west enclose the fertile valley of the Sacramento and San-Joaquin Rivers. Gold is found in abundance on the western slope of the Sierra Nevada. Along the coast the climate is temperate, but in the interior it is hot. Gold and quicksilver are the chief minerals. Cattle, wild horses, and deer are numerous. The chief products are wheat and fruits.

10. Chief Cities.—SACRAMENTO, the political capital, is in the centre of the State. SAN FRANCISCO (p. 57,000), the commercial capital, is on a bay which is entered through the "Golden Gate," a passage only a mile wide.

11. Nevada lies east of California, and occupies the great Pacific Basin, between the Sierra-Nevada and the Rocky Mountains. The Humboldt and Pyramid Lakes have no visible outlet. Capital, CARSON.

12. Oregon lies between California and the Columbia River. The Cascade and the Blue Mountains divide it into three parts. The coast-valley of the Willamette River is fertile, but the Lewis-River valley not so much so. Wheat and lumber are the chief exports.

13. Chief Cities.—SALEM (the capital) and PORTLAND, on the Willamette; CORVALLIS, on the coast; ASTORIA, at the mouth of the Columbia.

14. Washington Territory lies between Oregon and British Columbia. The interior is watered by the Clark and Columbia Rivers.

QUESTIONS.—27. What is said of Louisiana, and 28. its chief cities? 29. Of Texas? 1. Give the particulars in the table relating to the South-Western States and Territories. 2. For what are they noted? 3. What is said of their position? 4. Physical features? 5. Of Arkansas and 6. its chief cities? 7. 8. New Mexico and Arizona? 9. 10. California and its chief cities? 11. Nevada? 12. 13. Oregon and its chief cities? 14. Washington Territory?

Colorado, is 200 miles
ON, MATAGORDA, and
l porta.

FOLLOWS:

| | Multi-Distance from Washington | Population. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| 1,000 Miles. | | 4,900 |
| 500 Miles. | | 5,500 |
| 200 Miles. | | 22,000 |
| 100 Miles. | | 1,000 |
| 50 Miles. | | 1,500 |
| 25 Miles. | | 800 |
| 10 Miles. | | 500 |
| 5 Miles. | | 200 |
| 1 Mile. | | 1,500 |

Various kinds of miner-
Capital, Tuscon.

in Mexico and Oregon.

Coast Mountains to
into and flow from

into and San-Joaquin
the slope of the Sierra

... but in the interior

minerals. Cattle, wild

are wheat and fruits.
capital is in the center

capital, is in the centre
commercial capital, is on a

message only a mile wide.

bles the great Pacific

Mountains. The Hum- Capital, Clasper

Capital, CARSON.
Columbia River. The

ee parts. The coast-

to Lewis-River valley

exports.

TLAND, on the Willa-
mouth of the Columbia.

n and British Colum-

and Columbia Rivers.

relating to the South-

kansas, and 6. its chief Washington Territory?

Washington Territory?



QUESTIONS.—What States and countries are shown on this map? Point out and name the capital of each State. Point out and name the principal lakes, bays, and islands. Trace the course of the principal rivers. What chief places do the railways connect? What State contains two peninsulas?

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



THE CITY OF SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA, ON THE PACIFIC COAST.

OLYMPIA, at the head of Puget Sound, is the capital. Victoria, the capital of the British Island of Vancouver, is near the Sound's entrance.

15. Utah Territory lies east of Nevada. Its rivers fall into lakes which have no visible outlet; the principal of which are Great Salt Lake, to the north, and Nichollet, south of it. Except along the rivers, the soil is not fertile. Great Salt Lake is shallow, and abounds in crystallized salt. Coal and iron are found in abundance.

1. THE WESTERN STATES, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

| NAME AND PRONUNCIATION. | Derivation or Signification. | Date of Settlement. | By whom Settled. | Admitted to the Union. | Area in Square Miles. | Population 1860. | CAPITAL. | Where situated. | Mile-Distance from Washington. | Population. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| OHIO. [oh-ee-oh] | Indian for "Beautiful River." | 1788 | New England..... | 1803 | 39,964 | 2,340,000 | Columbus..... | Scioto River..... | 534 Miles. | 18,640 |
| INDIANA. [in-dee-an-ah] | Indian country. | 1790 | The French..... | 1816 | 33,800 | 1,350,500 | Indianapolis..... | West Br. White River. | 725 " | 17,000 |
| MICHIGAN. [mich-ig-an] | Indian for "Great Lake." | 1820 | The French..... | 1837 | 56,243 | 750,000 | Lansing..... | Grand River..... | 819 " | 3,000 |
| WISCONSIN. [wis-kon-sin] | Indian. | 1830 | Various States..... | 1848 | 53,924 | 776,000 | Madison..... | Between Third and Fourth Lakes..... | 1,002 " | 7,000 |
| ILLINOIS. [il-lin-oy] | Indian for "Here are men." | 1740 | The French..... | 1818 | 55,400 | 1,713,000 | Springfield..... | Sangamon River..... | 1,026 " | 7,000 |
| MISSOURI. [mis-soo-ree] | Indian for "Mud River." | 1763 | The French..... | 1821 | 67,380 | 1,188,000 | Jefferson..... | Missouri River..... | 1,119 " | 4,900 |
| IOWA. [i-o-wa] | Indian. | 1833 | Various States..... | 1846 | 55,045 | 675,000 | Des Moines..... | Raccoon River, br'h of the Des Moines | 1,220 " | 4,500 |

2. Noted For.—THE WESTERN STATES are noted for their extent, their prairies, and their agricultural and mineral products.

3. Position and Physical Features.—These States occupy the great northern basin of the Mississippi River. Five of them lie between the Ohio and Missouri Rivers, and two border on the great Canadian lakes. They are well watered by numerous large rivers. Their surface is chiefly a vast undulating prairie; and except at the south of the State of Missouri, they have few elevations higher than hills.

4. Ohio lies south of Lake Erie. It is not mountainous; but an elevated table-land divides the waters flowing into it from the numerous tributaries of the Ohio River, which forms its southern boundary. Prairies abound to the north-west. The soil is generally fertile. Iron, coal, salt, wheat, Indian corn, wool, and pork are the chief exports.

5. Chief Cities.—COLUMBUS, the capital, is near the centre of the State. CINCINNATI (pop. 160,000), on the Ohio, at the south-west corner, is the great pork-market of the West. CLEVELAND (45,000), on Lake Erie, is well laid out, and its harbour is the best on the lake. SANDUSKY is also an important lake-port.

6. Indiana lies west of Ohio, and is separated from Kentucky by the Ohio River. It is watered by tributaries of that river. The surface is undulating, and diversified with prairies and lowlands. The soil is good. Agricultural products and domestic animals are the chief staples.

7. Chief Cities.—INDIANAPOLIS, the capital, on the west branch of the White River, is the diverging centre of numerous railroads. MADISON and NEW ALBANY, both commercial towns, are on the Ohio.

8. Michigan lies north of Ohio and Indiana, and north-east of Wisconsin. It is divided into two parts by Lake Michigan. It borders on Lakes Huron, Michigan, and Superior, and is admirably situated for internal trade. Except Florida, its coast-line is longer than that of any other of the States. The southern peninsula slopes towards the east and the

QUESTIONS.—15. Point out on the map and describe the boundaries, and 16. cities of Utah; 17. The same of Colorado Territory; 18. of the Indian Territory; 19. of Kansas; 20. of Nebraska; 21. of Dakota; 22. of Montana; and 23, 24. of Minnesota, near Wisconsin, is noted for its lead-mines.

16. Chief Cities.—SALT-LAKE CITY, on the Jordan, is the capital. FILLMORE is on a branch of the Nichollet. The Mormons, a religious sect, have largely settled in the Territory.

17. Colorado Territory lies between Utah Territory and Kansas. A double chain of the Rocky Mountains traverses it. Capital, GOLDEN CITY.

17. Idaho Territory lies east of Washington Territory and Oregon.

18. The Indian Territory, which lies north of Texas, has been set apart for the Indians who have been removed from various South-Western States. TULSA is the capital.

19. Kansas lies west of Missouri. It is an extensive plain, drained by the Kansas and Arkansas Rivers, on which herds of buffaloes feed. Along the rivers the soil is good, and the country is being rapidly settled. TOPEKA, on the Kansas River, is the capital.

20. Nebraska Territory lies north of Kansas, and is watered by the Nebraska or Platte River. OMAHA is the capital.

21. Dakota Territory lies west of Minnesota and north of Nebraska, and is chiefly inhabited by Indians. The Black Hills, running from the Rocky Mountains to the Missouri, divide it. Capital, YANKTON.

22. Montana Territory lies west of Dakota. The Missouri River takes its rise in this Territory, and runs through it in a westerly direction.

23. Minnesota lies between Iowa and the British Colony at Red River. The noble Mississippi River has its source in Itasca Lake, in this State. The surface is chiefly undulating prairie, sloping to the east. The lakes and rivers are numerous, and the water is singularly pure. Timber is scarce, but coal and copper are abundant.

24. Chief Cities.—ST. PAUL, nine miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, on the Mississippi, is the capital. FARMINGTON, on the Red River near the British frontier, is a trading-place.

west, and is generally fertile; but the northern is rocky, and abounds with copper. The Pictured (sandstone) Rocks on the coast of Lake Superior, worn by time, present the appearance of old ruins. The Strait of Mackinac [saw], or Michil-lin-mack-linac, forms the outlet of Lake Michigan; and the Sault [so] Ste. Marie, that of Lake Superior.

9. Chief Cities.—LANSING, the capital, is on Grand River, in southern Michigan. DETROIT (pop. 46,850), on the River St. Clair, opposite Windsor, is connected with Canada by the Grand Trunk and Great Western Railways. MACKINAC, or MICHLINACINAC, was once noted in Canadian history as a military post. PORT HURON, opposite Sarnia, is also connected with Canada by the above railways.

10. Wisconsin lies between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi. Its surface is slightly undulating, and slopes gradually toward that river. Toward the south there are extensive prairies and timber-lands. The lead and copper mines of the State are highly productive.

11. Chief Cities.—MADISON, the capital, is at the south, between Third and Fourth Lakes, a branch of the Rock River. MILWAUKEE (p. 45,350) and RACINE [seen], on Lake Michigan, are commercial ports.

12. Illinois lies south of Wisconsin. Opposite Alton, on its western boundary, the junction of the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers takes place; and at Cairo, at its southern point, the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi. The surface of the State is generally a vast undulating prairie, sloping toward the south, and the soil is fertile. The chief products are agricultural, but minerals are abundant.

13. Chief Cities.—SPRINGFIELD, the capital, is in about the centre of the State. CHICAGO [sh-kaw-go] (p. 109,363), on Lake Michigan, is the chief place of trade. GALENA, near Wisconsin, is noted for its lead-mines.

14. Missouri is separated from Illinois by the Mississippi River, into which the waters of the Missouri and its tributaries flow from the westward, through the centre of the State. Prairies abound north of this river, but south of it the surface is broken and mountainous. At the south-eastern part of the State there is a mountain of almost pure

Dredging.

Iron.

cattle.

16.

Sr. Lo.

the con

16.

Mississipp

acts ar

17.

Moines

mines.

Mexico

are su

1. N

its nur

2. E

United

It cons

3. P

the Sien

in Yuc

canoes

culmina

cipal riv

mounta

4. Th

Indian

quikail

Indian

and mas

6. Y

Qu

and also

scribe it



Drawn by A. S. Graham, Toronto. Engraved by Schilling & Co. New York.

iron. Lead and coal are also abundant. Indian corn, hemp, tobacco, cattle, and horses are the other chief products.

15. **Chief Cities.**—JEFFERSON, on the Missouri, is the capital; but ST. LOUIS (pop. 162,500), on the Mississippi below the Missouri junction, is the commercial capital of the Western States bordering on these rivers.

16. **Iowa** lies north of Missouri, and between the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. Its surface is chiefly a rolling prairie, watered by numerous rivers, the principal of which is the Des Moines. Agricultural products are the most important; but lead, coal, and iron are abundant.

17. **Chief Cities.**—DES MOINES, the capital, is on a branch of the Des Moines River. DUBUQUE (du-book'), on the Mississippi, has extensive lead-mines. BURLINGTON, also on the Mississippi, has a considerable river-trade.

THE EMPIRE OF MEXICO.

Mexico is derived from *Mer-tli*, the Mars, or god of war, of the Aztecs, a tribe who are supposed to have migrated to Mexico from the Mississippi Valley, A. D. 1193. Size, about twice that of Canada, or equal to a square of 993 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—MEXICO is noted for its ancient civilization, its numerous volcanoes, and its rich silver-mines.

2. **Position and Extent.**—This empire lies south of the United States, between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. It consists of 22 States, 3 Territories, and a Federal District.

3. **Physical Features.**—The Rocky Mountains, under the name of the Sierra Madre, traverse the country in various ranges, terminating in Yucatan, and produce great diversity of scenery and climate. Volcanoes are numerous: the most important one is Popo-cot-a-petl, the culminating point of Mexico. The Rio Grande del Norte is the principal river, and also forms the N. E. boundary. The interior between the mountain-ranges consists of the high table-land of Anahuac [an-a-wak']. 4. **The Products** are varied, according to the climate, and include Indian corn, tropical fruits, &c. The gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, and quicksilver mines are very productive. The exports are cattle, hides, fruit, Indian corn, indigo, silver, lead, &c. Mexico contains numerous beautiful and massive ancient ruins and pyramids, indicative of early civilization.

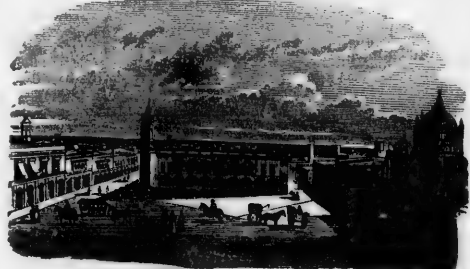
5. **Yearly Exports** \$30,000,000; revenue \$10,000,000; debt \$150,000,000.

QUESTIONS.—15. Point out on the map the cities of Missouri. 16. Point out the boundaries and the size of Mexico? Point out on the map the boundaries of each of its states, territories, &c. Point out its gulfs, &c. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Describe its position and extent; 3. phys. features. What is said of its products, &c.? 5. exports, &c.? 6. travelling facil.? 7. inhabitants? 8. chief cities?

8. **Travelling Facilities.**—Mules furnish the chief means of transport. The Isthmus of Tehuantepec [tay-wan-tay-pek], at the south, 170 miles wide, connects the Atlantic Ocean with the Pacific. Short railways extend from Mexico and Vera Cruz.

7. **The Inhabitants** are now a mixed people, consisting of about 4,000,000 Indians, 1,000,000 descendants of the Spaniards, 2,000,000 Mestizos (European-Indians); besides Zambos (Africo-Indians), Mulattoes, &c.

8. **Chief Cities.**—MEXICO (p. 170,000), the capital, is beautifully situated on a fine plain near Lake Tex-cu-co, and is surrounded by lofty mountains. The city is square, and encircled by high walls. VERA CRUZ (with its hand-



THE PRINCIPAL SQUARE OF VERA CRUZ.

some public squares) and TAMPICO, on the Gulf of Mexico, are the chief commercial ports. GUADALAJARA (pop. 70,000) is next to Mexico in size. ACAPULCO and HALAZTIAN are ports on the Pacific coast. TEHUANTEPEC, south of the isthmus, is a small river-port town. MERIDA is the capital of the State of Yucatan, and SICAL is its seaport but CAMPECUY is the principal seaport in the republic.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

CENTRAL AMERICA.*

Size, a little larger than Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 810 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—CENTRAL AMERICA is noted for its important geographical position between North and South America, and the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans; and for its dyewoods and varied tropical products.

2. **Political Divisions.**—There are five republics in Central America; viz., GUATEMALA, SAN SALVADOR, HONDURAS, NICARA-GUA [rah'-gwā] (including MORQUIITA, or the MOSQUITO COAST), and COSTA RICA [ree'-kă]; besides BALIZE [leez'], or BRITISH HONDURAS.

3. **Commercial Highways.**—Of the three principal commercial highways between the two oceans, one (that of Tehuantepec) lies within the territory of Mexico; the second (that of Nicaragua) is in Central America; and the third (that of Panama) belongs to South America.

4. **Physical Features.**—The Andes of South America commence in these States. Branching off as they run along either coast, they converge again into a single chain as they reach the Isthmus of Panama. The Cordillera of Guatemala continues the range to the Anahuac plateau of Mexico. Volcanoes occur along the Pacific coast. Between the mountain-ranges, and along the central plateau or table-land, there are numerous fertile plains.

5. **Products, &c.**—Tropical plants grow in great profusion. Indigo, dyewoods, cotton, mahogany, sugar, and minerals are the chief exports. Indian corn, rice, and cattle are articles of domestic trade. Reptiles and beautiful birds abound in the luxuriant forests.

6. **Chief Ports.**—The principal commercial ports on the Caribbean coast are OMOA (pop. 2,500) (the hottest town in America) and TUXTECO (5,000), in Honduras; and SAN JUAN, or GREYTOWN, in Mosquitia, now belonging to Nicaragua. The most important towns on the Pacific coast are NEW GUATEMALA (60,000), in Guatemala; and LEON (35,000) and GRANADA (10,500), in Nicaragua.

7. **British Honduras,** a dependency of the Island of Jamaica, lies S. of Yucatan. Numerous islands lie along the coast, which is swampy. The interior is wooded, and the soil in the valleys fertile. The climate is moist, but not unhealthy. The principal rivers are the Balize, Rio Hondo, and St. John. The chief exports are mahogany, coconuts, cochineal, logwood, and sarsaparilla, value \$2,250,000; revenue \$150,000. Pop. 25,000. The capital is BALIZE, or WA-LIE, a Spanish corruption for Wallace, the name of a noted English pirate who formerly frequented the principal river of Honduras. Pop. 7,000.

THE WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

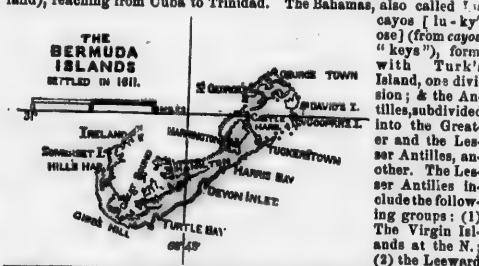
(So called by Columbus, who supposed that they lay on the route to the East Indies.)

Size, about that of England and Ireland, or equal to a square of 300 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—THE WEST-INDIA ISLANDS are noted for their tropical productions, fertility, and insular position, and for being chiefly owned by Gt. Britain, France, and other European powers.

2. **Position.**—These islands stretch in a curved line from the mouth of the Orinoco River to the Peninsula of Florida, and with that Peninsula, enclose the Mexican Gulf & the Caribbean Sea.

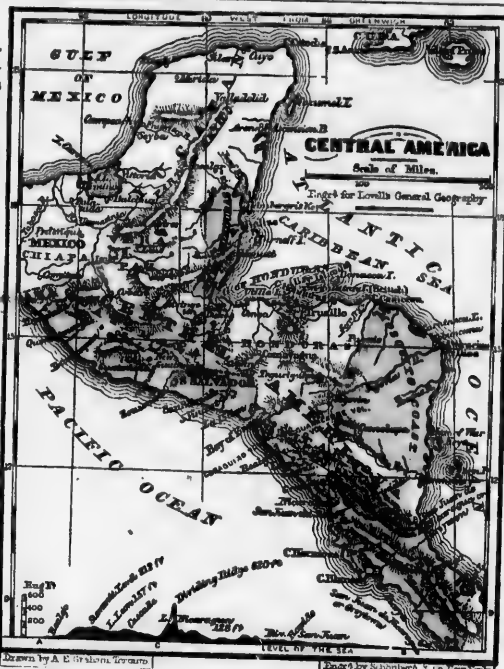
3. **Divisions.**—These islands are divided into two general classes: viz., I. the Bahamas, which stretch 600 miles south-east of Florida; and II. the Antilles (an-teel'-s) (from anti-isles, or isles opposite the main land), reaching from Cuba to Trinidad. The Bahamas, also called the



* See statistics relating to Central America in the table on page 14.

† The term "Caribbean" is derived from "Cariba," the name of the original inhabitants of the West-India Islands; a few of whom are found in St. Vincent, &c.

QUESTIONS.—Give the size of Central America. 1. For what is it noted? Point out on the map its gulfs, bays, rivers, and mountains; 2. its political divisions and their boundaries; 3. its commercial highways; 4. its physical features. 5. What is said of its products, &c.? 6. Chief ports, and of their position; 7. divisions. 8. Give the particulars of each island in the table. 9. Point out and describe the Bermuda Islands; 10. Point out and describe the British West-India Islands.



[loo-ard] Islands, in the middle; and (3) the Windward Islands, at the south. The Greater Antilles are the Greater and the Lesser Cayman (ki'-man), Cuba, Hayti, Jamaica (ji'-may-kä), and Porto Rico (ree'-ko).

4. The British West-India Islands are as follows:

| NAME (in geographical order). | Mode of Acquisition and Date. | Area in Square Miles. | Population. | CAPITAL. | Pop. per sq. m. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------|-----------------|
| BERMUDAS..... | Settlement 1611 | 47 | 14,000 Hamilton | 2,500 | 2,500 |
| BAHAMAS..... | Settlement 1649 | 4,900 | 24,500 Nassau, N. P. | 8,000 | 8,000 |
| JAMAICA..... | Capitulation 1655 | 6,400 | 50,000 Spanish Town | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| TURKS and CAICOS ISLANDS..... | Settlement 1666 | 400 | 5,000 Grand Turk | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| LEeward ISLANDS: | | | | | |
| Antigua..... | Settlement 1632 | 100 | 27,120 St. John | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Dominica..... | Ceded by France 1763 | 294 | 25,250 Roseau | 7,000 | 7,000 |
| St. Christopher..... | Settlement, 1625; 1763 | 70 | 21,000 Basseterre | 7,700 | 7,700 |
| Anguilla..... | Settlement 1666 | 34 | 3,000 Anguilla | 350 | 350 |
| Montserrat..... | Settlement 1632 | 34 | 5,000 Plymouth | 1,400 | 1,400 |
| Nevis..... | Settlement 1666 | 30 | 10,000 Charlestown | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Virgin Islands..... | Settlement 1666 | 127 | 6,700 Roadtown, Tortola | 1,200 | 1,200 |
| Barbuda..... | Capitulation 1666 | 75 | 1,750 Barbuda | 150 | 150 |
| WINDward ISLANDS: | | | | | |
| Barbados..... | Settlement 1626 | 160 | 150,000 Bridgetown | 23,000 | 23,000 |
| St. Vincent..... | Ceded by France 1763 | 130 | 30,200 Kingstown | 5,500 | 5,500 |
| Tobago..... | Ceded by France 1763 | 180 | 14,500 Scarborough | 5,000 | 5,000 |
| Grenada..... | Ceded by France 1763 | 130 | 35,000 St. George Town | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| St. Lucia..... | Capitulation 1803 | 300 | 25,500 Castries | 8,000 | 8,000 |
| TRINIDAD..... | Ceded 1801 | 6,800 | 60,000 Port of Spain | 15,000 | 15,000 |

5. **The Bermudas,** a cluster of coralline islands, of every size and shape, in the N. Atlantic Ocean 600 miles from N. Carolina, were named after Juan Bermudez, a Spanish discoverer. Their scenery is very beautiful. They are almost surrounded by coral-reefs, the only ones in the Central Atlantic. The chief exports are potatoes, tomatoes, arrow-root, &c., value \$150,000; revenue \$80,000. HAMILTON, the capital, is on Long Island, the principal island. Georgetown, on St. George's Island, is well fortified.

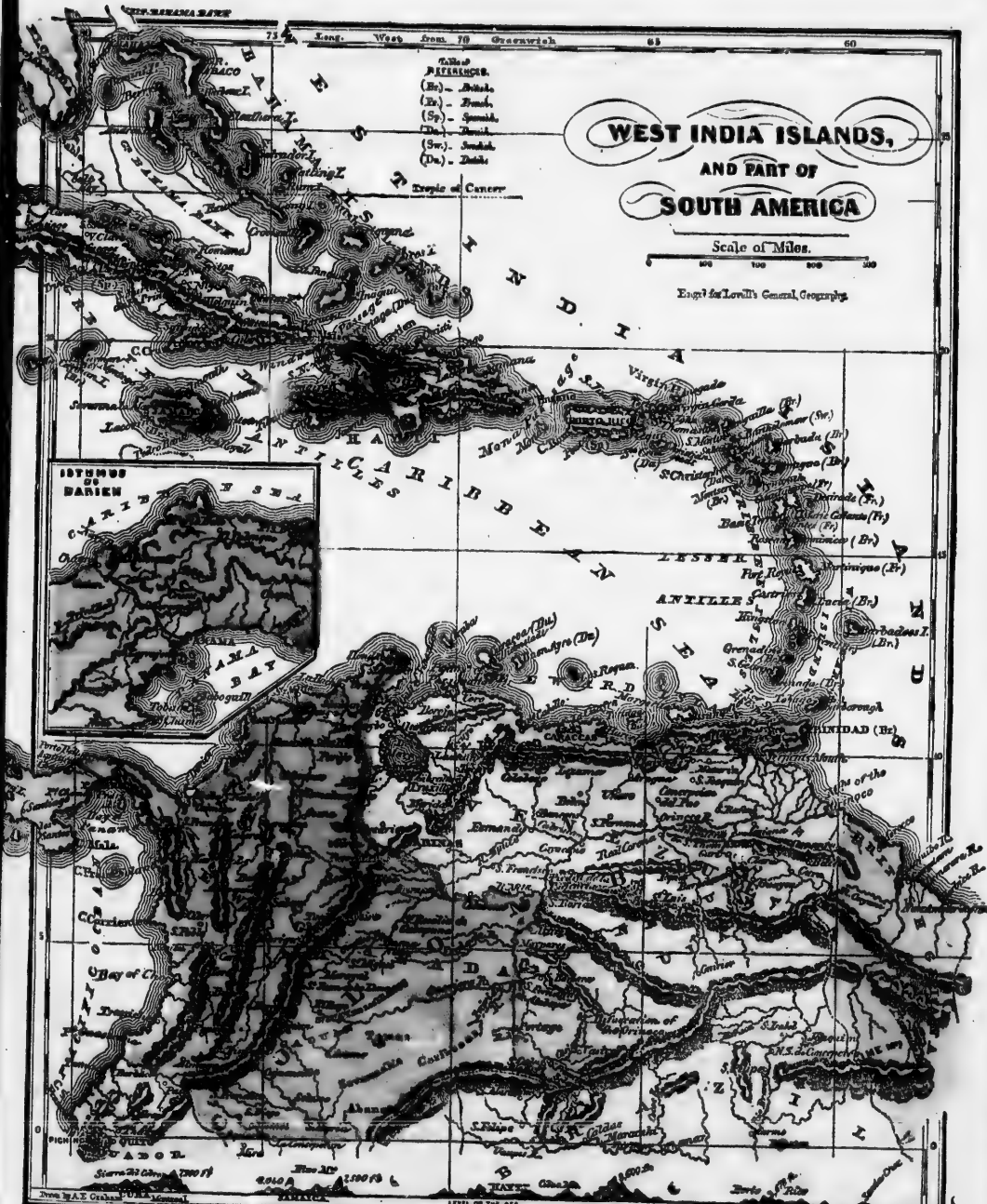
6. **The Bahamas** [hay'-s], a group of 600 islands N. E. of Cuba and S. E. of Florida, between which and the Bahama Islands the Gulf



Inland Islands, at the
the Lesser Cayman
orio Rico [ree -ko].
wa •

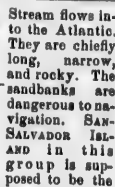
| CAPITAL. | Popu- lation. |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| Hanilton..... | 2,500 |
| Napanee, N. P..... | 9,500 |
| Spanish Town..... | 9,000 |
| Grand Turk..... | 2,200 |
| St. John..... | 15,000 |
| Queens..... | 7,700 |
| Basseterre..... | 5,100 |
| Anguilla..... | 350 |
| St. Kitts..... | 1,400 |
| Nevis..... | 1,800 |
| St. George's, Torto..... | 1,200 |
| Barbuda..... | 180 |
| Bridgetown..... | 23,000 |
| Kingstown..... | 5,500 |
| Port of Spain..... | 3,000 |
| St. George Town..... | 4,000 |
| St. Lucia..... | 3,000 |
| Port of Spain..... | 18,000 |

...s, of every size and
...rollina, were named
...ery is very beautiful.
...ones in the Central
...row-root, &c., value
...on Long Island, the
...nd, is well fortified.
...N. E. of Cuba and
...a Islands the Gulf
...nd mountains; 2. its
...chief ports, and of the
...oted? 2. Point out
...Bahama Islands.



Questions.—Name the groups of islands on this map. Point out those belonging to the various European Powers. What other countries are shown?

NEW PROVIDENCE



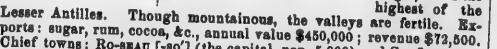
7. Commerce, &c.—The chief exports are salt, sponges, and fruit, value \$700,000; revenue \$170,000. Many of the settlers in 1783 were American United-Empire Loyalists. The capital is Nas'-sau [-saw], a well-built city on New-Providence Island. Its harbour affords safe anchorage. Pop. 11,000.



9. Commerce, &c.—The chief exports are sugar, rum, coffee, spices, &c., annual value \$900,000; revenue £1,200,000. SPANISH TOWN (p. 6,000) is the capital,—and is also the capital of the British West-India Islands; but KINGSTON (p. 35,000) is the chief place of trade.

11. **An-ti-gua** [-tee'-gā] is the principal island of the group. The coast is indented and rugged. The interior is rich and fertile. The climate is

ANTIGUA



13. **St. Christopher**, (or **St. Kitts**), is traversed in the centre by a volcanic mountain-ridge; in the middle of which rises Mount Misery, 3,711 feet high. The scenery is beautiful, the soil fertile, and the climate healthy. There are four rivers, and several salt-ponds. Hurricanes occur occasionally: a terrific one visited the island in 1772. Exports: sugar, rum, &c., an **val.** \$950,000; **ret.** \$120,000. **BAZANTERRA** [bas-ter'] (pop. 7,700) is the capital. The island of **AN-GUILL-LE** is a dependent

14. **Mont-ser-rat'** is an oval-shaped island. Two thirds of the surface are mountainous; the remainder is fertile. Exports: sugar, rum, &c., an. val. \$120,000; rev. \$18,000. Chief town, **PLYMOUTH** (p. 1,400).

15. **Nev-is** is a single mountain, two miles south of St. Christopher. Exports: sugar, rum, molasses, etc.

18. The Virgin Islands are a group of 100 small isles east of Porto Rico. They occupy a space of about 100 miles long, by 20 wide. Fifty of them, of which **Tor-to-la** is the chief, are British; the others belong to Denmark and Spain. Exports: sugar, cattle, &c., annual value \$650,000. **ROADTOWN**, in Tortola, is the principal port.

17. Barbuda is a fertile island, producing grain, cotton, and tobacco.

18. The Windward Islands are as follows:

19. Bar-ba-dos

[-bay-] (the first-settled Brit. W. I. Colony) is the most easterly, and the chief of the group. It is nearly encircled by coral-reefs.



The surface is highly picturesque. It is one of the healthiest of the West-India Islands. Rains fall in November and December; but violent thunderstorms are not frequent. Of the 108,470 acres which it contains, 100,000 are under cultivation,—40,000 with sugar-cane. The exports consist of sugar, molasses, meal, flour, rum, &c., an value \$7,346,000; revenue \$460,000. BAINBOURNE (pop. 23,000) is the capital. It is a gay, handsome city. Codrington College is on the east side of the island.

St. Vincent, discovered by Columbus on the festival of that saint, is a hundred miles west of Barbados. A ridge of well-wooded hills runs north and south. Souf-friere, a volcanic mountain, is 3,000 feet high, with a crater 3 miles in circuit and 500 feet deep. The valleys are fertile, and the climate is humid. The exports are sugar, arrowroot, ram, etc., n. val. \$1,205,000; rev. \$108,000. 120 islets called the **GRAN-A-DINES** (=deens) are dependencies.

21. Tobago, twenty-four miles north-east of Trinidad, is a mass of rocks, with small picturesque valleys between them. The island, though unhealthy, is well watered. Exports: sugar, molasses, and rum, annual value \$362,500; revenue \$28,000. Capital, Georgetown.

22. Grenada [ay'-]. N. W. of Tobago, is a beautiful oblong island. The interior, traversed by volcanic mountains (some of them 3,000 feet high), is rugged and picturesque. In the centre is a circular lake, 1,700 feet above sea-level, and enclosed by lofty mountains. Streams are numerous. Exports: sugar, rum, cocoa, &c., annual value \$928,000; revenue \$88,500. **St. George's Town** (p. 4,000) is the capital.

23. **St. Lucia** is twenty-one miles north-east of St. Vincent, and twenty miles south of the French island of Mar-ti-nique [ˈneek]. It is a rugged and mountainous surface; many of the heights are fantastic in appearance. The climate is insular. The forests are dense, but the valleys are fertile and well cultivated. Exports: sugar, cocoa, &c., annual value \$475,000; revenue \$68,000. The chief towns are CASTRIES [kas-'treez] (the capital, pop. 3,000) and SOUVÉRRAIN.

24. Trinidad, next to Jamaica, is the most important of the British West-India lands. It lies between Tobago and the E. coast of Venezuela [-way-], at the mouth of the Gulf of Paria, and opposite the northern mouths of the Orinoco River.

8. Point out on the map and describe Jamaica, its bays, the Leeward Islands. 11. What is said of Antigua? of the Virgin Islands? 17. of Barbuda? 18. of the Windward Islands? 24. of Trinidad? Point out on the map (p. 45) each of these islands.



GATHERING SUGAR-CANE.

the island
occurs on a
bitumen.
in circuit,
The soil is
molasses, r
OF SPAIN (C
West Indie

26. No West-Indi port"), a

27. Po
West-Indi
It is 700 r

28. Phy
island of O
[kōw'-to], t
Mountains.
tile. Chief
revenue \$19



29. Cities
west coast of
harbour is on
arrow passage

1. Noted
ess, and its
ages and n
a tropical

QUESTION
Point out the
ayti,—its der
St. Barthol

Two thirds of the sur-
Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).
outh of St. Christopher.
0,000; revenue \$32,000.
small isles east of Porto
iles long, by 20 wide,
are British; the others
cattle, &c., annual value
of the British islands.
ain, cotton, and tobacco.

BARBADOS.

SETTLED IN 1625.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.

Exports: sugar, rum,
n, PLYMOUTH (p. 1,400).

outh of St. Christopher.

0,000; revenue \$32,000.

small isles east of Porto

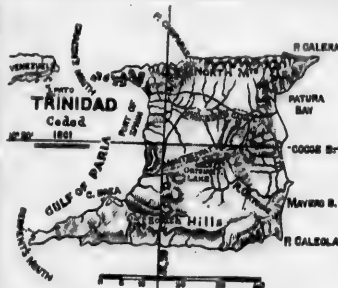
iles long, by 20 wide,

are British; the others

cattle, &c., annual value

of the British islands.

ain, cotton, and tobacco.



The island there are bubbling mud-volcanoes. A submarine volcano occurs on each side of the island: one discharges petroleum, the other bitumen. On the west side there is an asphaltum or pitch lake, 1½ miles in circuit, and 80 feet above the sea. The climate is not unhealthy. The soil is fertile, and timber abundant. The exports are sugar, coconuts, molasses, rum, &c., annual value \$5,300,000; revenue \$727,000. Port of SPAIN (pop. 18,000), the capital, is one of the finest towns in the West Indies. The harbours on the south and west coasts are good.

THE SPANISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

Size, more than half that of the W. I. Archipelago, or equal to a square of 300 miles.

26. Noted For.—CUBA is noted for being the largest of the West-India Islands, and for its fertility. PORTO RICO ("rich port"), a dependency of Cuba, is noted for its agriculture.

27. Position.—The island of Cuba, the most important of the West-India group, lies south of Florida in the United States. It is 700 miles long. The island of Porto Rico lies east of Hayti.

28. Physical Features, &c.—A mountain-range runs along the island of Cuba, dividing it into North and South Cuba. The Cauto (kōw-to), the largest river in the island, flows 70 miles from the Copper Mountains. The valleys and plains of the northern part are rich and fertile. Chief products: tobacco, tropical fruits, and copper. P. 1,800,000; revenue \$19,000,000. The Isle of PINAS, to the south, belongs to Cuba.



CITY OF HAVANNA, CUBA, CAPITAL OF THE SPANISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

29. Cities.—HAVANNA, the capital, is admirably situated on the north-west coast of Cuba, and is a place of great commercial importance. The harbour is one of the best in America. The entrance to it is through a narrow passage half a mile long. A strongly-fortified castle guards either

25. Physical Features.—This island is oblong, with three long angular projections. From the north it appears like an immense ridge of rocks; from the south, the panorama of hill and valley is magnificent. The mountains, some 3,000 feet high, run east and west. The rivers are large. In the south-west of the island there are bubbling mud-volcanoes. A submarine volcano occurs on each side of the island: one discharges petroleum, the other bitumen. On the west side there is an asphaltum or pitch lake, 1½ miles in circuit, and 80 feet above the sea. The climate is not unhealthy. The soil is fertile, and timber abundant. The exports are sugar, coconuts, molasses, rum, &c., annual value \$5,300,000; revenue \$727,000. Port of SPAIN (pop. 18,000), the capital, is one of the finest towns in the West Indies. The harbours on the south and west coasts are good.

side of the entrance. (See engraving.) The Cathedral, the Governor General's Palace, the Post-Office, and the Arsenal are the principal edifices. Population 155,000. A railway connects the adjacent towns. The remains of Christopher Columbus, who died in 1506 at Valladolid (Spain), aged 70, were removed in 1839 from Seville (Spain) to San Domingo (Hayti), in 1806 to Havana, and in 1860 to a cemetery near that city. MATANZAS (pop. 20,000) is an important seaport. SANTIAGO (25,000) and PUERTO PRINCE (30,000) are important towns.

30. Porto Rico is a beautiful island, with a fine climate and fertile soil. Pop. 650,000. SAN JOAN (pop. 30,000) is the capital. The island of CULEBRA [koo-lay-brā], or PASSAGE ISLAND, belongs to Porto Rico.

HAYTI, OR SAN DOMINGO.

(Hayti, from *Hay-ti*, "high land.")

Size, about the same as New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 17½ miles.

31. Position, &c.—The island of HAYTI, or SAN DOMINGO, lies between Cuba and Porto Rico. It is intersected by mountain-ranges and numerous rapid rivers. It has good harbours, and is highly fertile. The chief products are mahogany, dyewoods, coffee, cotton, tobacco, and fruit. A loadstone-mountain rises in the interior.

32. Divisions.—Politically, the island is divided into two parts, called HAYTI and DOMINICA. PORT-AU-PRINCE (pop. 30,000), on the Bay of Gonave [-nive], is the capital of the empire of Hayti; and SAN DOMINGO (15,000), on the south coast, the capital of the Dominican Republic.

THE FRENCH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

Size, about a square of 41 miles.

33. Martinique, one of the Caribbean Isles, is separated from Guadeloupe [-loop] by Dominica. Pop. 135,000. It is rocky, and has an irregular coast-line. The interior is well wooded, and, where level, is fertile. The chief exports are sugar, coffee, &c. PORT ROYAL is the military capital. ST. PIERRE (p. 30,000) is the principal place of trade. It is the birth-place of Josephine, the first Queen of Napoleon I.

34. Guadeloupe lies south of Antigua. It is divided by a strait into two islands, called GRANDE TERRE and BASSE TERRE. Pop. 133,100. BASSE TERRE is volcanic, and contains the burning-mountain of Soufrière. GRANDE TERRE is of coral formation, and is less fertile. MARIE GALANTE [mā-ree-gā-lan-tā], DESELERE [deh-se-rā], and part of the island of ST. MARTIN, to the N., are dependencies. Chief exports: sugar, coffee, cocoa, spices, &c. BASSE TERRE (p. 6,000) is the capital. POINT-A-PITRE [pwant-a-peet'r] (p. 12,000) is the chief town in Grande Terre.

THE DANISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

Size, about a square of 14 miles.

35. These Islands are SANTA CRUS, ST. THOMAS, and ST. JOHN. **36. Santa Cruz** is the largest of the Virgin Islands. The northern part is hilly, but the interior is flat. The chief products are sugar and cotton. CHRISTIANSTADT (pop. 10,000) is the capital of the group.

37. St. Thomas and St. John are two islands to the north of Santa Cruz. They are rocky and irregular. The capital of ST. THOMAS is a free port, and a chief station of the British West-India mail-steamers.

SWEDISH WEST-INDIA ISLAND.

Size, about a square of 6 miles.

38. St. Bartholomew, the only Swedish colony in America, lies between St. Martin and Barbuda. It is hilly. The exports are cotton and salt. The capital is GUSTAVIA; population 10,000.

THE DUTCH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

Size, about a square of 24 miles.

39. These Islands lie in the north and south parts of the Caribbean Sea. They are ST. MARTIN (in part), SABA, ST. EUSTATIA, BUN AYRE [bu-on-ay-re], CURAÇOA [ku-rā-so'-ā], O-RO-BA, &c.

40. St. Martin is at the north, among the Leeward Islands, east of Porto Rico. The Dutch own the southern part. It is steep and rocky. The chief exports are goats, hogs, poultry, sugar, and cotton.

41. Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, and Oruba are off the South-American coast. They are hilly, rather than mountainous. The chief exports are salt, timber, lime-juice, cochineal, and fruit. WILLIAMSTADT (p. 7,000) is the capital of the group, and is a place of considerable trade.

THE VENEZUELAN ISLANDS.

42. Margarita, Tortuga, &c. belong to Venezuela. ASCUNCIÓN is the capital; pop. 1,500. Size of islands, about a square of 22 miles.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Extreme length, 4,900 miles; extreme breadth, 3,250 miles; area, 4,400,000 square miles, or equal to a square of 2,250 miles.

1. Noted For.—SOUTH AMERICA is noted for its compactness, and its unbroken line of sea-coast; its magnificent mountain-ranges and noble rivers; its valuable timbers, and the profusion of its tropical productions; and its silver and diamond mines.

QUESTIONS.—25. What is said of the physical features of Trinidad? What is the size, and 26. for what are the Spanish West-India Islands noted? 27. Point out their position. 28. Describe the physical features of Cuba. 29. Describe Havana. 30. Point out and describe Porto Rico. 31. The same of Hayti—its derivation, size, position, &c.; 32. its divisions; 33. The same of Martinique; 34. Guadeloupe; 35. Danish W. I.; 36. Santa Cruz; 37. St. Thomas; 38. St. Bartholomew; 39. Dutch W. I.; 40. St. Martin, &c.; 41. Venezuelan Isl. What is the size of S. Am.? 1. noted for? 2. extent? 3. phys. feat.?



and (2)
vin. (1)
mountain
the south
the whole
Parima
basin (a)

HEAD
CARIBBEAN

MOUNTAIN
RANGE

ANDES
(along
Pacific
coast).
Highest p.
23,910 ft.

PARIMA
(Atlantic
coast).
Highest p.
11,000 ft.

ESPINHAÇO
&c.
Highest p.
8,500 feet

8. The
of North
break in
extend th
range com
covering
A-con-ca

9. The
river on
4,850. Th
issippi, 1,3
Peru with
tion thro
is navigab
1,000 mile
Madaira r
[u-ky-ah]
the mouth
Moon. T
tion with
the India

10. Th
wide at it
Bivera.
Parana al
is about
11. T
fruits. Th
[kay-oo]
and the p
vanilla, je
among th

QUEST
8. Describ
13. Give th
17. chief

and (3) the Rio de la Plata, at the South; and three lesser ones; viz. (1) the Magdalena, (2) the Orinoco, and (3) the Rio Para. The mountain-chains are (1) the Andes, which run in parallel ridges along the entire Pacific coast, and (2) the Brazilian Mountains, which traverse the whole eastern part of the country. The Brazilian ranges are the Parime (pa-re'-may) Mountains, at the north, and the Sierra de Espinacio (es-peen-yah'-so), at the south-east.

4. Physical Features of the North-East Coast.

| SEA. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | ISLANDS. | CAYES. | FRIGATELLES. |
|------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| CARIBBEAN. | De-rien. Ven-es-u-e-la [-way'-s]. Pia. Pinon. | | Trinidad. Buen Ay-re. Curaçao. | Gallina. Pt. Barima. Orange. St. Roque [St. roke]. | Paraguana pa-ra- gwah'-nah]. |

5. Physical Features of the South-East Coast.

| | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|------------|
| All Saints. Paracuera [pa-ra-nah'- fue]. San Matias. St. George. | Mag-el'-lan. La Maire. Le Maire. | Falkland. Tierra del Fuego. South Georgia. | Pto. St. Maria. Cor-ri-en-tos. Blanco. Horn. | Patagonia. |
|---|--|---|---|------------|

6. Physical Features of the West Coast.

| | | | | |
|---|-----------|---|---|-------------------|
| Penas [pen'-yas]. Quayquil. Choco. Pan-a-ma'. | Magellan. | Wellington. Chilo-e. Juan Fernan- des. St. Felix. | Pillar. Ag-u-a- Blanca. St. Lorenzo. St. Francisco. | Tres Mon- tes. |
|---|-----------|---|---|-------------------|

7. Physical Features of the Interior.

| MOUNTAIN RANGES. | RIVERS FLOWING NORTH. | RIVERS FLOWING SOUTH. | RIVERS FLOWING EAST. | RIVERS FLOWING WEST. | LAKES. |
|--|---|---|--|--|--------|
| ANDES (along the Pacific coast). Highest peak, 23,910 feet. | Magdalena. Cau-ca, 500 m. Puer-to, 400 m. Madrera, 3,000 m. U-cay-a-l, 1,000 m. | 800 m. Salado (C.), 1,500 m. Falkland, 4,000 m. Colorado, 700 m. | Orinoco (in part), 1,300 miles. Am-a-son and trib., 4,000 miles. Orinoco (in part), 1,300 miles. | Mara-yo-bi. Tri-li-co-on. Aulana. [ow'-yah'-gas]. | |
| PARIME (Atlantic coast). Highest peak, 11,000 feet. | Orinoco (in part), 1,300 m. Rio Negro, 300 m. [es-as-ka'-bo], 450 m. | 800 m. St. M. (in part), 1,500 m. | Orinoco (in part), 1,300 miles. | | |
| ESPINACIO, &c. Highest peak, 5,500 feet. | St. Francisco (in part), 3,000 m. Rio Para, 300 m. Xinga (in part), 1,200 m. | Pa-ra'-na, 3,000 m. Paraguay, 1,500 m. Uruguay, 300 m. | St. Francisco (in part), 1,500 m. Rio de la Plata, and trib., 5,500 m. | Pat-on. Mirin. | |

8. The Andes are a continuation of the great Rocky-Mountain chain of North America. (See section 10, page 14.) From the depression or break in the chain at the Isthmus of Pan-a-ma' (see section 8, page 14), they extend the whole length of South America, for 4,500 miles. The Andes-range consists of a series of lofty ridges running parallel to each other, and covering one-sixth of South America. Of the Andes (Huan-cado, a "step"), A-con-cu-gua [-gwah], the highest summit, 23,910 feet, is east of Yelapirac.

9. The Amazon or Mar-a-son [-yon] is the largest but not the longest river on the globe. Its length is 4,000 miles; that of the Mississippi is 4,350. The Amazon drains an area of 3,000,000 square miles; the Mississippi, 1,336,000 square miles. The Amazon takes its rise in the Andes in Peru within 80 miles of the Pacific Ocean, and flows in an easterly direction through South America to the South Atlantic Ocean; from which it is navigable for 3,300 miles inland. Its northern and southern sources are 1,000 miles apart. It has 300 tributaries; the principal of which are the Madeira (mi-day), 3,000 miles long; the Rio Negro, 1,500; the Ucayali (uk-yah'-le), and four others, 1,000 miles each. The bore (tidal-waves at the mouth of the Amazon) occurs two days before and two days after full Moon. Three or four of these waves, 15 or 20 feet high, rush in succession with great force, and irresistibly destroy small craft: for this cause the Indians have named the river A-mas'-so-na, or "boat-destroyer."

10. The Rio de la Plata is an estuary 300 miles long, and 170 miles wide at its mouth, formed by the union of the Parana and U'-ru-guay Rivers. The Parana, after a south-west course of 1,600 miles, joins the Parana above the town of Cor-ri-en-tos. The area drained by these rivers is about one-fourth of South America.

11. The Chief Products include almost all the European grains and fruits. The indigenous plants are maize and tobacco; the man'-i-coo and cacao (kay'-oo) or cocoa trees of the tropics; the cin-cho'-na, or Peruvian bark, and the potato, of the Andes; the cow-tree of Guiana; and the ivory-palm, vanilla, jal-ap, and castor plants of Mexico. Cotton, coffee, and sugar are among the staple commodities of Mexico.

QUESTIONS.—4. Point out on the map the physical features of the N. E. coast; 5. on the S. E. coast; 6. on the W. coast; and 7. of the interior. 8. Describe the Andes Mountains; 9. the Amazon, and 10. the Rio de la Plata Rivers. 11. Mention the chief products of South America; 12. antiquities. 13. Give the particulars in the table. Give the derivation and size of New Granada. 14. For what is it noted? 15. Describe its extent; 16. physical feat., 17. chief exports. 18, 19. What is said of the Isthmus of Panama, and of the cities of New Granada? 20-24. What is said of the republic of Venezuela?

12. Antiquities.—Like Mexico, the ancient civilisation of South America, especially of Peru, seems to have attained a very high standard. The splendid ruins and remains of art in Central America, and the refinement and magnificence of the celebrated Incas, or original rulers of Peru, excited, three centuries ago, the astonishment of their European conquerors.

13. The Political Divisions of South America are as follows:

| NAME AND PHONETIC. | Extent in Sq. Miles. | Population. | CAPITALS, and where situated. | Population. |
|--|----------------------|-------------|---|-------------|
| COLUMBIA (Confed. Rep.). [ko-lum'-yah]. | 581,946 | 5,500,000 | Bogota, on San Francisco. [bo-go'-ah]. | 45,000 |
| VENEZUELA (republic)..... | 408,718 | 1,504,435 | Caracas, near north coast. [ka-rak'-kay]. | 50,000 |
| BRITISH GUIANA..... | 76,000 | 255,000 | Georgetown, on Demerara. [jor'-town]. | 25,500 |
| FRENCH GUIANA..... | 35,800 | 17,148 | Cayenne, on la'd off coast. [kay'-yen]. | 5,000 |
| DUTCH GUIANA..... | 28,200 | 23,800 | Paramaribo, on Surinam. [par-a-mar'-bo]. | 23,800 |
| BRASIL (empire)..... | 3,500,000 | 3,500,000 | Rio de Janeiro, E. coast..... | 300,000 |
| ECUADOR (republic)..... | 285,000 | 1,044,371 | Quito, on Amazon R..... | 75,000 |
| PERU (republic)..... | 805,000 | 2,500,000 | Lima, on the Rimac River, [lee'-to]. | 75,000 |
| BOLIVIA (republic)..... | 374,500 | 3,135,000 | Orinoco, on Pto. Pico Mayo. [bo-liv'-a]. | 25,000 |
| CHILE (republic)..... | 148,000 | 1,600,000 | Santiago, on Mapocho R..... | 60,000 |
| LA PLATA (Argen. Confed.)..... | 1,150,000 | 1,730,000 | Parana, on Parana River..... | 10,000 |
| PARAGUAY (republic)..... | 85,000 | 1,240,000 | Asuncion, on Paraguay R..... | 25,000 |
| URUGUAY (republic)..... | 24,000 | 245,000 | Monte Vid'-eo, on the Rio de la Plata..... | 45,000 |
| PATAGONIA AND TIERRA DEL FUEGO. [pa-ta-gonia, tie'-ra-fue-goh]. | 300,000 | 400,000 | [Pun-ta A-re-nas, on the Strait of Magellan.] | ..... |
| FALKLAND ISLANDS (Br.). [falk'-land]. | 14,000 | 1,000 | Port Louis, on E. Falkland | 400 |

CONFEDERATED REPUBLIC OF COLUMBIA, OR NEW GRANADA.

(*Columbia" from "Columbus"; "Granada" from a city of that name in Spain.) Size, one third larger than Canada, or equal to a square of 750 miles.

14. Noted For.—COLUMBIA is noted for its celebrated Isthmus of Panama (also called Darien), and for its emerald-mines.

15. Extent.—The republic of the Columbian Confederation (eight States) extends from Costa Rica to the River Amazon.

16. Physical Features.—The three-fold range of the Andes which stretches from the north, unites into one at the boundary of Ecuador, forming the Knot of Pasco. Within these ranges, the Magdalena River with its tributaries flows for 1,000 miles northward to the Caribbean Sea. Along the eastern range, the tributaries of the Orinoco River take their rise; and some of the tributaries of the Amazon water the extensive plain at the south. The soil is fertile. On the grass-plains, or llanos, immense herds of wild cattle and horses feed.

17. The Chief Exports are the usual tropical products, medicinal herbs, gold, silver, iron, platinum, salt, and emeralds.

18. The Isthmus of Panama forms the link between N. and S. America, and is now the passenger-route by railway between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The GALAPAGOS ISLES, or "Islands of the Tortoises," are a group in the Pacific Ocean near the Equator.

19. Cities.—BOGOTA (p. 45,000), the capital, lies on the fertile plateau of the Eastern Andes, 8,865 feet above the sea, and is well built. It is subject to earthquakes. Near it are famous emerald-mines, and a catamar on the Bogota River 650 feet high. CA-ry-a-gr'-na (p. 10,000) is the principal seaport. CHAGO-BES is a mail-station. AS-TRY-WALL, and PANAMA are important ports, 45 miles apart; the former on the Atlantic, the latter on the Pacific, side of the Isthmus of Panama. They are connected by a railway, which has now become the chief route to the Pacific.

THE REPUBLIC OF VENEZUELA.

(Venezuela, "Little Venice"; Venepuc having found a village on Lake Maracaybo "built on pillars.")

Size, more than one third larger than Canada, or equal to a square of 685 miles.

20. Noted For.—VENEZUELA is noted for its llanos (grass plains).

21. Position.—This republic lies east of New Granada.

22. Physical Features, &c.—The Parime or Eastern Andes extend along the south, and the Sierra-Pa-ca-rai-ma [-ry-j-] Mountains along the north, enclosing the richly-fertile valley of the Orinoco River. The eastern llanos slope toward the mouth of this fine river. Salt, coal, and copper are abundant.

* Lake Maracaybo is an inland extension of the Gulf of Venezuela.

ANTIC

N

EQUATOR

T II

TIC

N

ERICA

Geography

50

of the sea
by Schomburgk & Co N. 100° E.
great rivers. Name and
bottom of the map.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

23. The Chief Exports are cattle, tropical produce, pearl-oysters, &c.
24. Cities.—CARACAS (p. 33,000), the capital, is on the north coast; also VALENCIA (16,000), CU-MANA (12,000), and MARACAYBO (13,000). AROGOTU-NA (6,000) is on the Orinoco. VA-NI-NAS [-ree-] lies inland.

BRITISH, FRENCH, AND DUTCH GUIANA.

(From *Gu-a-pen'-oos*, a native Indian tribe.)

Size, nearly one fourth smaller than Upper Canada, or equal to a square of 374 m.

25. Noted For.—GUIANA is noted for its fertility, for its spices and dyewoods, and for its belonging to three European powers.

26. Extent.—It extends from Venezuela to the O-ya-pok' River.

27. British Guiana lies between Brazil and the River Co-ren-ty'n, and includes the districts of DAM-NA-NA, ES-AS-QU-RO, and BAN-NIC [-bees-]. The coast-line is low and sandy, and, like Holland, it is banked to keep out the sea. The first elevations are sand-hills; behind them the land is undulating. The interior is diversified by chains of mountains. In the Pacaraima, the loftiest range, an elevation of 7,500 feet (Mount Ro-rai-ma) is attained. The Sierra-A-ca-rai [ry] chain is densely wooded.

28. Rivers, &c.—The Essequibo River is 150 miles long, and 15 or 20 miles wide at its mouth; the Demerara, 200 miles long and navigable for 100 miles; the Corentyne, 250 miles long and navigable for 150 miles; the Berbice, 250 miles long and navigable for 100 miles. The Victoria-River water-lily was discovered by the Berbice. The cascades in several rivers are grand and picturesque; they vary from 300 to 1,500 feet in height.

29. Climate, Products, &c.—There are two wet and two dry seasons. During the dry seasons the climate is agreeable. There are violent thunderstorms, but no hurricanes. Vegetation is luxuriant. The pine-apple, the tamarind, and other tropical fruits abound. Chief exports: sugar, rum, &c., annual value \$7,000,000; revenue \$1,315,000.

30. Chief Towns.—GEORGETOWN (p. 35,500), the capital, at the mouth of the Demerara; NEW AMSTERDAM (3,500), BERRICE, and DEMERARA.

31. French Guiana is the eastern portion, and lies between the rivers Ma-ro-ni' and Oyapok. The soil is fertile and well watered; but the climate is not so healthy as in other parts of Guiana. CAIENNE (p. 5,000), the capital, is on an island of that name. Exports: pepper and spices.

32. Dutch Guiana separates French from British Guiana. Its physical features are similar to those of British Guiana. Su-rin-am' is the principal river, and gives a name to the colony. PAR-A-MAR-I-BO (pop. 20,000), the capital, on this river, is five miles inland. Fort ZE-LAN-DI-A, near the capital, is the residence of the Dutch Governor-General.

THE EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.

(From *bra-sa*, the name of the red-wood of the country.)

Size, one fourth larger than British N. America, or equal to a square of 1,963 miles.

33. Noted For.—BRAZIL is noted for its great River Amazon; its luxuriant forests; its wild animals, and birds of brilliant plumage; and its gold and diamond mines, and tropical productions.

34. Position.—This empire embraces the whole of the great eastern projection of South America from Venezuela to Uruguay.

35. Physical Features.—This extensive country is drained chiefly by the noble River Amazon. A range of mountains separates the empire from Venezuela and Guiana at the north; and another, at the south, with numerous branches, separates the tributaries of the Amazon from those of the La Plata. There are very few high mountains; but vast plains occur between the rivers, and dense forests in the interior.

36. Soil, Climate, Products, &c.—The soil is rich and fertile, and, except at the Equator (north of the Amazon), the climate is mild and agreeable. The luxuriant forests are filled with almost every kind of dangerous animals, reptiles, and insects, and with birds of brilliant plumage. The extensive plains are the abodes of immense herds of wild cattle and horses. Of trees, the palm-species predominate; but flowering trees and shrubs are here met with in all their gorgeousness and variety. The chief exports are sugar, coffee, cotton, hides, drugs, dye and other woods, annual value \$90,000,000; revenue \$32,000,000; debt \$25,000,000. The diamond-mines of Brazil are the richest in the world. Its mineral wealth is also great.

37. Cities.—RIO DE JANEIRO ("January River") (p. 300,000), the capital, and the largest city in South America, is situated on a fine bay of that name. For situation and commercial facilities this city is one of the finest in the world. The harbour, bay, and mountain scenery are highly picturesque. The city is supplied, by a noble aqueduct, with abundance of water. The churches, charitable institutions, and other public buildings are numerous. north. PAR-NAM-BU-CO (27,000), near the middle of the coast, is the university. BA-HIA (125,000), farther south, and SAN PAULO (22,000) west of Rio de Janeiro, are places of considerable trade. Brazil was a Portuguese colony until 1818; then a kingdom; and in 1822-25 became an empire.

QUESTIONS.—Give the derivation and size of Guiana. 25. For what is it noted? 26. Point out its position. 27. What is said of its physical features? 28. What is it noted? 29. Point out its position. 40. Describe its physical features, and

THE REPUBLIC OF ECUADOR.

(From *Equator*; the capital of the country being under the Equinoctial line.)

Size, one sixth smaller than Canada, or equal to a square of 370 miles.

38. Noted For.—ECUADOR is noted for its volcanic mountains.

39. Position.—It lies west of Brazil, on the Pacific coast.

40. Physical Features.—The Andes run in a double range, 20 miles apart and 100 miles inland. Some of its loftiest peaks are to be found here; viz. the celebrated Chim-bora-zo (21,420 feet high), Cay-am-be (19,500), An-ti-na-na (19,140), and the truncated volcanic cone of Co-to-pax-i (18,900). Six or eight others higher than Mont Blanc occur, and all within a distance of 350 miles. Owing to the deep valleys in the mountain-ranges, and the high table-lands, the climate and products vary a good deal, and combine those of Brazil and New Granada. On the plains of Quito there is perpetual spring.

41. Cities.—QUITO (p. 70,000), the capital, a handsome city, lies near the Equator, on the site of the extinct volcano of Pi-chin'-cha. Its churches, college, and charitable institutions are fine structures. Eleven snow-peaks are within sight of the city. It has suffered much from earthquakes. CUENCA (Kwen'-ta) (38,000), RI-O-BAM-BA (20,000), on the eastern slope of the Andes and GUAYAQUIL [gwya'-keel] (18,000), on the coast, are important towns.

THE REPUBLIC OF PERU.

Size, nearly one third larger than Canada, or equal to a square of 710 miles.

42. Noted For.—PERU is noted for its silver and other mines, its medicinal bark, its guano, and its great length of Pacific coast.

43. Position.—It lies south of Ecuador, on the Pacific coast.

44. Physical Features, &c.—One third of the principal range of the Andes is within the borders of Peru. A second parallel range is divided into two by the Ucayali River and tributaries, which run northward to the Amazon. About half of Peru is a mountainous region, the other half is sandy, with many fertile table-lands and valleys. Peru is rich in minerals; and these, with Peruvian-bark, indigo, chinchilla-fur, and guano, are the chief articles of export, annual value \$16,500,000.

45. Cities.—LIMA (p. 72,000), on the coast, is the capital. A railway connects it with CALLAO [kal-yah'-o] (20,000), its seaport, seven miles distant. It is a regular and well-built city. Principal buildings: the Cathedral, the Convent of San Francisco, the Palace, the University, and the Senate-



CONVENT OF SAN FRANCISCO, LIMA.

House. The streets radiate from a fine public square. PASCO (p. 16,000), in the interior, and CUZCO [koo'-ko] (45,000) and AREQUIPA [a-ray-kee-pa] (35,000), in the mountain-region, are the other chief towns.

THE REPUBLIC OF BOLIVIA.

(Named after Simon Bolivar, who liberated it from the Spaniards in 1825.)

Size, a little smaller than Canada, or equal to a square of 615 miles.

46. Noted For.—BOLIVIA is noted for its extensive plains; and for its desert of Atacama, on the Pacific coast.

47. Position.—This republic lies south of Peru, and between Brazil and the Pacific Ocean. Its position is almost inland.

48. Physical Features, &c.—This country possesses almost every variety of physical aspect, soil, and climate. An inner range of mountains runs southward, and parallel to the Pacific chain. Between

26. Point out its extent. 27. Point out and describe British Guiana. 28. Dutch Guiana. Give the derivation and size of Brazil. 33. For what is it noted? 34. Point out its position. 35. What is said of its physical features? 36. What is it noted? 37. Give the derivation and size of Ecuador. 38. For what is it noted? 39. Point out its position. 40. Describe its physical features, and

these
coca
produ

49.
valley
opposi
mines
has a

50.
exten

51.
52.
Andes
leys.

short,
silver,
health,
Pan-w

whose
"Robi

53.
the loo
of Para
and BA

54.
55.
pampa

56.
includi
gonia,

57.
ern par
herds of
the shep
chief ex
Buenos

58.
"good b
capital,
trade; p
MEN-DO
of the Sa

59.
60.
between
State in

61.
Cien
(4,500),
species of

62.
63.
64.
65.
66.
67.
68.
69.
70.

71.
72.
73.
74.
75.
76.
77.
78.
79.
80.

81.
82.
83.
84.
85.
86.
87.
88.
89.
90.

91.
92.
93.
94.
95.
96.
97.
98.
99.
100.

101.
102.
103.
104.
105.
106.
107.
108.
109.
110.

111.
112.
113.
114.
115.
116.
117.
118.
119.
120.

121.
122.
123.
124.
125.
126.
127.
128.
129.
130.

131.
132.
133.
134.
135.
136.
137.
138.
139.
140.

141.
142.
143.
144.
145.
146.
147.
148.
149.
150.

151.
152.
153.
154.
155.
156.
157.
158.
159.
160.

161.
162.
163.
164.
165.
166.
167.
168.
169.
170.

171.
172.
173.
174.
175.
176.
177.
178.
179.
180.

181.
182.
183.
184.
185.
186.
187.
188.
189.
190.

191.
192.
193.
194.
195.
196.
197.
198.
199.
200.

these two ranges are the elevated lakes Titicaca and Aullagas. Titicaca is on the boundary of Peru, and was the seat of the Incas. The products and exports are similar to those of Peru.

49. **Cities.**—Circuquiza (pop. 35,000), the capital, stands in the fine valley of a table-land in the interior, and between two rivers flowing in opposite directions. Near it is Po-to-si (17,000), famous for its silver-mines, and Conchitana (30,000). La Paz (45,000), near Lake Titicaca, has a large transit-trade.

THE REPUBLIC OF CHILI, OR CHILE.

Size, a little smaller than Upper Canada, or equal to a square of 978 miles.

50. **Noted For.**—CHILI is noted for its narrow width and extensive coast-line, and for its lofty mountain-peaks.

51. **Position.**—It lies east of La Plata, on the Pacific coast.

52. **Physical Features, &c.**—Numerous hilly spurs jut out from the Andes toward the coast, forming deep ravines and many fertile valleys. In the Chilean Andes are numerous volcanoes. The rivers are short, but the Rio de Bi-o is 200 miles long. The chief products are silver, copper, wheat, figs, olives, and grapes. The climate is very healthy. Four hundred miles off this coast is the dependency of Juan Fernandez, the island on which Alexander Selkirk was wrecked, and whose adventures suggested to Daniel Defoe the well-known tale of "Robinson Crusoe."

53. **Cities.**—SANTIAGO (p. 80,000), the capital, is in the centre of Chili, at the foot of the Andes. A railway connects it with Val-paraiso ("Vale of Paradise") (73,500), the chief seaport. CONCEPCION (p. 10,000), and SAN CARLOS on the island of Chilo (p. 4,500), are at the S.

LA PLATA, OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

(From Spanish *la plata*, "silver," and Latin *argen-tum*, "silver.") Size, one third that of British North America, or equal to a square of 1,010 miles.

54. **Noted For.**—LA PLATA is noted for its vast plains or pampas, and for its herds of wild cattle and horses.

55. **Position.**—The republic of the Argentine Confederation, including the territory of Buenos Ayres, extends from Chili to Patagonia, and forms the great south-eastern slope of South America.

56. **Physical Features, &c.**—The interior is a vast, level, the southern part of which is called the Pampas, and in its centre is an extensive saline desert. On these pampas (or treeless plains) are immense herds of wild cattle and horses, which are captured with the lasso by the shepherd-hunters. Ostriches also abound on these plains. The chief exports are hides, horns, horse-tails, ostrich-feathers, and wool. Buenos Ayres separated in 1853, but rejoined the Confederation in 1860.

57. **Cities.**—BUENOS AYRES (p. 100,000) (from the Spanish for "good breeze," on account of the salubrity of the climate), formerly the capital, is on the Rio de la Plata. It is a well-built city, with an extensive trade; p. 132,000. PARANA (10,000), the capital, is on the river of that name. MEN-DO-SA (12,000), at the foot of the Andes, SALTA (3,000), on a branch of the Salado (p. 12,000), and CARMEN, at the S. are the other chief towns.

THE REPUBLIC OF PARAGUAY.

Size, about three times that of New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 300 miles.

58. **Noted For.**—PARAGUAY is noted for being entirely inland.

59. **Position.**—This republic lies between La Plata and Brazil.

60. **Physical Features, &c.**—Paraguay forms the high table-land between the Parana and Paraguay Rivers, and is the only inland State in South America. The soil is fertile, and the climate temperate.

61. **Cities, &c.**—ASUNCION (pop. 25,000), the capital, and CONCEPCION (4,500), are on the Paraguay River. Their chief exports are the leaves of a species of holly called *yerba mate* (or Paraguay-tea), hides, tobacco, sugar, &c.

III. THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE.

The name of Europe is supposed to be derived from the "broad-browed" Eu-ro-pe, daughter of A-ges, a Phoenician king; or from two Greek words, *eu-rus* and *opp*, signifying "broad view" or from the Phoenician words *eu-ro-pe*, "fair aspect" or complexion; or from *Ura-ba*, a Semitic word signifying "the West," or the "land of Sunset," to distinguish it from *Le-ant*, or the "region of Sunrise."

Size, about one quarter larger than British North America, or equal to a square of 2,000 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—EUROPE, though smallest in extent, is, in regard to Christian civilization, extensive commerce, and political influence, the most important division of the Globe.

2. **Boundaries.**—Europe is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the east by the Caspian Sea, the Ural River, and the Ural Mountains; on the south by the Mediterranean, Marmora, and Black Seas; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

QUESTIONS.—Give the size of Chili. 50. For what is it noted? 51. Point out its position on the map; 52. physical features; 53. chief cities. 54-57. Give the derivation, size, &c. of La Plata. 58-61. Give the size, &c. of Paraguay. 62-66. Give the size, &c. of Uruguay. 66, 67. Give the derivation, size, &c. of Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego. 68-70. of the Falkland Islands; 71, 72. of Piccairn Island. 73. What is said of the Antarctic Regions? Give the derivations and size of Europe. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Point out on the map its boundaries; 3. its physical features; and 4. its river-basins.

REPUBLIC OF URUGUAY, or BANDA ORIENTAL.

Size, about half that of Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 320 miles.

62. **Noted For.**—URUGUAY is noted for having been the eastern boundary (or *banda oriental*) of the regions formerly composing Spanish America.

63. **Position.**—This republic lies east of La Plata.

64. **Physical Features, &c.**—A double range of mountains from Brazil encloses the valley of the Rio Negro. The climate is humid but healthy, and the soil generally good. The exports are hides, &c.

65. **Cities.**—MONTE VIDEO (pop. 45,000), the capital, on the north side of the La-Plata estuary, is well fortified. It is well and regularly built.

PATAGONIA AND TIERRA DEL FUEGO.

(From the Spanish *patagon*, "large foot," and *tierra del fuego*, "land of fire.") Size, about as large as Canada, or equal to a square of 618 miles.

66. **Noted For.**—PATAGONIA and TIERRA DEL FUEGO are noted for being the southern extremity of the American Continent.

67. **Physical Features, &c.**—In the Andes, which terminate in Patagonia, are several volcanoes. The interior is a vast plain, and is generally sterile. It is overrun by immense herds of wild animals of various kinds. Seals and other marine animals frequent the coasts. Sovereignty over these countries is claimed by the adjoining states.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS.

Size, about the same as the British West Indies, or equal to a square of 120 miles.

68. **Noted For.**—THE FALKLAND ISLANDS are chiefly noted as a rendezvous for British shipping in the Southern Atlantic.

69. **Position.**—These islands are situated 300 miles east of Patagonia. There are two large and about 150 smaller islands. EAST and WEST FALKLAND are separated by a narrow sound.

70. **Physical Features, Climate, &c.**—The whole group of islands is much indented with bays, sounds, and harbours. The climate is equable and salubrious. There are no trees; but sweet-scented flowers abound. The chief products are cattle, horses, and vegetables. Yearly value of exports \$75,000; revenue \$45,000. This group was taken possession of by England for the protection of the southern whale-fishery. PORT LOUIS is the capital. SOUTH GEORGIA ISLAND, to the east, belongs to Great Britain, but the climate is too cold for settlement.

PITCAIRN ISLAND.

So called from its discoverer. Size, 24 miles long, by 1 wide.

71. **Noted For.**—PITCAIRN ISLAND is noted for having been settled, in 1790, by the mutineers of His Majesty's ship *Bounty*.

72. This Island, in the Pacific Ocean about 1,000 m. from S. America, was discovered in 1797. The colony was founded, in 1790, by John Adams, one of the mutineers of the English war-ship *Bounty*, and 26 other persons. The colony has been removed to Norfolk Island, Australia (see page 92).

THE ANTARCTIC REGIONS.

73. These Regions, which lie directly opposite to the Arctic or Northern Regions, include a vast area of nearly 4,000,000 square miles of almost inaccessible ice and water. On the map of the Western Hemisphere (page 12) it will be seen that they project beyond the Antarctic Circle; the SOUTH SHERKLAND ISLANDS being only 450 miles from Tierra del Fuego, and VICTORIA LAND 540 miles from the Emerald Isles, and thence to New Zealand 650. Enderby's Land (see map of the Eastern Hemisphere) is about 1,500 miles from Africa, and SABBINA and ADRIAN LAND about the same distance from Tasmania. Victoria Land was discovered in 1840 by Sir James C. Ross. It is very cold and mountainous. Mount Erebus is a lofty volcanic peak 12,400 feet above the sea. To the west is the South Magnetic Pole, also discovered by Sir James, in 1841. There are likewise various islands, chiefly volcanic, but they are too inhospitable for habitation.

ADOR.

er the Equinoctial line.) square of 370 miles.

a volcanic mountains. the Pacific coast.

double range, 20 miles peaks are to be found (feet high), Cay-am-be volcanic cone of Coan Mont Blanc occur, g to the deep valleys and, the climate and of Brazil and New all spring.

some city, lies near the in-chia. Its churches, a. Eleven snow-peaks, h from earthquakes, on the eastern slope of the coast, are impor-

U. square of 710 miles.

er and other mines, th of Pacific coast, the Pacific coast.

principal range of the parallel range is divi- a. Eleven snow-peaks, h from earthquakes, on the eastern slope of the coast, are impor-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-

capital. A railway con- seven is distant. ings: the Cathedral, nity, and the Sena-



QUESTIONS.—Name each of the countries on the map, and point out their boundaries and capitals. Name and point out the principal mountain-ranges, river-basins, oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, channels, straits, islands, peninsulas, capes, &c. Show on the mountain-profile the highest mountain-peaks in Europe. Show on the small map the position of the large cities, and distinguish their comparative population. What countries lie east and south of Europe? What two empires extend from Europe into Asia? Point out on the map the five great powers of Europe the second and third rate ditto.

In South
We-ster
Italy;
Gustav
Sev-ern
the Tay

SEAS

WHITE
Arctic O

BALTIC
(betwe
southe
Sweden
Russia)

NORTH
tween
sin an
Denma
Irish (be
Ireland
England

CARPATIAN
A-BOY
BLACK
MAR-MO
MEDITER
BATHAN
AE-OF-AN
IONIAN
ADRIATIC

MOUNTAIN
RANGES

URAL OF
RAL
Highest pe
5,307 feet

SCANDINAVIAN
Norway
Highest pe
9,795 feet

BALKAN
(Turkey)
Highest pe
9,623 feet

CAMPANIA
AN
Highest pe
9,533 feet

ALPS
Highest pe
15,310 ft.

AP-EN-NINE
Highest pe
9,390 feet

PY-EN-NINE
Highest pe
11,083 feet

10. The
extending
ward the C
11. The
through No
than man
12. The

QUESTIONS
8. south coa
navian Mou
ucts? 19. po

in Southern Russia; the Danube, in Austria and Turkey; the Oder, Elbe, Weiser, and Rhine, in North-Western Europe; the Po, in Northern Italy; the Rhone, Loire (Vauvre), and Seine (Senna), in France; the Ebro, Gades, Tagus, and Douro (Douro), in Spain; the Thames (Tames), and Severn, in England; the Shannon, Barrow, and Liffey, in Ireland; and the Tay and Clyde, in Scotland.

5. Physical Features of the North Coast.

| SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | ISLANDS. | CAPES. | PENINSULAS. |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| WHITE (an inlet of the Arctic Ocean). | Va-rang-or. | | Nova Zem-bia ("new Spitzbergen"). | North-land?. | |

6. Physical Features of the North-West Coast.

| | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------------------|
| BALTIC (between Southern Russia and Sweden). | Bothnia (Belt). Gulf of Bothnia. Gulf of Riga. | Sound. Great Belt. Little Belt. | Aland. Gotland. Osel. Zeland. Laland. Fuin-en. | Nass. Skaw. | Norway & Sweden. Denmark. |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------------------|

7. Physical Features of the West Coast.

| | | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| NORTH (between Britain and Denmark). IRISH (between Ireland and England). | Moray Frith. Firth of Forth. Zetland Sea. Biscay. | North. Bristol. English. Dover. Great Britain. St. George's. | Faroe. Shetland. Orkney. Hebrides. Great Britain. Ireland. Channel. | Wrath. Clear. Land's End. Hague. Fin-isterra. Orizel. St. Vincent. | Cornwall (S.W. corner of Eng.). Brittany (N.W. corner of France). |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|

8. Physical Features of the South Coast.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| CARPATIAN. A-SOV. BLACK. MAR-MO-RA. RED-SEA. RAVAY. AE-OF-AN. IONIAN. ADRIATIC. | Se-lo-ni-ca. Le-pa-to-ri. E-gi-na. Tara-nio. Tri-este. RAVAY. Ven-ice. Naples. Gen-o-a. Lyons. | Yen-ta-ke-ke. Bosporus. Bardania. O-tran-to. Messina. Bonifacio. [do-ge-fah- sah]. Gibraltar. [do-ge-fah- sah]. | Cy-la-des. Spor-a-des. Candia. Koulan. Sicily. Malta. [do-ge-fah- sah]. Corica. Sardinia. Bai-a-s-rio. | Mat-a-pa-ni. Spartivento. Passaro. Tou-ri-da. St. Martin. Malta. [do-ge-fah- sah]. Gala. Tarifa. | Cri-me-a. Greece. Italy. Spain and Portugal. |
|---|---|---|--|---|---|

9. Physical Features of the Interior.

| MOUNTAIN RANGES.* | RIVERS FLOWING NORTH. | RIVERS FLOWING SOUTH. | RIVERS FLOWING EAST. | RIVERS FLOWING WEST. | LAKES. |
|---|---|--|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| URAL OF (1). HIGHEST peak, 5,297 feet. | Petchora, 900 m. Mozon, 400 m. Dwina, 700 m. O-ne-ga, 300 m. | Ural, 1,150 m. Volga, 2,000 m. Don, 2,000 m. nieper, 1,500 m. | 3,500. | Ural (in part), 1,150 m. | Ladoga. Onega. Pel-pos. Bi-el-se. |
| SCANDINAVIAN (Norway). HIGHEST peak, 9,755 feet. | Tornes, 300 m. Dahl, 300 m. Glimmen, 400 m. | Go-the, 400 m. 250 miles. Umea, 200 m. | 400 m. | Ural (in part), 1,150 m. | Ladoga. Onega. Pel-pos. Bi-el-se. |
| BALKAN (Turkey). HIGHEST peak, 9,833 feet. | Ma-rit-ia, 200 m. Vardar, 170 m. | Danube (in part), 1,500 m. | | Och-ri-da. Ja-ni-na. | |
| CALPA-THIA. HIGHEST peak, 9,833 feet. | Vistula, 625 m. Oder, 550 m. Elbe (in pt.), 600 m. | Danube (in part), 1,500 m. Dniester, 600 miles. [do-ge-fah- sah]. | | Loire, 875 m. | Swiss and Sardinian Lakes. |
| ALPS. HIGHEST peak, 15,310 ft. | Elbe (in pt.), 600 m. Rhine, 700 m. Seine, 400 m. | Danube (in part), 1,500 m. Po (in part), 600 m. | | Loire, 875 m. | Swiss and Sardinian Lakes. |
| AP-EN-NINES. HIGHEST peak, 8,100 feet. | Ti-ber, 210 m. | Po (in part), 600 m. | | Arno, 75 m. | |
| PY-RE-N-NE. HIGHEST peak, 11,625 feet. | | Ebro, 200 m. | | Gar-o-ne, NW 200 m. Douro, 600 m. | |

* The mountain-ranges of Europe generally lie in the direction of the parallels of latitude, while those in America generally run north and south. (See page 14.)

10. The Ural Mountains are chiefly rounded, plateau-shaped elevations extending 1,500 miles from the Arctic Ocean, the highest southward toward the Caspian Sea. The central ridge divides Europe from Asia.

11. The Scandinavian Mountains extend northward 600 miles through Norway and Sweden. They are a series of lofty summits rather than mountain-chains. Glad-hof-pi-gen, the highest peak, is in Norway.

12. The Carpathian Mountains, divided into the East and West

Carpathians, are 800 miles in length, and form a semicircular belt around Hungary.

13. The Alps run 450 miles in the same direction as the Pyrenees, and culminate in Mont Blanc (blons) (in France). This mountain attains an elevation of 15,810 feet above the sea-level, and its summit is the highest point in Europe. The Alps separate France and Switzerland from Italy.

14. The Pyrenees, a double chain of mountains, 20 miles apart, except at the centre, separate France from Spain, and extend 270 miles east and west. The peaks of the Pyrenees are not so lofty as those of the Alps.

15. The Volga is the greatest river in Europe. It flows through the great Russian plain, and empties itself into the Caspian Sea. Length 2,350 miles.

16. The Danube, next to the Volga, is the largest river in Europe. It drains the chief part of Southern Germany and of European Turkey, and, after a course of 1,630 miles, falls into the Black Sea by several mouths. It has numerous tributaries, and is the great commercial highway of South-Eastern Europe. Its basin is rich and fertile.

17. Climate.—It is cold at the north; but as three fourths of the Continent lie within the temperate zone, the climate of Central Europe is invigorating, while toward the South it is mild and balmy.

18. Chief Products.—Oranges, citrons, figs, the vine, rice, and tobacco are cultivated in the South; but apples, pears, peaches, and walnuts are the principal European fruits. The trees are the oak, beech, fir, chestnut, pine, &c. All kinds of grain grow south of Finland and the middle of Norway and Sweden. Iron, lead, copper, and tin are the principal mineral-productions of Europe. Coal abounds chiefly in Great Britain and Belgium.

19. The Population of Europe is estimated at 275,000,000. The most densely-peopled countries, for their areas, are Belgium, Britain, and Holland.

20. Religion.—The Christian religion, as professed by the Protestant, Roman-Catholic, and Greek Churches, is established in every part of Europe; except in Turkey, where Mohammedanism prevails.

21. The Political Divisions of Europe amount to 51; namely, 4 empires, 14 kingdoms, 1 ecclesiastical state, 5 grand-duchies, 7 duchies, 12 principalities, 4 republics, and 4 free towns. The chief powers are:

22. The Five Great Powers of Europe.

| NAME AND FORM OF GOVERNMENT. | Extent in Eng. Square Miles. | Population. | CAPITAL, and name of river on which it stands. | Popula-tion. | Dis-tance from London. |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--|--------------|------------------------|
| GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND, kingd... | 110,924 | 52,971,000 | London, on the Thames. | 2,803,000 | ..... |
| FRANCE, empire..... | 311,838 | 35,500,000 | Paris, on the Seine. | 1,225,000 | 215 |
| RUSSIA IN EUROPE, empire..... | 2,048,400 | 67,000,000 | St. Petersburg, on the Neva. | 530,000 | 1,800 |
| AUSTRIA, empire..... | 286,311 | 34,500,000 | Vienna, on the Danube. | 480,000 | 770 |
| PRUSSIA, kingdom..... | 107,300 | 18,500,000 | Berlin, on the Spree. | 460,000 | 585 |

23. The Second-Rate Powers.

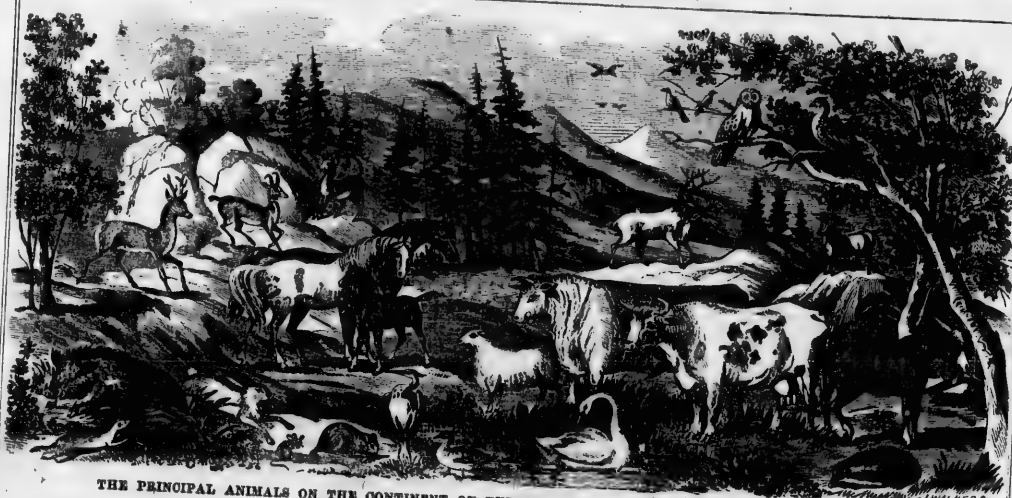
| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|------------|-----------------------------------|---------|-------|
| ITALY, kingdom..... | 98,100 | 25,000,000 | Florence, on the Arno. | 115,000 | 574 |
| SPAIN, kingdom..... | 182,758 | 15,500,000 | Madrid, on the Tagus tributary. | 475,000 | 800 |
| NORWAY AND SWEDEN, kingdom..... | 283,000 | 5,300,000 | Stockholm, on Lake Malar. | 111,700 | 534 |
| TURKEY IN EUROPE, empire..... | 203,000 | 15,700,000 | Constantinople, on the Bosphorus. | 500,000 | 1,500 |
| PONTIFICAL STATES..... | 8,000 | 700,000 | Rome, on the Tiber. | 154,500 | 980 |

24. The Third-Rate Powers.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|--|----------|----------|
| HOLLAND, OF NETHERLANDS, kingdom..... | 10,908 | 2,440,000 | Amsterdam, on the Amstel. | 245,000 | 100 |
| BELGIUM, kingdom..... | 11,313 | 4,000,000 | Brussels, on the Senne, a trib. of the Scheeldt. | 300,000 | 194 |
| PORTUGAL, kingdom..... | 56,510 | 3,000,000 | Lisbon, on the Tagus. | 200,000 | 1,000 |
| HANOVER, kingdom..... | 14,950 | 1,800,000 | Hanover, on the Leine, a tributary of the Weser. | 60,000 | 420 |
| WURTEMBERG, kingdom..... | 7,000 | 1,750,000 | Stuttgart, near the Neckar, a Rhine tributary. | 51,700 | 445 |
| BAVARIA, kingdom..... | 20,440 | 4,000,000 | Munich, on the Isar, tributary of the Danube. | 120,000 | 580 |
| DENMARK, kingdom..... | 14,900 | 1,600,000 | Copenhagen, on the Sound. | 100,000 | 567 |
| SAXONY, kingdom..... | 8,777 | 3,320,000 | Dresden, on the Elbe. | 118,000 | ..... |
| SWITZERLAND, re-public..... | 15,325 | 3,550,000 | Berne, on the Aar, a Rhine trib. | 34,000 | 470 |
| GREECE, kingdom..... | 19,500 | 1,200,000 | Athens, between the Cephissus and the Ilissus. | 45,000 | 1,740 |
| DUCHIES AND LESSER STATES..... | 74,500 | 4,000,000 | Various..... | Various. | Various. |

* These States, though small in extent, occupy this rank by virtue of the great ecclesiastical authority exercised by the Pope as the supreme Head of the Roman-Catholic Church throughout the world.

QUESTIONS.—5. Point out on the map the seas, gulfs, channels, straits, islands, &c. on the north coast of Europe; 6. on the north-west, 7. west, and 8. south coasts. 9. Point out the position of the mountains, rivers, and lakes of the interior. 10. Point out and describe the Ural Mountains; 11. Scandinavian Mountains; 12. Carpathian Mountains; 13. Alps; 14. Pyrenees; 15. the Volga, and 16. Danube Rivers. 17. What is said of the climate? 18. products? 19. population? 20. religion? 21. political div.? 22-24. Point out on the map and give the particulars of each country of Europe in the three tables.



THE PRINCIPAL ANIMALS ON THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE. (For names of the Animals in this engraving, see section 25.)

25. List of Animals.—All the useful animals are found in Europe; nearly all the wild animals have disappeared. Those left are the deer, the chamois, the ibex, the wild-boar, the weasel, the wolf, and the hedgehog. There are also the rat and the mouse. Singing-birds are numerous, especially the nightingale, the thrush, and the lark. Of other birds there are the swan, the bittern, the duck, the pheasant, and the owl.

THE KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

I. The British Empire embraces the British Isles, and the following Colonial possessions and dependencies of the Crown. To visit these possessions in succession, we may start from London, the great capital of the empire, and, with a glance at

HELI-GO-LAND, near the mouth of the Elbe, proceed down the Channel and across the Bay of Biscay. Thence rounding Spain, we touch first at **GIBRALTAR**, an impregnable fortress. Entering the Strait of Gibraltar, **MALTA**, celebrated for St. Paul's visit; and thence we retrace our course to the Atlantic, through the Strait of Gibraltar, and sailing along the western coast of Africa, touch at the

GAMBIA-RIVER SETTLEMENTS and at **SIERRA LEONE**, on the African coast. From this we proceed south-eastward to **CAPE-COAST CASTLE**, in Upper Guinea; and thence southward to

ASCENSION ISLAND, a lonely rock in the Atlantic. Leaving it, we come to

ST. HELENA (once the first Napoleon's place of exile). Southward, we come to the **CAPE OF GOOD HOPE** and other Colonies in Southern Africa. Doubling the Cape northward, we call at

MAURITIUS [rish-uz] (the key to India) and the **SEICHELLES** [say-shells] Islands. Nearing the entrance to the Red Sea, we touch at the Peninsula of **ADEN**, and at the **ISLE OF PERIM** (Red-Sea entrance). Crossing the Arabian Sea, we reach **INDIA**; and, doubling Cape Comorin, touch at the island of

CHY-LOK. Sailing northward across the Bay of Ben-gal, we come to **ARRACAN**. Passing **WELLESLEY** and **MALACCA**, on the Malaysian Peninsula, and **PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND** (or **PE-NANG**), we land at the island-city of **SINGAPORE**. We then pass northward through the Chinese Sea to **HONG-KONG ISLAND**, near Canton; and thence to the **LA-BU-AN ISLES**. Retracing our steps, we come to

We now sail southward to Queensland and the other Colonies in **AUSTRALIA**. Skirting its western shores, toward the south we come to **TASMANIA** (or **VAN DIEMEN'S LAND**). Proceeding eastward, we visit the great Pacific Ocean, till, doubling Cape Horn, a long course across **THE FALKLAND ISLANDS**. Leaving this, we sail, still eastward, to the eastern shores of South America, we cross the Equator, and land in **BRITISH GUIANA**. Thence north-westward through the **BRITISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS**. Then south-west, past Cuba, we touch at **HAITI**. Here crossing Central America, we proceed up the Pacific coast to **VANCOUVER ISLAND** and **BRITISH COLUMBIA**; from which, via the **HUDSON-BAY TERRITORY** and the **RED-RIVER COUNTRY**, we reach

CANADA, **NEW BRUNSWICK**, **PRINCE-EDWARD ISLAND**, **NOVA SCOTIA**, and the Island of **NEWFOUNDLAND**. From the last we steer southward to the **BERMUDA ISLES**. Thence crossing the Atlantic, we again reach the British Isles; after a voyage of about 35,000 miles.

II. These Colonies, together with the British Isles, constitute the British Empire. Their united area amounts to about 8,694,000 square miles, or equal to a square of nearly 2,850 miles. United population, about 299,000,000.

III. The British Isles include England, Wales, and Scotland, (called Great Britain,) Ireland, and the Channel Islands, united under one sovereign and legislature. Great Britain is the largest island in Europe, and the most important in the World. Dover, at the S. E., is only 26 miles from Calais in France.



1 BANK OF ENGLAND. (2) ROYAL EXCHANGE, AND (3) MARK-LANE, LONDON.

QUESTIONS.—25. Name and point out the different animals enumerated in the list and shown in the engraving. I. What is the extent of the British Empire? Point out on a map of the World (starting from London) the position of each of the British possessions, and name them in succession. II. Together, what are their size and population? III. What do the British Isles include? What channel, strait, and sea separate them from the Continent?

Fig. 1
See
Page
100

Drawn by

IV. The
monarchy.
Legislature
(consisting
of House of
Commons, the
V. Her
personage is
but her sta

QUESTIONS
point out the



Section (23.)

n-gal, we come to
sula, and
at the island-city of
e Chinese Sea to
the

under the Equator.
or Colonies in the
south we come to
eastward, we visit
a long course across
soon come to
ne eastern and north-
and land in
the
st Cuba, we touch at
p the Pacific coast to
which, via the
TRY, we reach
NEW BRUNSWICK,
EDWARD ISLAND,
FLA, and the Island
NDLAND. From the
r southward to the
LES. Thence cross-
atlantic, we again
out 35,000 miles.
Colonies, together
ish Isles, constitute
pire. Their united
to about 8,504,000
or equal to a square
miles. United pop-
209,000,000.

British Isles
and, Wales, and
alled Great Brit-
and the Channel
ted under one
and legislature.
n is the largest
Europe, and the
at in the World.
S. E., is only 26
lais in France.

ent of the British
cession. II. To
the Continent?



IV. The British Form of Government is an hereditary limited monarchy. The power of making laws is vested in three branches of the Legislature, as follows: I. in the Queen or King; II. in the House of Lords (consisting of Bishops and Peers of the United Kingdom); and III. in the House of Commons (consisting of 688 members, elected by the various counties, boroughs, and towns in England, Ireland, and Scotland).

V. Her Majesty the Queen, as the head of the Executive, is the chief personage in the realm. Her Court at London is held in St. James's Palace; but her state-residence is at Buckingham Palace. Osborne, in the Isle of

Wight, and Balmoral, in Scotland, are private residences. Windsor Castle, on the Thames, is her usual place of residence in England.

VI. Statistics.—Annual imports about £250,000,000 etc. (or £1,250,000,000); exports £150,000,000 (£750,000,000); revenue £70,000,000 (£350,000,000); national debt, £200,000,000 (\$4,000,000,000); merchant-ships 85,000; royal navy, 650 ships, 85,000 men; army 150,000 men; 10,000 miles of railway, constructed at a cost of £185,000,000; passengers annually conveyed over the railways 141,000,000; 80,000 miles of telegraph; letters annually transmitted by post 530,000,000, newspapers 71,500,000, boat-packets 7,500,000.

QUESTIONS.—Point out each country on the map; also the ocean, seas, channels, straits, islands, and capes. What cities are connected by railway? point out the centres of population, and the highest mountain-peaks. IV. What is said of the British Government? V. What is the Queen? VI. of Statistics?



ENGLAND AND WALES.

(England, from the Saxon *Engle*, or *Angles*, (a Saxon tribe), and *land*. Wales, from the Saxon *Wales*, "foreigners"; or from the Celtic *Gall*, "the West.")

Size of England and Wales, about the same as Newfoundland and Prince-Edward Island combined, or equal to a square of 84,000 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—ENGLAND is noted for her intelligence and Christian civilization, her great political freedom, and her pre-eminence in commerce and manufactures.

QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the seas, capes, channels, rivers, and mountains on the map. What chief cities do the railways connect? Name the counties at the north, east, middle, and south of England. Name those in Wales. Give the derivation of England, and of Wales. Give the size of England and Wales. 1. For what is England noted? 2. Give the boundaries and extent of England and Wales. 3. Describe their physical features.

2. **Boundaries and Extent.**—England and Wales are bounded on the north by Scotland, on the south by the English Channel, on the east by the German Ocean, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, St. George's Channel, and the Irish Sea. Their greatest length is 420 miles, and their greatest breadth 320.

3. **Physical Features.**—The surface of England is chiefly undulating, or consists of mountain and plain. The three mountain-districts in England and Wales, are: (1) The Pennine Range, in the north; (2) The

Can
south
4

M
CH
MI
(u
wa
High

Pen
Can
(in
High

Devo
Cor
Dev

8.
long,
bridge
(railw
9.
Win-
10.

agree
penate
11.
high
vegeta
iron,
tile; 1

12.
ants
Angel
differe
land t

13.
Engla
persua
14.
and in
They i
enway
Welsh

Wels



LOND

(C

QU
south
&c. P 10.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

57

Cambrian Mountains, in the west; (3) The Devonian range, in the south-west. Wales is mountainous, and the scenery is highly picturesque.

4. The Coast-Line of England and Wales is about 2,000 miles.

5. Physical Features of the East Coast.

| MOUNTAINS. | RIVERS. | CAPE OR HEADS. | INLETS. | ISLANDS. |
|---|---|---|--|------------------------------|
| CHEV-LOT & PEN- NINE in part (surrounding south- ward). Highest 3,654 ft. | Tyne. Gr. Ouse [Gow]. Trent. Littl. Ouse. Thames [Gow]. | Flamborough. Spur. The Ness. North Foreland. South Foreland-Thames. | Tynemouth. Tees. Humber. The Wash. Thames. | Holy- Sheppy. Than-et. |

6. Physical Features of the West Coast.

| PENINS. | RIVERS. | CAPE OR HEADS. | INLETS. | ISLANDS. |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| CAMBRIAN (in Wales). Highest 3,571 ft. | Severn. Wye. Mersey. Ribble. | Hartland. Worms. St. David's. Holyhead. Great Orme's. St. Head. | Bristol Channel. Cardigan. Caernarvon. Mersey. Morecambe. Solway. | Anglesea. Man. |

7. Physical Features of the South Coast.

| DEVONIAN (in Cornwall and Devon). | RIVERS. | CAPE OR HEADS. | INLETS. | ISLANDS. |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|
| | Exe. Stour. Lower A-ron. | Dun-gen-est. Beachy. Portland. Lisest. Land's End. | Southampton. Portland. Plymouth. Falmouth. Mount's Bay. | Selly. Wight. Channel. |

8. Menai [men-i] Strait, a channel of North Wales, is about 14 miles long, and from 200 yards to 3 miles wide. It is crossed by a suspension bridge (beneath which ships of the largest class may sail); and by an iron (railway) tubular bridge, at an elevation of 90 feet above high-water.

9. The Lakes of England are Derwent-Water (or Keswick Lake), Win-der-mere, and Ullewater, all in Cumberland.

10. The Climate of England and Wales, though variable, is healthy and agreeable. The country being insular, the climate is more temperate than that of other parts of Europe, in the same latitude.

11. Soil, &c.—The soil of England is fertile, and is highly cultivated. Chief products: wheat, barley, oats, hops, vegetables, and fruits. Principal mineral productions: coal, iron, copper, lead, and tin. In Wales the soil is less fertile; but coal, iron, and other minerals are abundant.

12. Inhabitants.—The English people are the descendants of the Ancient Britons; and of the Angles (from Angeln in Denmark), Saxons, Danes, and Normans who at different times invaded and conquered the country. In England the Anglo-Saxon element prevails; in Wales, the Celtic.

13. Religion.—The Protestant-Episcopal Church of England is the established religion. For all other religious persuasions, however, there is complete toleration.

14. The Manufactures of England are more extensive and important than those of any other country in the world. They include cotton, woollen, silk, leather, metal, and earthenware, and are exported to every part of the globe. The Welsh manufactures are principally slate, iron, and tin.

15. The Chief Industrial Centres, near the coal-mines, are as follows:

| CHIEF INDUSTRIAL CENTRES. | SITUATED IN THE | PRINCIPAL MANUFACTURING TOWNS. | NATURE OF MANUFACTURES, &c. |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Newcastle. | North-East. | Newcastle and Darlington. | Machinery, Chemicals and Cloth. |
| Lancashire & Yorkshire. | North-West. | Manchester, Leeds, and Sheffield. | Cotton and Woollen Goods, and Cutlery. |
| Staffordshire. | Middle. | Birmingham and Hurston. | Hardware and Pottery. |
| South Wales. | South-West. | Swansea and Merthyr-Tydvil. | Smelting Copper and Casting Iron. |

16. Seats of Commerce.—LONDON and HULL, on the east coast; LIVERPOOL and BRISTOL, on the west; and SOUTHAMPTON, on the south.

17. Civil Divisions.—There are 40 counties in England, viz. 6 northern, lying north of the Mersey and Humber Rivers; 5 eastern, on the coast between the Trent and Thames; 10 midland, between the Mersey and Thames Rivers and Wales; and 10 southern, south of the Lower Avon and Thames.

18. The Travelling Facilities are abundant. The common roads are excellent, and, in addition to the canals, there are numerous railways. Electric-telegraph lines extend from London to all parts of the United Kingdom, and to the European Continent. (See page 55.)

19. London, the capital of England and the metropolis of the British Empire, is situated on both banks of the Thames, about 40 miles from its mouth. The river is crossed by seven bridges, and by the Thames Tunnel (a passage-way built under the bed of the river). The city contains many fine edifices; such as the Bank of England, Royal Exchange, Mansion House (Lord Mayor's residence) (page 54), House of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's Cathedral, the Mint, National Gallery, British Museum, and St. James's and Buckingham Palaces. It has also numerous spacious and elegant parks. LONDON is the largest and wealthiest, as well as the greatest, commercial city in the world. It has a circumference of 30 miles; 583 churches, and 550 hospitals, almshouses, and other charities. Population 2,803,000. Near London is the Sydneyham Crystal Palace; and GREENWICH, which contains the National Astronomical Observatory (from the meridian of which, degrees of longitude are reckoned [p. 6]), and a celebrated naval hospital for disabled seamen. CHELSEA, with a similar military hospital, is situated on the Thames four and a half miles above London.

20. On the North-East.—NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE, and SUNDERLAND on the coast, have extensive manufactures and a coal-trade. YORK is noted for having been the residence of several Roman Emperors. Its cathedral, or "Minster," is the best specimen of Gothic architecture in England. HULL, on the Humber estuary, is one of the chief English seaports.

21. On the Norfolk Peninsula.—NORWICH, on the Wensum, is noted for its manufactures, and for its beautiful cathedral.

22. CAMBRIDGE (same), on the Cam [kām], and OXFORD, on the Cherwell & the Isis (or Thames), are celebrated for their universities. Oxford University was founded by Alfred the Great, and is the most richly-endowed university in the world. It has 24 colleges and halls, and the Bodleian Library and a new Museum. Cambridge University has 21 colleges and halls, and a library and museum.



HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA.



LONDON, SHOWING (1) ST. JAMES'S PARK, (2) DUKE OF YORK'S COLUMN, (3) NATIONAL GALLERY AND NELSON MONUMENT, (4) HOME-GUARDS AND ADMIRALTY, (5) ST. JAMES'S PALACE, (6) WESTMINSTER ABBEY, (7) ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL, (8) NEW HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT, (9) TOWER, (10) SURREY SIDE OF LONDON.

QUESTIONS.—4. Point out on the map the coast-line of England and Wales; 5. the mountains, rivers, &c. of the east coast; 6. of the west; 7. of the south. 8. What is said of the Menai Strait? 9. lakes? 10. climate? 11. soil, &c. 12. inhabitants? 13. religion? 14. manufactures? 15. industrial centres, &c. 16. seats of commerce? 17. civil divisions? 18. trav. facilities? 19. London? 20. Towns on N. E. 21. Norfolk Peninsula? 22. Cambridge and Oxford?

WALES

Geography.

WITH ITS ENVIRONS



Wales are bound-
the English Chan-
the west by the
Irish Sea. Their
breadth 320.

and is chiefly undu-
mountain-districts
in the north; (2) The
ys connect? Name
ies. Give the size of
physical features.



23. Kent & Sussex Peninsula.—MARGATE & BRIGHTON, watering-places; SHEPHERNESS and CHATHAM, naval arsenals, &c.; DOVER, a port of embarkation for Continental Europe; CANTERBURY, the ecclesiastical capital.
 24. Southern Coast.—PORTSMOUTH and PLYMOUTH are important naval stations. SOUTHAMPTON is the chief southern port for ocean-steam-packets. E. COWES, Isle of Wight, contains a Royal Palace, named OSBORNE.
 25. Severn and Avon Basin.—BRISTOL, on the Lower Avon, is the third

chief seaport-city in the kingdom. STAFFORD, on the Upper Avon, is famous for being the birth and burial place of Shakespeare, the great dramatic poet of England. BATH and CHILTERNHAM [shelv-nam] are noted for their medicinal mineral-springs. KIDDERMINSTER is noted for carpets; and WELLINGTON, for giving a title to the great Duke of Wellington.
 26. Manufacturing Districts.—MANCHESTER, on the Irwell, is noted for its cotton-manufacture; MACCLESFIELD, for its silks; LEEDE, for woollens,

QUESTIONS.—23. What is said of the English towns on the Kent and Sussex Peninsula? 24. on the southern coast? 25. on the Severn and Avon Basin? 26. in the manufacturing districts? Give from the map the boundaries of Ireland. Point out and name the four provinces, the sea, sea-channels, bays, harbours, capes, islands, lakes, rivers, and mountains. What chief commercial cities are connected by railway? What places are near Dublin?

SHEPHERNESS
 TING-
 ter,
 MIN-
 BUR-
 27.
 the c
 sey, a
 carried
 all p
 25,000
 ally,
 ranks
 cial
 many
 St. G
 the c
 law-o
 (Free
 28.
 BANG
 toring
 THYR

(From
 Size, m
 1.
 its fer
 2.
 by the
 on the
 length
 3. F
 coast-l
 tiful be
 nume
 4,100 f
 Bengor
 promon
 united
 Island
 than be
 the see
 County

MOUN
 DON-B-G
 CAR-TO-
 ANTRIM.

ATTRIM.
 MOYRIS.
 WICKLOU

CANTER
 too).
 KNOCK-M
 NEEBLE.

MACCLES
 by B
 Highest
 KEEPER.
 GALWAY
 MATO.

8. The
 southwest
 60 miles
 its banks,
 Towers o
 the beaut
 9. The
 Foyle, Ne
 Eee, in the
 Lakes of
 10. The

QUEST
 its bound
 5. on the
 or loughs

SHEFFIELD, for cutlery; NOTTINGHAM and LEICESTER (latter, for hosiery and lace; BIRMINGHAM, for hardware; and BURSLEM, &c., for earthenware.

27. LIVERPOOL, situated on the east bank of the River Mersey, about 200 miles from London, carries on an immense trade with all parts of the world. About 35,000 ships enter the port annually. It has 6 miles of docks, and ranks next to London in commercial importance. It contains many fine buildings; especially St. George's Hall, which includes the town-hall, music-hall, and law-courts. Near it are Brown's Free Library, &c. Pop. 411,000.

28. Chief Welsh Cities.—BANGOR, on Menai Strait, is a wintering-place. Other towns, MERTHYR-TYDIL and SWANSEA.



(1) ST. GEORGE'S HALL, WITH (2) LIME-STREET RAILWAY-STATION, LIVERPOOL.

IRELAND.

(From the Greek *I-er-se* (Lat. name *Hibernia*). Also called *Eris*, the "Sacred Isle.") Also, nearly one fifth larger than New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 181 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—IRELAND is noted for its beautiful scenery, its fertility, and the greenness of its verdure.

2. **Boundaries and Extent.**—Ireland is bounded on the east by the North Channel, the Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel; and on the south, west, and north by the Atlantic Ocean. Its greatest length is 306 miles, and its greatest breadth 180.

3. **Physical Features.**—The surface is chiefly undulating. The coast-line, of about 2,200 miles, is very irregular, and encloses many beautiful bays. The mountains are generally near the coast, and are most numerous in the north and the west. The highest summit in Ireland, 4,100 feet, is Carntuigh, in Macgillcloudy Reeks, County Kerry. Near Bengore Head, County Antrim, is the Giant's Causeway,—a basaltic promontory, composed of many thousand prismatic pillars, closely united together with beautiful regularity. In the central part of the island are immense tracts of country called bogs, producing little else than heath and bog-myrtle. The landscape of Ireland is beautiful; and the scenery of the Lakes of Killarney, of the Western Coast, of the County Wicklow, and of the Southern Coast, is highly picturesque.

4. Physical Features of the North Coast.

| MOUNTAINS. | RIVERS. | CAVES OR HEADS. | BAYS OR INLETS. | ISLANDS. |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|
| DOW-ROGUE. | Foylo. | Ma-lin. | Sheephaven. | Tory. |
| CAR-TO-GHRE. | N. Blackwater. | Bengore. | Swilly. | Rathlin. |
| ANTRIM, in part. | Bann, 40 miles. | Fairhead. | Foylo. | |

5. Physical Features of the East Coast.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| ANTRIM. | La-san, 35 m. | Howth [ho'dth]. | Belfast. | Lambay. |
| MOORNA, 2,796 ft. | Boyne, 30 m. | Wicklow. | Strangford. | Ireland's Eye. |
| WICKLOW. | Liffey, 50 m. | Ca-hore. | Dundalk. | |
| | Slu-nev, 70 m. | Carnmore. | Dublin. | Wexford. |

6. Physical Features of the South Coast.

| | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| GALYEN [gaul' lee]. | Sarow, 114 m. | Hook. | Waterford. | Cape Clear. |
| DOON [doo'n]. | Suir, 100 m. | Mine. | Dungarvan. | |
| WICK-MALE. | Lee, 35 m. | Kinsale. | Cork. | |
| NEBLE. | Blackwater, 100. | Clear. | Kinsale. | |

7. Physical Features of the West Coast.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------|--------------|
| MACGILLCLOUDY REEKS. | Malase. | Bo-lus. | Bantry. | Valentia. |
| Highest 4,100 ft. | Boyle. | Dunmore. | Kennmare. | South Arran. |
| KERRY. | Bras, 60 m. | Loep. | Dingle. | Clare. |
| GALWAY [gaul' way]. | | Slyne. | Shannon. | Clow. |
| | | Achill [ak-hi]. | Galway. | Sligo. |
| | | Erris. | Rossan. | Donogal. |

8. The Shannon is the largest river in Ireland. It flows 164 miles southward through the centre of the country to Limerick; it thence flows 60 miles westward into the Atlantic Ocean. CLON-MAC-KOISE [-noir], on its banks, in King's County, contains two of the wavy celebrated Round-Towers of Ireland (the origin of which is still unknown), and some of the beautiful ancient Tombstone-Crosses. (See engraving.)

9. The Lakes, or Loughs, are numerous. The principal are Swilly, Foylo, Neagh [nay], Belfast, Strangford, Carlingford, at the north-east; Eee, in the centre; Musk, and Corrib, at the west; and the picturesque Lakes of Killarney, at the south-west.

10. The Climate is similar to that of England; with the difference

QUESTIONS.—27. Describe Liverpool. 28. Name the chief Welsh cities. Give the derivation and size of Ireland. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Point out its boundaries and extent. 3. Describe its physical features. 4. Point out the mountains, rivers, capes, heads, bays, inlets, and islands on the north coast; 5. on the east coast; 6. on the south coast; 7. on the west coast. 8. What is said of the River Shannon, and of the ancient round-towers of Ireland? 9. Lakes or loughs? 10. climate? 11. soil and produce? 12. population? 13. religion? 14. travel facilities? 15. manufactures and exports? Describe the illustrations.

that it is less warm in summer but milder in winter.

11. **Soil and Products.**—The soil generally is very fertile. The quantity of rain which falls makes the grass grow abundantly; its greenness has given to Ireland the name of the *Green Isle*. Dairy-husbandry and cattle-rearing are extensively followed. Flax is much cultivated. Chief minerals: coal, copper, iron, and marble. The chief manufactures are linen and poplin goods; which, with muslin-sewing and lace-making, give employment to great numbers.

12. **Population.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of Celtic origin; but people of Anglo-Saxon descent have settled all over the island. In some parts of Ulster, the people are descendants of Scottish colonists introduced by

James I. Irish Gaelic is the native language, now chiefly confined to the west.

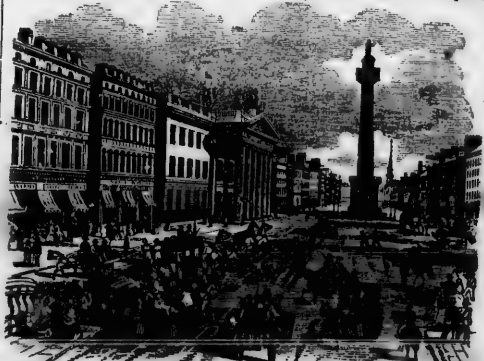


ANCIENT ROUND-TOWERS AND CROSS AT CLONMACNOISE.

13. **Religion.**—Protestant Episcopacy is the established form of religion; but throughout the island the people are chiefly Roman Catholics, except in Ulster, where the majority are Presbyterians.

14. **Travelling Facilities.**—The common roads are very good, and there are several canals for internal trade. Railways also connect Dublin with Belfast, Londonderry, and Exeter. Limerick, Waterford, &c. (See map.)

15. **Manufactures and Exports.**—Linen is the chief and most valuable manufacture. Cotton-goods are extensively manufactured around Belfast, and Irish poplin (a fabric of silk and worsted) in Dublin. These, with dairy and agriculture produce, cattle, &c., form the chief articles of export.



SACKVILLE STREET, WITH THE POST-OFFICE AND NELSON'S PILLAR, DUBLIN.

gation of Grafton and Westmoreland Streets) is the principal thoroughfare, and is a wide and handsome street. KINGSTOWN, a seaport 8 miles east of the city, is the mail-packed station for Dublin. It is a favourite watering-place. BELFAST (p. 130,000), at the head of Belfast Lough, is noted for its linen-manufactures, and its foreign and domestic trade. It is the seat of one of the Queen's Colleges. LONDONDERRY (p. 20,500), a flourishing town on the north-west coast, is a port of call for the Canadian mail-steamers.

18. *On the South Coast.*—WATERFORD, on the Suir (shure), is noted for its fine quay and harbour, and as being a place of great trade for a large in Ireland, is situated on the Lee, about twelve miles above Queenstown. It is the chief commercial city of the south of Ireland, and largely exports grain the seat of one of the Queen's Colleges. QUEENSTOWN is a naval depot, and has one of the finest natural harbours in the world. The principal fortifications are on Spike Island, a convict-establishment. The entrance to the harbour is defended by Camden and Carlisle forts. Queenstown is a place of call for the mail-steamers running between England and America.

19. *At the West.*—LIMERICK is beautifully situated on the Shannon, the largest river in Ireland. This city is remarkable for its fine bazaar, extensive manufacture of lace, and its commercial enterprise. It is the principal seaport on the west coast. GALWAY (p. 25,000), the seat of one of the Queen's Colleges, has steam communication with America.

SCOTLAND.

(From the *Scots*, an Ancient Celtic tribe. Formerly called *Albion*, *Caledonia*, &c.) Size, about one seventh larger than New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 177 m.

1. **Noted For.**—SCOTLAND is noted for its picturesque scenery, its numerous firths, and its extensive manufactures.

2. **Boundaries and Extent.**—Scotland is bounded on the east by the German Ocean, on the north and the west by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the south by England and the Irish Sea. Its extreme length is 287 miles. Its breadth varies from 24 to 217 miles.

3. **Physical Features.**—Scotland is a picturesque and mountainous country, particularly toward the north-west. The Lowland districts, which lie chiefly toward the east, are rich and fertile. The principal mountain-ranges are the Northern Highlands, and the Lowther, Grampian, and Cheviot Hills. These all run in a south-western direction; and the plains or valleys between them are so deeply indented by rivers and firths, that few parts of Scotland are inaccessible from the sea. The coast-line measures 3,500 miles. As the slope is chiefly toward the east, all the principal rivers (except the Clyde) flow in that direction. Staffa, a small island north of Iona, is remarkable for its basaltic columns and caverns; the principal of which is Fingal's Cave, one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The central part of Scotland is rich in minerals.

4. Physical Features of the East Coast.

| MOUNTAINS. | RIVERS. | CAPES OR HEADS. | FIRTHS AND LOCHS. | ISLANDS. |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| NORTH'S HIGH- LANDS, 5,700 ft. to 6,000 ft. to part, 4,390 ft. | Spey (spear), 100 miles. Tay, 140 m. Fife-Ness, 100 m. part, 4,375 ft. | Dunearn, 100 m. Kinaird, 100 m. St. Andrew's, 100 m. St. Andrew's D., 100 m. | Dornoch, Moray, St. Andrew's D., Perth. | Shetland, Orkney (at the North). |

5. Physical Features of the West Coast.

| MOUNTAINS. | RIVERS. | CAPES OR HEADS. | FIRTHS AND LOCHS. | ISLANDS. |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| NORTH'S HIGH- LANDS, 5,700 ft. to 6,000 ft. to part, 4,390 ft. | Spey (spear), 100 miles. Tay, 140 m. Fife-Ness, 100 m. part, 4,375 ft. | Dunearn, 100 m. Kinaird, 100 m. St. Andrew's, 100 m. St. Andrew's D., 100 m. | Dornoch, Moray, St. Andrew's D., Perth. | Shetland, Orkney (at the North). |

6. **Lochs, or Lakes,** are numerous in the middle and northern parts of the country. The principal are Loch Lomond and Katrine.

7. **The Climate** of the Lowlands resembles that of England, though it is more moist. In the Highlands it is much colder.

8. **Soil and Products.**—In the Lowlands the soil is good and well cultivated. The Highlands are better adapted for the rearing of sheep and cattle. Barley, wheat, &c. are the staple products. The principal minerals are coal, iron, lead, stone, and slate. The coast-fisheries of Scotland are very valuable.

9. **The Inhabitants** are made up from two distinct races: viz., the Highlanders, who are of the Celtic race; and the Lowlanders, who are a mixed people.

QUESTIONS.—18. Describe the cities and towns on the S. coast of Ireland; 19. at the West. Give derivation and size of Scotland. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Point out its boundaries and extent. 3. Describe its physical features. 4. Point out the mountains, &c. on the E. coast; 5. on the W.; 6. its lochs; 7. What is said of its climate? 8. soil and products? 9. inhabitants? 10. religion? 11. trav. facil? 12. industrial centres? 13. Point out its civil divisions. 14. Describe the cities, &c. on the S. coast; 15. at the South. 16. Describe Glasgow, &c. 1-3. What is said of the position, physical features, &c. of the Ionian Islands?

10. **The Established Religion** is the Presbyterian, but all others are free.

11. **Travelling Facilities.**—Excellent roads extend throughout the country, and canals and railways are numerous. Two lines of railway enter Scotland on the east and west coasts. Other lines proceed northward from the Firth of Forth, as far as Inverury. They extend to Inverness, the capital of the Highlands.

12. **Industrial Centres.**—These may be considered as three-fold; including (1) the coast and river fisheries, (2) agriculture and grazing in the Lowlands and Highlands, and (3) manufactures. This last (by far the most important) centres in the coal-district, which stretches from Fife-shire to Ayrshire. The manufactures include those in iron, linen, and cotton.

13. **Civil Divisions.**—Scotland contains 33 counties. (See map.)

14. *On the E. Coast.*—EDINBURGH [-bur-uh] (p. 168,100), the metropolis of Scotland, is situated near the Firth of Forth. It is a picturesque city, and is noted for its Castle, for the ancient Royal Palace of Holyrood-Lodge, and for its University, public institutions, and schools. The other principal buildings are the Churches, Law-Courts, Royal Institute, National Gallery, &c. Prince's Street, which divides the Old and New Towns, is a handsome thoroughfare, and contains a beautiful monument to Sir Walter Scott. The New Town (NEW), situated on the north bank of the Forth, is a large and handsome city, and carries on an extensive export-trade in agricultural products; p. 75,000. It contains a university. BALMORAL, 45 m. inland, on the Upper Dee, is the Highland residence of Her Majesty the Queen.

MON-ROSE, a seaport on the peninsula between Mon-rose Basin and the North Sea. DUNDEE, an important seaport on the north bank of the Tay, is noted for its extensive exports of linen and hempen goods; p. 50,000. ST. ANDREWS, once the ecclesiastical capital, contains the oldest university in Scotland, founded in 1411.

15. *At the South.*—DUNFRIES [-freez], on the east bank of the Nith, is the great mart for the agricultural produce of Southern Scotland; p. 14,000. The great Burn is buried here.

16. *At the West.*—GLASGOW [-ko] (43 m. from Edinburgh), on the Clyde, is the chief seat of Scottish manufactures and commerce, is the third city in Great Britain for population, which is 305,000. It has a fine cathedral, and a university founded in 1450. The engine-making and steamship-building of the Clyde are famous. STIRLING, whose castle is so historically interesting, was formerly the residence of the Scottish kings. Near it is the field of BANNOCKBURN, where, in 1314, Bruce defeated Edward II.

THE IONIAN ISLANDS.

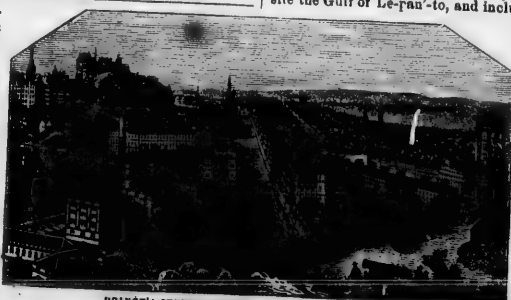
(Under British Protection from 1814 until 1864.)

1. **Position, &c.**—This group lies off the west coast of Greece, opposite the Gulf of Le-pan-to, and includes CORFU, CEFH-A-LO-NI-A, ZAN-TE, SANTA MAU-RA, THE-A-KI (or ITH-A-KA), PA-X-O, and CER-I-GO. United area, 1,041 square miles, or equal to a square of 33 miles. Population 232,500. (See page 78.)

2. Physical Features, &c.

—The surface of these islands is mountainous, diversified by some fertile plains. The products are wheat and other grains, wine, olives, currants, &c. Chief towns, CORFU, ZANTE, &c.

3. **Government.**—By the treaty of Paris in 1814, the Ionian Islands were declared a free republic, under the protection of Great Britain. They continued so under the government of a British Lord-High-Commissioner, until 1864, when they were ceded to Greece and Great Britain.



PRINCE'S STREET, FROM CALTON HILL, EDINBURGH.



and SWEDEN.
"kingdom", and Sweden
d, "Burnt Country."
al to a square of 541 miles.
the ancient SCANDI-
of the ancient Goths,
ra, overran Europe.
and from the Arctic
iles in length; their
LAPLAND, see p. 63.)
-ce, Goth-land, Oe-land,
ron-tim), West Fi-ord.
se or the Nase.
ge-feld, Ki-o'-len.
Wen-er, Weller.
Kaix, Lu'-le-s, Piv'-e-s,
Glommen, Lou'-gen.
land, West Indies.
0,000; debt \$4,500,000.
stones.)

one short railway at Christiania. To facilitate communication, post-horse stations have been established at distances of from seven to ten miles.
16. Manufactures and Exports.—The manufactures are chiefly for domestic and agricultural purposes. The leading exports are iron, silver, copper, fish, timber, cod-liver oil, turpentine, and horses.
17. Inhabitants.—Norway is the most thinly-peopled country in Europe. The inhabitants are industrious, brave, and hospitable.
18. Government, &c.—The executive government is vested in the Sovereign; but all legislative power belongs to the Storting (the "great court"), or representative assembly. Lutheranism is the State religion.
19. Norway is divided into six stifts, or provinces. (See map.)
20. Chief Towns.—CHRISTIANIA (p. 40,900), the capital, situated at the head of Christiania Bay, is the chief seat of foreign trade. The fiord or bay, is dotted with numerous wooded islands, which present a beautiful appearance. BRECKEN exports large quantities of dried fish. DRONTHIM was formerly the capital of Norway. FREDERICKSHALD is a fortified town; at the siege of which, in 1718, Charles XII of Sweden was killed.
21. The Lofoden Isles, off the north-west coast, form the chief fishing-station. Near them is the Mälstrom ("mill-stream"), a whirlpool formed by opposite tidal currents, which give it a whirling motion like a turning millstone. HAMMERSTAD, on the island of Quo-lo-en, is the most northerly town in Europe.

SWEDEN.

22. Boundaries, &c.—SWEDEN is bounded on the north and the west by Norway, from which it is separated by a chain of mountains; on the south by the Cattegat and the Baltic; and on the east by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia. It contains about 170,100 square miles.

23. Physical Features.—The surface is generally level. Nearly one eighth of it is covered with lakes and rivers, the most noted of which are the Falls of Troll-hä-tin, on the river Gotha, near Gottenburg.
24. Soil, &c.—The soil is not very fertile, and only a part of the middle and the south is under cultivation. The winter continues for about seven months. The mode of travelling is in horse or reindeer sledges.

25. The Products are like those of Norway, but grain is more abundant. The interior of the country possesses valuable mines of iron and copper; both of which articles are largely exported.

26. Inhabitants, Government, &c.—The inhabitants are thinly scattered. The government is a limited monarchy. The Diet or Parliament is composed of representatives from four distinct classes; viz, the nobility, the clergy, the citizens, and the peasants. Lutheranism is the State religion.

27. The Travelling Facilities are equal to those of Norway, with the addition of canals. The main route near Stockholm are generally excellent. The Gotha Canal connects Lakes Wenner and Wetter, and the Troll-hä-tin Canal overcomes the obstructions in the navigation of the outlet of the river Wenner. Steamboats ply on the principal lakes, and on such parts of the rivers as are navigable. A railway connects Stockholm and Gottenburg.
28. Manufactures and Exports.—The manufactures are not extensive. The exports are chiefly timber, grain, and the produce of the mines. Lobsters are exported in large numbers to England.



THE ROYAL PALACE, STOCKHOLM, CAPITAL OF SWEDEN.

29. Cities & Towns.—STOCKHOLM (p. 111,700), with its fine palace and public buildings, is the capital of the kingdom. It is built on some small islands at the entrance of Lake Malar, and its situation is extremely imposing. It is the chief commercial emporium of Sweden. FÄRLING is noted for the extensive copper-mines in its vicinity. CARLSKRONA, off the south coast, is the naval arsenal of Sweden. MÄLMÖ, nearly opposite to Copenhagen, is a strongly-fortified town, and carries on considerable commerce. GOTTENBURG, or GOTHENBURG, at the mouth of the Gotha, has an extensive trade. UPPSALA is celebrated for its university.

QUESTIONS.—10. What is said of the manufactures, &c. of Norway? 17. Its inhabitants? 18. government? 19. provinces? 20. chief towns? 21. Lofoden Isles? 22. Put out on the map the boundaries of Sweden; 23. its physical features. 24. Describe its soil, &c.; 25. products; 26. inhabitants, &c.; 27. travelling facilities; 28. manufactures, &c.; 29. cities, &c. 30. Describe Lapland. Give the derivation and size of Russia. 1. For what is it noted? 2. What is its extent? 3. Point out the boundaries of Russia in Europe; 4. its physical features. 5. What is said of its climate? 6. chief products? 7. inhabitants? 8. trav. facil? 9. manufactures, &c.? 10. government? 11. civil div? 12. Mention the chief towns in the Baltic Basin; 13. in the Dnieper Basin.

SWEDEN—LAPLAND—RUSSIA.

LAPLAND.

30. Lapland lies to the north-east of Sweden. It belongs to Sweden and Russia; but, being a cold and barren country, the inhabitants are not subject to much control. Their individual herds of reindeer vary from 50 and 100 to 1,000. The Laplanders live chiefly in tents, and are migratory in their habits, though some engage in agriculture.

THE EMPIRE OF RUSSIA.

(From Rossi, "strangers" or "foreigners," a Slavonic tribe.)
Size, a little less than the British Empire, or equal to a square of about 2,830 miles.

1. Noted For.—RUSSIA is noted for its compactness, and its unbroken continuity in Europe, Asia, and America; its mineral wealth; and the extension of its boundaries in Europe and Asia.

2. Extent, &c.—This empire reaches more than half-way round the Globe, and embraces one half of Europe, a third of Asia, and a portion of North America. Area 8,015,000 sq. m.; pop. 76,000,000.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

3. Boundaries.—RUSSIA in Europe is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean; on the east by the Ural or Our-al Mountains, the Ural River, (ural, "belt," "boundary," &c.), and the Caspian Sea; on the south by the Black Sea, Turkey, and Austria; and on the west by Austria, Prussia, the Baltic Sea, and Sweden. (See map of Europe, p. 52.)

4. Physical Features.—Russia is chiefly a plain. Its only mountains in Europe are the Ural and Cau-cas-us ranges, dividing it from Asia. The Steppes or plains, in the south-east, are barren, but the centre is generally fertile. From the Val-dai Hills the country is divided into four great basins, which are drained by the following rivers: Neva, the Duna, and the Nie-men, flowing into the Baltic Sea; the Dnieper (nee-per), the Bug, the Dniester (nee-ter), and the Don, flowing into the Black and A-sov Seas; the Volga, with its tributaries, and the Ural, flowing into the Caspian Sea. The slope of these rivers is very gradual. The largest lakes are La-do-ga, O-ne'-ga, and Peipous [pay'-e-pooce]. The largest lakes in the Baltic are A-land, Da-go, and Oesel [ee-sell]; and in the Northern Ocean, No-va Zem-bla and Spits-berg-en.

5. Climate.—In the northern part of the empire there are scarcely more than two seasons, summer and winter; the heat of summer being soon followed by the frost and snow of winter. In the more temperate south, the seasons are longer and more varied.

6. Chief Products.—The extensive forests furnish timber, pitch, potash, and turpentine, in abundance. Fur-bearing animals are numerous. Flax and hemp are grown in the west, and wheat and fruits in the centre and the south. Russia is rich in minerals. Iron is abundant, but the coal-area is very limited. The east side, gold, silver, and platinum yields copper; and the east side, gold, silver, and platinum.

The inhabitants are chiefly of the Slavonic race (who were the ancient inhabitants of Russia), but the Tartars inhabit the south-eastern part. Serfdom, which long existed in Russia, has lately been abolished. Agriculture and commerce are the chief pursuits.

7. Travelling Facilities.—By means of canals, the seas, lakes, and rivers of the empire are united into a complete system of internal navigation. A railway, 400 miles long, connects St. Petersburg and Moscow.

8. Manufactures and Exports.—The most important manufactures are leather, hempen fabrics, glass, and metal-ware. The exports are tallow, hides, corn, iron, hemp, furs, and timber. The exports are tallow, hides, corn, iron, hemp, furs, and timber.

9. The Government is an absolute monarchy. The Czar is the established Church, and to it five sixths of the population belong. The Czar is derived from "Cesar", or Emperor, is the Head of both Church and State.

10. Civil Divisions.—Russia in Europe contains 49 provinces. The principal divisions are: 1. The Baltic; 2. Principality of Finland; 3. Russian Poland; 4. Great Russia, or Moscow; 5. Little Russia, in the centre of the empire; 6. West Dnieper; 7. Southern Russia, including the Crimea; 8. Eastern Russia, or Asiatic Russia; 9. Ka-san', north of Astrakhan; and 10. The Islands.

11. Chief Towns.—In the Baltic Basin.—ST. PETERSBURG (p. 330,000), the new capital of Russia, was named after Peter the Great, who founded it in 1703. It is situated on the left bank of the Neva, and on the adjoining islands. It has many fine buildings, and its manufactures and commerce are extensive. ANCHERANGEL, on the White Sea, is the oldest seaport of well fortified, and commands the sea-approach to the capital. HELSING-SAVY'-A-BORG. REY-EL and RICA are also well-fortified seaports, and have an extensive grain-trade. WILNA, a Jewish city, was much trade.

12. In the Dnieper Basin.—SNO-LENSK, famous city, was much trade. NI-CO-POL, an early capital, noted for its ancient Christian church. NI-CO-POL, since Sebastopol was destroyed, is the principal Black-Sea naval station. ODESSA is the southern emporium of commerce; p. 106,000.



ST. ISAAC'S (CHURCH) SQUARE, AND THE HERAT-HOUSE, ST. PETERSBURG.

14. In the Crimea.—SE-BAS-TO-POL, or SEY-AS-TO-POL, was a strongly-fortified naval station. It was taken, in 1855, by the French and English, after a prolonged resistance. SIM-FER-O-POL is the present Tartar capital. EUPA-TO-HEA and BAL-A-KIA-YA, on the west coast, and KAFFA and KERCH, on the east, have become memorable since the late Russian war.



15. In the Don Basin.—TAG-AN-ROD, noted for its grain-trade; NOVO-TCHER-KASK, the Cossack capital; KHARKOV, in the Ukraine.

16. In the Oka Basin.—O-BEL is a place of much trade. KA-LU-GA and TU-LA have large manufactures. BON-O-DI-NO, famous for a French victory.

Moscow, the former capital, a semi-oriental city, is noted for having been set on fire, in 1812, by the Russians, to prevent its becoming the winter head-quarters of the French army. It has been well rebuilt, and has extensive trade and manufactures. The Krenlin ("royal fortress"), a collection of palaces and churches, is a famous group of buildings. Pop. 387,000.

17. On the Volga.—TWEN, between Moscow and St. Petersburg, is a central place for trade. The annual fair of NISH-NI or NISHNI (nish-ne) NOV-GO-ROD is attended by multitudes of people from Europe and Asia. KA-ZAN, a university-town, is a central place of trade for Siberia and Tartary. SAR-A-TOV is noted for its trade. ASTRA-KHAN has extensive fisheries, and manufactures of leather. Its principal trade is with Asia.



PARIS, SHOWING (1) THE TUILERIES, (2) THE LOUVRE, (3) NOTRE-DAME CATHEDRAL, (4) BRAY-ARTS PALACE, (5) THE PANTHEON.

QUESTIONS.—14. Describe the Russian towns in the Crimea; 15. in Don B.; 16. in Oka B.; 17. on the Volga. 18. Describe Circassia. Give deriv. of Poland. 19-21. position, &c. Give deriv. and size of France. 1. For what is it noted? 2. What is said of its extent? 3. phys. feat. 4. climate, &c. 5. inhabitants?

CIRCASSIA.

18. Circassia, lying between Europe and Asia, occupies the northern slope of the Caucasian Mountains. Russia has, after a long struggle, conquered this country. (See Russia in Asia, page 81.)

POLAND.

(From the word *polak*, which signifies a "plain.")

19. Position.—Poland lies between Russia and Prussia. It was once an independent kingdom; but, about the close of the last century, it was conquered, and divided between Russia, Prussia, and Austria.

20. Physical Features.—Poland is a very level country. The principal river is the Vistula. The climate is cold; but the soil is very fertile, and well adapted to the growth of grain, of which large quantities are exported.

21. Chief Towns.—WARSAW, on the Vistula, was the capital of the former Polish kingdom, but it is now a Russian garrison city. At PRUTSK near Warsaw, a battle was fought in 1806 between France and Russia.

THE EMPIRE OF FRANCE.

(From *Franks*, "free people," German tribes who conquered France in 5th century.) It is, about the same as Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 438 miles.

1. Noted For.—FRANCE is noted for the military character, the gaiety, and the politeness of its people; its compact shape; and its extensive manufacture of silks and fancy articles.

2. Extent.—This empire extends from the English Channel to the Mediterranean Sea, and from the western frontiers of Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, to the Atlantic Ocean. SA-VOY and NICE (neece), ceded by Sardinia, were added in 1800.

3. Physical Features.—It is mountainous in the south-eastern and southern portions, and undulating in the north and the north-west. The celebrated Pyr-en-ees Mountains separate France from Spain; the Alps divide it from Italy, and the Ju-ra from Switzerland. West of the Ju-ra lies the Plain of Burgundy, from which the Vosges (vozsh) range extends north-east, and the Cévennes (say-ven') south-west. To the north-west of the Middle Cévennes lies the Central Plain, with the Foréz (fo-ray') and Auvergne (o-vern') Mountains. The surface is divided into four river-basins. (1) The first or north-east basin is drained by the Rhine, Moselle (mo-sel'), Meuse (muse), and Scheldt (skelt), and their tributaries. (2) The north-west or Channel basin is drained by the Somme and the Seine (sehn), with their tributaries. (3) The south-west or Atlantic basin is drained by the Loire (lwah), the Charante (shá-rent'), the Gar-on-ne, and the Adour (á-door'), with their tributaries. (4) The south-east or Mediterranean basin is drained by the Rhône.



THE GRAPE-VINE.

4. Climate & Products.—

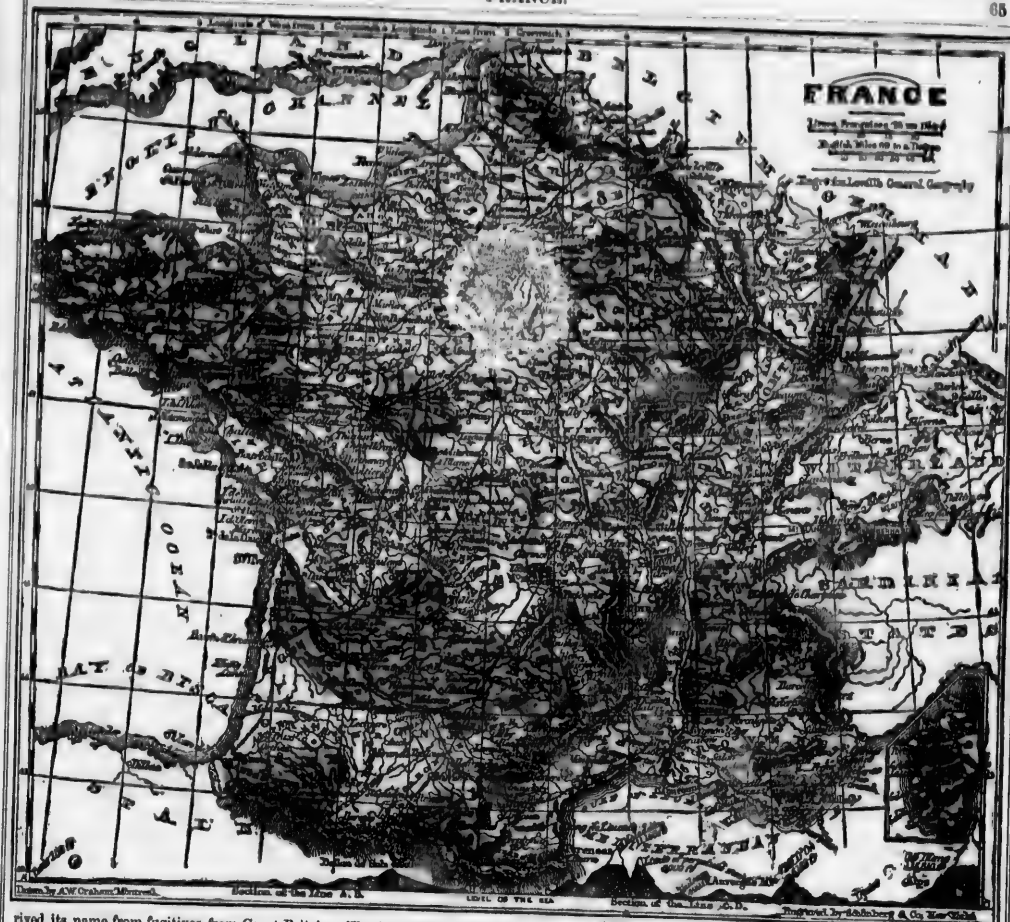
France is a land of corn, wine, and oil. Wheat, flax, sugar-beet, and other hardy plants flourish at the north; the more tender grape-vine, in central France; and the oil-olive, mulberry, & various tropical plants at the south. Bees and silk-worms are extensively reared in the south. The chief minerals are iron, coal, and salt.

5. The Inhabitants are a mixed race of Celts, Goths, and Franks, in which the Celtic preponderates. Near the Rhine, the people are chiefly of Germanic stock.

6. Travels.—Britany de-

rived its name from the Eastern Pyrenees. 6. Travels.—Railways connect the English Channel, 1850, 5,000 miles. 7. Manufactures.—her silk-fabrics, her exports, and her national manufactures. 8. Civil.—incomes, was, aments (not mountains, o. 10. Chief.—fied towns or fortified towns. v-lon-se-en-bishop Pénélo.

QUESTIONS.—2. Point out



received its name from fugitives from Great Britain. The inhabitants of the Eastern Pyrenees are still Spanish.

6. Travelling Facilities.—The public roads are generally good. Railways connect the interior and Paris with the most important towns on the English Channel, and with those on the Belgian frontier: total length in 1895, 5,000 miles. There are about 80 canals, their united length being 3,520 m.

7. Manufactures, Exports, &c.—In the extent and variety of her manufactures, France ranks next to Great Britain; but in the beauty of her silk-fabrics, she holds the first place in the world. The annual value of her exports amounts to about \$400,000,000; her revenue to \$350,000,000; and her national debt to \$1,220,000,000.

8. Manufacturing Centres.—LYONS, at the south-east, is the great centre of silk-manufacture; PARIS, of jewellery, gloves, and fancy articles; and various towns farther north, of linen, cotton, and lace.

9. Civil Divisions.—France, formerly divided into thirty-four provinces, was, at the Revolution in 1793, subdivided into eighty-six departments (not including Savoy and Nice), deriving their names from rivers, mountains, or other natural features of the district.

10. Chief Towns.—In the North-East Basin.—STRAAS-BOURG, a fortified town on the Rhine, is noted for its cathedral. METZ, a strongly-fortified town on the Moselle, has cloth-manufactures. VALENTIGNEY (val-lon-seen) [famous for its lace], CLAM-BEAT (once the See of Archbishop Fénelon), LILLE, or LISLE, [eel], and AM-BAS, on the Scheldt and

tributaries, have important cloth-manufactures. DUN-KIRK, a seaport at the extreme north of France, was formerly owned by England.

11. In the English-Channel Basin.—CALAIS [kal-ay], on the coast, was once owned by England; BOULOGNE [boo-loin] has important fisheries; whence Jacques Cartier, the discoverer of Canada, sailed, in 1534; CHER-BURG [shor-boor], a strongly-fortified naval station. On the Somme, ABBEVILLE [ab'-voel], and AM-BAS. Near Abbeville is CHERRY [kree'-se], noted for Edward III's victory in 1346; and A-BE-COERT, for Henry V's victory in 1415. On the Seine, HAVRE [hav'-er], one of the principal commercial ports; ROU-EN [on'-e], where William the Conqueror died and the capital of France, 11 miles from the mouth of the Seine, is the second city in Europe for extent and importance. Its principal manufactures are fancy articles and jewellery. It is celebrated for the number and elegance of its public buildings, and for its scientific and literary institutions. Pop. 1,525,000. Near Paris are ST. DENIS [den'-ee], where the French kings are buried; SEVRES [sev'-er], noted for its porcelain; and VERSAILLES [ver-sayl] for its fountains and gardens, and for its palace, built by Louis XIV. but now converted into a beautiful museum of paintings. North-east of Paris is RHIMS [ran] with cloth-manufactures; and a fine Gothic cathedral, where the French kings are crowned and consecrated.

12. On the Atlantic Coast.—BREAST, L'ORIENT [lo-re-on'], ROCHEFORT

QUESTIONS.—Point out on the map the boundaries, mountains, and river-basins of France. 6. What is said of travelling facilities? 7. manufactures, &c.? 8. Point out the manufacturing centres; 9. civil divisions; 10. chief towns in the N.-E. Basin; 11. in English-Channel Basin; 12. on the Atlantic coast.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

[rosh'-fort], and ROCHELLE [ro-shell'], are naval stations and dock-yards. On the Loire, NANTES, with extensive ship-building and foreign trade, celebrated for an edict in favour of the Protestants, issued by Henri IV in 1598; and revoked by Louis XIV in 1685; ORLÉANS, noted for its cloth-manufactures, and for its siege, in 1428, by the English, which was raised by Joan of Arc; ST. ETIENNE [et-yen'], with coal-mines, a manufacturing centre. Near the Rhone, FORTIERES [fo-ti-er-say'], where, in 1868, the Black Prince took King John of France prisoner; and LIMOGES [le-mosh'], with manufactures of iron and porcelain. On the Garonne, BORDEAUX [bor-do'], the second seaport of France, held by England for 300 years, is noted for its export of wine; TOULOUSE [too-loos'] has a large transit-trade. On the Adour, BA-TONNE, where the bayonet was invented; and Pau [po], the birth-place, in 1583, of the celebrated Henri IV of France, and, in 1768, of Ber-na-dotte, afterwards King of Sweden.

13. On the Mediterranean Coast.—TOULON [too-lon'] is the naval station for the French Mediterranean fleet; and MARSEILLE [mar-sayl'], the greatest seaport in France. West of the Mouth of the Rhone are MONTPELLIER [mon-pel-yay']; and NIMES [neem], with many Roman remains. On the Rhone, ARLES, with great commerce; AVIGNON [a-ven-yon'] for seventy years the residence of the Popes; LYONS, a populous city, with extensive manufactures, the birth-place of Marshal Villars, JUS-SIEUX [yo], the botanist, and Jacquard, the inventor of the loom which bears his name. DION [de-shon'] is the centre of the Burgundy wine-trade; BESANCON [beh-san-son'], on the Doubs [doobs], noted for its clocks and watches; GREN-OBLE, on the Isere [e-sayr'], contains a statue of the Che-valier [Lay'] Bayard. The province of NICE has a fine climate for invalids. In SAVOY are CHAMBERT [sham-bert'], the capital, and CHAMOUX [sh-moo-ne], near Mont Blanc. CORSICA, an island in the Mediterranean, chief town AJACCIO [a-yai'-tsho], belongs to France.

14. Colonies.—ALGERIA, in the north of Africa (page 95); SENE-GAL and other settlements on the west; BOERNE [boor-bon'] and other islands on the east coast of Africa (page 97). FOMORHERRY and CHAM-DEE-NAGOW, on the east coast of Hindostan; MANE [ma-hay'] and other stations on the west coast (page 85). MARTINIQUE, GUADALOUPE, and other islands in the West Indies (page 47); FRENCH GUIANA, in the north of South America (page 50); ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON, fishing-stations off Newfoundland (page 17). In Oceania, the MARQUESSAS [mar-kay-sas] islands, settlements in NEW CALEDONIA and adjacent isles, and the protectorate of TAHITI [ta-hee-te], and other islands (page 93). The united area of these French colonies is nearly 256,000 square miles, containing 34 millions of people.

THE KINGDOM OF SPAIN.

(Hispania [Latin], from the Phœnician *shpan*, a "rabbit"; also *Iberia* [Greek], from the name of a powerful tribe, *Iberi*, or that of the river *Iberus*, now Ebro). Size, about the same as Upper Canada, or equal to a square of 435 miles.

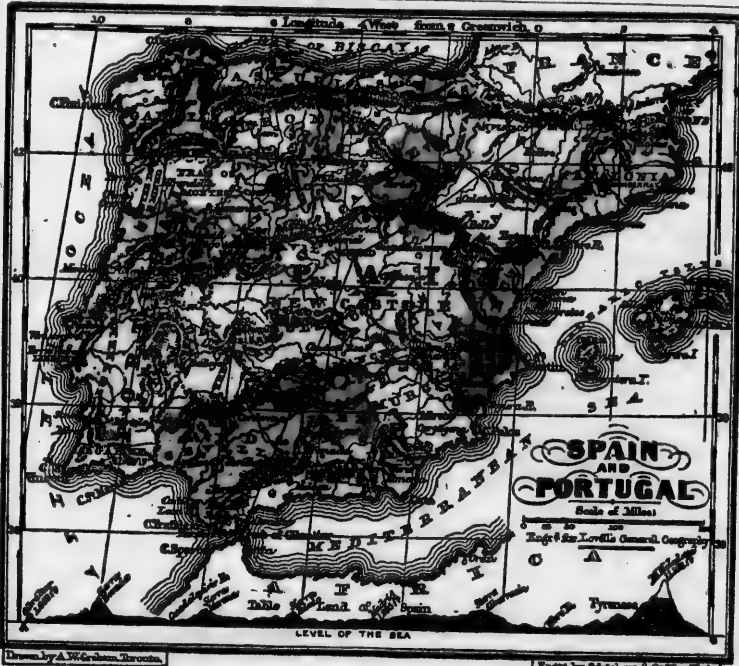
1. Noted For.—SPAIN is noted for her former commercial greatness, and extensive efforts at colonisation. She is now chiefly noted for her wine, raw silk, and merino-wool.

2. Position, &c.—This kingdom occupies the westerly part of the great southern peninsula of Europe. It contains 49 provinces.

3. Physical Features.—The interior is diversified, and consists of high table-lands, separated by mountain-ranges and drained by several rivers. The principal ranges are the Pyrenees at the north, the mountains of Castile [cas-teel'], and the Sierras (or saw-shaped ranges) Toledo, More-na, and No-va-da, in the interior.

4. Rivers.—The principal are the Duero, Ta-gus, and Guedi-gua.

QUESTIONS.—13. Point out on the map of France the chief towns on the Mediterranean coast. 14. Where are the French colonial possessions? Give the derivation and size of Spain. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Point out on the map its position and boundaries. 3. Describe its physical features. 4. Trace its rivers. 5. Point out its capes; and 6. bays. 7. Describe its soil and products. 8. What is said of its inhabitants? 9. Travelling facilities? 10. Manufactures, exports, &c. 11. Point out its provinces. 12. Point out its chief towns on the north coast. 13. Point out those in the Duero Basin.



flowing through Portugal into the Atlantic; the Gsa-dal-quiv-ir, flowing southward; and the E-bro, flowing into the Mediterranean.

5. Capes.—The most noted are Or-tegal, Fin-is-terre ("land's end"); Trafalgar, famous for Nelson's victory in 1805; Tarifa [ta-ree-fa] (from which we derive our word "tariff"), the southernmost part of Europe; Geta, Falos [pah-loce], Nun [noon], and Crouse.

6. The Bays are those of Co-run-na, Ca-dis, and Valencia. 7. Soil and Products.—The soil is generally fertile, and the climate dry. In the north, where the climate is temperate, the apple flourishes, the hills are covered with oak and chestnut; and the valleys yield rich harvests of grain; but the high plateaus of the centre are destitute of trees. In the south, where the climate is warm, the fig, the olive, the vine, the castor-plum for the cochineal-insect, the orange, and the sugar-cane flourish. Fruits are abundant; also coal, lead, iron, and quicksilver.

8. Inhabitants, &c.—The Spaniards are a mixture of the Celtic, Gothic, Roman, and Arabic races. The population, almost entirely Roman Catholic, is about 16,500,000, of which about 50,000 are Gypsies. Agriculture, the cultivation of the grape, and the rearing of merino-sheep, form the leading pursuits. The theatre and bull-fights afford the chief popular amusements.

9. The Travelling Facilities are not numerous; and mules furnish the chief means of internal transport. There were four railways in 1858: to a length 220 miles. The rivers have few bridges, and have generally to be bridged. The canals are not well constructed.

10. Manufactures, Exports, &c.—The principal manufactures are silk, leather, saltpetre, &c. The chief exports are wine, oil, fruit, &c., annual value \$48,500,000; revenue \$120,000,000; national debt \$800,000,000.

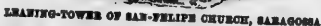
11. Provinces.—Previous to 1833, Spain contained sixteen provinces; but it is now divided into forty-nine, including the Bal-e-ar-ic Isles and the Canary Islands. (See map above.)

12. Chief Towns.—On the North Coast.—ST. SE-BAST-IAN [yan], taken by the British from the French in 1813; BIL-BA-O and SAN-TAN-DEE, seaports; FERROL, a naval arsenal; and CORUNYA (noted for its herring-fisheries and cigars), whence the Spanish Armada, designed for the conquest of England, sailed in 1588, and where Sir John Moore fell in bat'tle in 1809. South of Corunna, is SANTIAGO, famous for its cathedral.

13. In the Duero Basin.—VAL-LE-DO-LID, where Columbus died in 1506 (see p. 47), and BRUGOS [boor-gooce], are noted for their cathedrals, and for having been capitals of the kingdom. SE-GO-VI-A has an aqueduct built by

18. Is of Leon; SEV-ILLA, DO-VA, a GRA-NA, palace of 17. On Al-COR-AL; CELONA; REUS (a seaport of 18. Is the heroine of Pisa in 19. The (iv-o-el), PAL-MA, in a fine harbor chiefly in S. Indies, also small settlements, of FINE ISLANDS, 21. GIBR in three w number, are

(From port- 30. About 1. Note merical gre 2. Posi and on tw tugal, on th 3. Physi gradually chiefly rise d'Ona, and QUESTIONS the Ebro Bas tugal. 1. For 5-7, inhabit and size of S



14. — A fortified town in the State of Tlaxcala, 120 miles N. of Mexico. It was the capital of the Aztecs, another former capital, is famous for the sword-manufactures. MA-DRID (p. 475,800) the present capital, is situated near the Manzanares, a tributary of the Tagus, and is nearly 8 miles in circuit, and surrounded by walls. The palace of the Es-cu-ral (built in honour of St. Louis by Philip II), the mint, N. W. of the city, contains a splendid mausoleum for the Spanish sovereigns; also a fine collection of paintings, a large library, and a college.

15. In the *Guadiana* basin.—BADAJOZ (bad-ah-ho), a fortified town, 120 miles N. W. of LEX, birth-place of Fernando Cortez, conqueror of Mexico; and BUJILLO, of Pizarro.



1. Noted For—Switzerland.

- 7

(From *port-o*, a "port," and *Cal-le* (now *Ga-ga*), a town at the mouth of the Douro.)
Size, about one third larger than New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 190 miles.

[illegible]

6. Soil and Climate.—In the valleys the soil is excellent. The climate varies with the elevation: it is cold on the mountains, temperate on the plains, and hot in the valleys.

7. Products, &c.—Flax and hemp are extensively grown in Switzerland, but it is best adapted for pasturage. Fruit, grain, and the vine grow in the valleys. The ibex (or rock-goat) and the chamois are numerous. Of domestic animals, the Alpine-spaniel (or St. Bernard dog) is much celebrated. Mineral-springs are numerous.

8. Natural Curiosities.—The Falls of Schaffhausen (shaff-haw-sen) in the Rhine, and the Cataract of Staubbach, near Berne, are celebrated.

9. Civil Divisions.—

There are 22 cantons, 8 of which are each divided into two, making 26 separate republics, united for general purposes. Their Legislature, consisting of deputies from the cantons, is called a Diet.

10. Inhabitants, &c.—The inhabitants are chiefly of Teutonic and Celtic origin. They are industrious and patriotic. According to their geographical position, they speak the French, the German, or the Italian language. Three fifths of the population are Protestant, and the remainder Roman Catholic. Education is generally diffused.

11. The Travelling Facilities.—Roads have been made across the mountains. 310 miles of railway had been constructed in 1868; and steamboats ply on the principal lakes.

12. Manufactures, Exports, &c.—The manufacture of watches, musical-boxes, and jewellery forms a chief part of Swiss industry. These, with cattle, cheese, butter, silk-stuffs, and ribbons, are the principal exports. Annual revenue \$3,850,000; national debt \$3,000,000.

13. Chief Cities.—On the *Aar*,—BASEL, near its mouth, once the family-seat of the House of Austria. BASEL (p. 34,000), the capital, where the Diet meets, is the seat of a university. Its arched and fountains are numerous. NEUCHÂTEL; LUZERN; SEM-PACH; BURG-LIN, the birth-place of William Tell, and ALT-ORB, where he shot the apple off his son's head; ZÜRICH, at the foot of a beautiful lake, noted for its schools.

14. In the Rhine Basin.—BASEL [bahl] is noted for its university, its ribbon-manufacture, and for its extensive trade with France, Germany, &c. The learned Erasmus is buried here. ST. GALL, or GALLER, has manufactures.

15. In the Rhone Basin.—GENEVA, on the Rhone, at the foot of the Lake of Geneva, is the most populous city in Switzerland. It is noted for watch-making. The theologians Calvin and Beza resided here. At LAUSANNE [lo-san], Edward Gibbon, the English historian, wrote his celebrated history of the "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."

THE ITALIAN PENINSULA.

(From *Ip-sa-lus*, a chief of the *Ge-no-tri*, called *Hesperia*, "Western," by the Greeks.)

Size, nearly five times that of Nova Scotia, or equal to a square of 305 miles.

1. Noted For.—ITALY is noted for its ancient greatness; its paintings and statuary; and for its long being the residence of the Pope, or Head of the R.-Catholic Church throughout the World.

2. Boundaries.—Italy (a boot-shaped peninsula) is bounded on the north by France, Austria, and Switzerland; east by the Adriatic Sea; and south and west by the Mediterranean Sea.

3. Physical Features.—The mountains of Italy are the Alps and the Apennines. The snow-capped Alps form a gigantic curve at the north. The Apennines, a chain running from north to south, form the water-shed of the peninsula, and naturally divide it into two parts. The third natural division is the plain lying south of the Alps.

4. The Principal Capes are Leu-ca, Nau or Colonna, Spartivento, Point Pal-i-nu-ro, and Point Li-co-ss.

5. The Principal Gulfs are Tri-este, Venice [yen-is], Manfredonia, Taranto, Squil-la-co, Policastro, Salerno, Naples, Ga-e-ta, and Gen'-o-a.

6. Natural Curiosities.—The volcano of Mount Vesuvius near Naples, and that of Mount Etna in Sicily, have long been famous.

QUESTIONS.—4. What is said of the soil and climate of Switzerland? 7. products, &c.? 8. natural curiosities? 9. civil divisions? 10. inhabitants, &c.? 11. travelling facilities? 12. manufactures, exports, &c.? 13. Name the chief cities on the Aar; 14. in the Rhine Basin; 15. in the Rhone Basin. Give origin and size of Italy. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Describe its boundaries, and 3. physical features. 4. Name the capes & gulfs; 6. natural curiosities; 7. rivers and lakes. 8. What is said of the climate? 9. soil and products? 10. inhabitants? 11. travelling facilities? 12. manufactures and exports? 13. Name, and point out (see map on next page), the Italian Islands. 14. What is said of Sicily? 15. of its chief cities? 16. of the Lipari Islands?



7. Rivers and Lakes.—The rivers of the northern plain are the Ad-i-ga and the Po, with the lakes Maggiore [mad-jo-re], Lugano, Co-mo, I-se-o, and Garda; and those of the west slope of the Apennines are the Arno, the Ti-ber, and the Volturno, with the lake Perugia.

8. Climate.—The clear sky and salubrious climate of Italy are justly celebrated: the exceptions are at the north, where it is cold, and changes are sudden. A malaria prevails at the north-west coast, and a si-rocco-wind from Africa at the south.

9. Soil and Products.—The fertile soil produces a great variety of fruits, as well as wheat, rice, cotton, olives, grapes, &c. In the south, the sugar-cane, the orange, the fig, and the mul-and corals are found on the coasts of Sicily, and sulphur in the interior.

10. Inhabitants.—The Italians are a mixed race, made up of Greeks, Germans, Gauls, and others, who intruded on the original inhabitants.

11. Travelling Facilities.—In Northern Italy, and in Tuscany, the roads are good; but none in Central Italy and Southern Italy. Mules are used for the purpose of transport over the mountain-passes; but the principal cities in the north are connected by railroads.

12. Manufactures and Exports.—Silk is the great staple; also straw-hats, artificial flowers, and musical instruments. The chief exports include these, and kid and lamb skins, olive-oil, fruits, coral, and perfumery.



THE ITALIAN ISLANDS.

Size, one sixth smaller than New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 135 miles.

13. These Islands are SICILY, the LIP-A-RI ISLANDS, SARDINIA, CORSICA, and ELBA. They lie to the south and west of Italy.

14. Sicily is the largest island in the Mediterranean Sea. It is separated from Italy by the Strait of Messina. On the east side of the island is Mount Etna, a celebrated volcano, 10,874 feet high. The upper part is covered with scorias and snow; the middle, with forests of pine, oak, &c.; and the lower or lava region, with towns and vineyards.

15. Chief Cities.—PALERMO, the capital of the island, has a university. It was taken by the Normans in 1072. MESSINA is a commercial city. CATANIA has silk-manufactures. SYRACUSE [sir-a-kuse], founded by the Corinthians, 730 B.C., was once famous. GIG-GEN'-ti has a sulphur-trade. MAR-SA-LA is noted for its wines. TRA'-PA-NI is a seaport.

16. The Lipari Islands, north of Sicily, are volcanic. The volcano of Strom-bo-li, in the island of that name, is called "the light-house of the Mediterranean." LIPARI supplies large quantities of pumice-stone.

17. Sea and rocky their beau The Tiroo Sas-na'-ri

18. Cor long to Ch bays, will in mineral is noted as

19. Eib leon's retir

20. Ital the whole or VE-NE-T

Size, abo

21. Pos DINTA and except VE ment is a pality of the

22. Chic the remain

QUESTIONS. Name, rivers, is said of Pa

lakes. The rivers of the northern plain are the Ad-i-ge and the Po, with the lakes Maggi-ore [mad-jô'-re], Lu-na-no, Co-mo, I-se-o, and Garda; and those of the west slope of the Apennines are the Arno, the Ti-ber, and the Volturno, with the lake Perugia.

8. Climate.—The clear sky and salubrious climate of Italy are justly celebrated: no exceptions are at the north, where it is mild, and changes are sudden. A malaria prevails at the northern coast, and a sirocco-wind from Africa blows to the south.

9. **Soil and Products.**—The fertile soil produces a great variety of fruits, as well as wheat, rice, cotton, olives, grapes, &c. In the south, the sugar-cane, the orange, the fig, and the mulberry are abundant. Sponges are found in the interior. The country is peopled by a mixture of Greeks, and other inhabitants.

great staple; also
The chief exports
coral, and perfumery.

great staple; also
'The chief exports
oral, and perfumery.



(See page 70.)

quare of 153 miles.

ISLANDS, SARDI-
and west of Italy.

n Sea. It is sepa-
e east side of the
4 feet high. The
ddle, with forests
rns and vineyards.

1, has a university.
nmercial city. Cal-
l, founded by the
as a sulphur-trade.
ort.

nic. The volcano
the light-house of
of pumice-stone.

inhabitants, &c. ?
phone Basin. Give
; 6. natural curi-
ures and exports ?
ri Islands ?

69



CHURCH OF SANTO GIOVANNI (ST. JOHN), TUNIS

Napoleon defeated the Austrians in 1800. On the coast of the **Lago di Como**, a birth-place of Columbus, and formerly the capital of a republic. Its silks and velvets are celebrated. **MILAN**, in the Plain of Lombardy, is a place of great importance. Its cathedral of white marble is celebrated. **MONZA**, capital of the **Lon-go-bard** kings; **Como**, on Lake Como; and **BEG-CA-MO**, with large fairs. At **PA-VI-A**, Francis I of France was defeated, in 1526, by Charles V of Spain; in 1796, memorable for the terrible passage of its bridge, by Napoleon I. **BRESCIA** (**Bresh-a-k**), with military stores of iron-arms. **CRE-MO-NA**, with silk-trade. **MONT-BELLO**, **MA-GEN-TA**, and **SOL-FER-I-NO**, noted for battles, in 1859, between the allied French and Sardinians against the Austrians.

23. Parma and Mod'-en-a, formerly separate duchies, lie to the south of Lombardy. **PARMA** is the capital of one, and **MODENA** of the other. **CARRA'RA**, famous for its beautiful marble, is in Modena.

24. Tuscany, formerly a Grand-Duchy, lies south of Modena. The Arno, flowing through a beautiful valley, is the principal re silks, tuscan straw-hats, and olive-oil.

25. Chief Cities.—**FLORE'NCE**, or **FI-O-BEN'-ZA**, ("the flowery,") (p. 115,000) was, in the Middle Ages, the head of a republic. Under its afterwards, the Medici [mi-dee'-tshi], it became celebrated for its painters and



THE FITTI-PALACE MUSEUM AT FLORENCE, THE CAPITAL OF ITALY

17. **Sardinia** is 152 miles long, by 66 broad. The coasts are bold and rocky, and the interior mountainous. The plains are noted for their beauty and fertility; but there are several stony, sterile districts: The Tiras is the principal river. **CAGLIARI** [kal-yah'-re] (the capital), and **SAS-SA'-RI**, the chief towns, have each a university.

18. **Corsica** belongs to France (see sec. 13, page 66). It is 110 miles long to Cape Corso, and 53 miles wide. The west coast has numerous bays, while the east coast is almost unbroken. A mountain-chain, rich in minerals, runs through the centre of the island. **Asaccio**, the capital, is noted as the birth-place, in 1769, of Napoleon I.

19. **Elba** lies off the coast of Tuscany. It is noted for the first Napoleon's retirement there in 1814. The island is entirely mountainous.

26. **Italy Proper** consists (1) of the Kingdom of ITALY, including the whole of the Peninsula except (2) the Austrian Province of VENETIA or VENETIA [-shà], at the north-east, and (3) the PONTIFICAL STATES.

THE KINGDOM OF ITALY.

Size, about twice that of Newfoundland, or equal to a square of 340 miles.

21. **Position, &c.**—This kingdom includes the Islands of SARDINIA and SICILY, and the whole of the ITALIAN PENINSULA, except VENETIA and the PONTIFICAL TERRITORY. The government is a free constitutional monarchy. The town in the Principality of MONTE-CAPRI, near Nise, is under the protection of Italy: the remainder of the Principality was purchased by France in 1861.

22. Chief Cities.—TU-RIN' (p. 180,000), late capital, in Piedmont, has extensive silk-manufactures. Near ALESSANDRIA is MA-REN-GO, where

QUESTIONS.—17-20. What is said of Sardinia, Corsica, Elba, and Italy Proper? Point out on the map the seas, islands, gulfs, capes, countries, mountains, rivers, and railways. What is the size of the kingdom of Italy? **21.** Point out its position. **22.** Point out and describe its chief cities. **23.** What is said of Parma and Modena, and of their chief towns? **24.** What is said of Tuscany? and **25.** of its chief cities?

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



THE CATHEDRAL, AND A STREET, MILAN.

seaport; **UR-BI-NO**, birth-place of **Raf-fa-elle**; **RAVENNA**, the last capital of the Roman Empire; and **FA-EN-za**, the birth-place of **Torricelli**, the inventor of the barometer.

27. San Ma-ri-no [*see'*], south of Ravenna, is a small republic 13 miles in circuit. It consists chiefly of a craggy mountain 2,200 feet in height; on which is the town, accessible by one road, and surrounded by walls. The republic was founded by **Ma-ri-nus**, a native of Dalmatia, in 441.

28. Naples (formerly, with the Island of Sicily, the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies) occupies the whole of Southern Italy. On the Adriatic side the coast is generally low; but on the Mediterranean it is bold and rocky, and indented by many beautiful bays. The rivers are numerous but unimportant. The climate is delightful, and the soil rich and fertile.



LEANING-TOWER, AND PART OF CATHEDRAL, PISA.

THE PONTIFICAL OR ROMAN STATES.

Size, nearly twice that of Prince-Edward Island, or equal to a square of 65 miles.

30. Position, &c.—The PONTIFICAL TERRITORY occupies the central part of Italy, on the Mediterranean Sea. The principal

poets. Its galleries of painting and sculpture are still famous in Europe. It was the birth-place of **Dan-te** the poet; **Cimabue** [*che-m-a-bo'-a*] the founder of modern painting; and **Amereus Ves-pucius**, after whom America was named. **PISA** [*pee-zä*] birth-place of **Gal-il-ee-o**, is noted for its leaning-tower; **LEG-HORN** is an important seaport; **AREZZO** [*a-ret-so*] was the birth-place of **Petrarch** the poet, and near it is of **Michel An-ge-lo** the painter, and architect of **St. Peter's**.

26. Near the Adriatic Coast are **Bo-log-na**, a large city, with a celebrated university, founded in 1119; **FERRA-ra**, with numerous fine buildings; **Lo-ret-to**, famous for its shrine; **AN-co-na**, the chief eastern

river is the celebrated **Ti-ber**, which receives the **Te-ve-ro-ne** and the **Ne-ra**, both celebrated for their scenery and cascades.



ST. PETER'S PONTIFICAL CATHEDRAL, AND THE VATICAN, ROME.

31. Chief Cities.—**ROME** (p. 184,500), the capital, occupies both sides of the **Tiber**, about 16 miles above its mouth. It is the residence of the Pope; Catholic Church throughout the world. It is noted for the architectural splendour of its churches; of which there are 365 (or one for every day in the year). **St. Peter's Cathedral** is the most magnificent ecclesiastical structure in the world. It covers nearly five acres, and was erected at a cost of \$75,000,000. Its three celebrated architects were **Bra-man-te**, **Raffa-ello**, and **Michael Angelo**. Adjacent to it is the **Vat-ican Pa-lace**, containing more than 4,000 apartments and a celebrated library and museum. There are several other palaces. The principal educational buildings are the University of Rome; the Jesuit Roman College; the Propaganda, the English, the Irish, and the Scottish Colleges; besides seventeen other colleges. There are also numerous handsome convents, hospitals, libraries, museums, &c. The Castle of **St. Angelo** is on the west bank of the **Tiber**. South of the city is the **Ca-pi-t-o-line Hill**, with the ancient **For-um** (see engraving on page 99), the **Arch of Titus**, and the **Col-ise-um**. **CIVITA VECCHIA** [*tah-vee-tä-vek'-ki-ä*] is the chief Mediterranean seaport.

THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

(From the German *Ober-reich*, or eastern kingdom of Charlemagne's dominions.) Size, more than one sixth larger than Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 500 miles.

1. Noted For.—**AUSTRIA** is noted for its central position in Europe, its few seaports and river-outlets, and its minerals.

2. Extent.—Next to Russia, this is the largest empire in Europe. Originally a small archduchy, it now includes twenty provinces; but its only seaports are at the head of the **Adriatic Sea**.

3. Physical Features.—Its principal river is the **Dan-u-be** and its tributaries, which are enclosed by the great mountain-ranges of the Alps at the west, the mountains of **Bohemia** at the north, and the **Carpathians** stretching from **Silesia** at the north to the western and southern boundary of **Transylvania**; thus forming a vast basin for this noble stream. The **Elbe**, the **O-der**, the **Vistula**, and the **Dni-ster** [*nee-l*] rivers rise at the north of the empire, and the **Po** and the **Ad-i-ge** flow from the southern side of the Alps into the **Adriatic Sea**. **Hungary** and **Bohemia** are both nearly enclosed by mountains, and form extensive plains or plateaus. **Transylvania** and the provinces north of the **Adriatic** are, however, very mountainous. (See next page.)

4. Soil and Climate.—In the great river-basins, the soil is highly fertile. The climate is three-fold; viz., cool and clear in the North, and moist and warm at the South, but in Central Austria it is more temperate or variable, according to the elevation of the mountains.

5. Chief Products.—Wine, oil, grain, flax, hemp, rice, olives, vines, hops, tobacco, and fruits are among the chief products. In mineral riches, Austria surpasses nearly all the other countries of Europe.

6. The Inhabitants are made up of several races. The principal are the Slavonic, German, Italian, and Hungarian (or Magyar [*mad-yars*], an Asiatic race), and about 650,000 Jews and 80,000 Gypsies.

7. Travelling Facilities.—Good roads have been constructed across upwards of sixty mountain-passes of the empire. From **Paris** in Italy a macadamized road, of more than 1,120 miles in length, extends across the empire to the eastern part of **Galicia** [*gä-lish'-ä-ä*]. There were, in 1869, 2,000 miles of railway, connecting the capital with the cities of Northern Germany, and with **Venice** and **Trieste** on the **Adriatic**; but the **Danube** and its navigable tributaries form the great commercial highway of the nation.

QUESTIONS.—26. What cities are near the Adriatic coast? 27. Point out and describe San Marino. 28. Point out and describe Naples, and 29. its chief cities. Give the size of the Pontifical States, and 30. their position. 31. What is said of Rome, St. Peter's, &c.? Give the derivation and size of Austria. 1. For what is it noted? 2. What is said of its extent? 3. physical features? 4. soil and climate? 5. products? 6. inhabitants? 7. travelling facilities?

the Te-ve-ro-ne and
d cascades.



ATICAN, ROME.

occupies both sides of
residence of the Pope;
Head of the Roman
architectural splen-
for every day in the
colossal structure
cost of \$75,000,000.
fficials, and Michael
ntaining more than
There are several
e University of
e English, the Irish,
ages. There are also
museums &c. The
South of the city
(see engraving on
ITA VECCHIA (shi-

A.
omagne's dominions.)
o a square of 500 miles.

entral position in
in minerals.

argest empire in
includes twenty
the Adriatic Sea.

Dan-ube and its
ain-ranges of the
e north, and the
e western and
vast basin for this
Dnie-ster (nee-)
and the Ad-ige
riatic Sea. Hun-
ntains, and form
pro-vinces north
e next page.)

he soil is highly
n the North, and
is more temperate

rice, olives, vines,
In mineral riches.

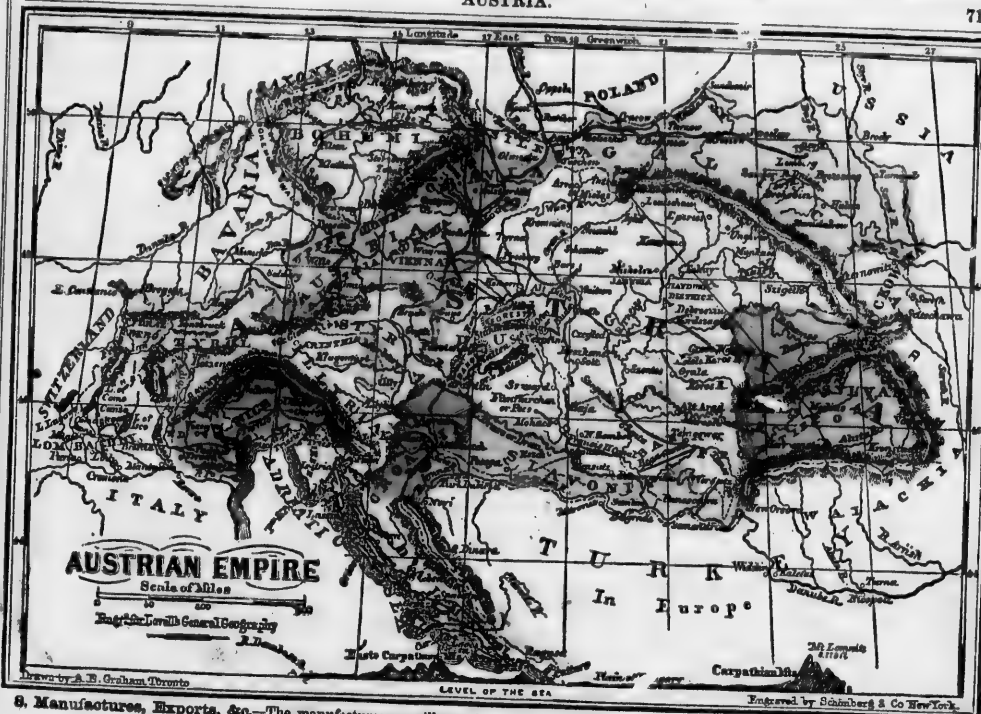
The principal are
yars (mad-yars),
ice.

constructed across
a Favis in Italy a
tends across the
ere were, in 1859,
ies of Northern
t the Danube and
ay of the nation.

aples, and 29. its
and size of Austria.
ing facilities?

AUSTRIA.

71



Drawn by A. B. Graham, Toronto. LEVEL OF THE SEA. Entered by Schumbers & Co New York.

8. Manufactures, Exports, &c.—The manufactures are silk, wool, and cotton, Bohemian glass, flax, and paper; but agricultural pursuits and mining are the chief occupations. The annual value of exports is \$120,000,000; revenue \$150,000,000; debt \$1,300,000,000.

9. The German Provinces include

(1) BOHEMIA, (2) MORAVIA, and (3) SILESIA, in the north; (4, 5) the Archduchies of Upper and Lower Austria, in the middle; and (6) TYROL, STYRIA, and (7) ILLYRIA, in the south. Bohemia is a fertile plain, enclosed by mountains. It is much celebrated for its glass-works, as well as for various branches of mining industry. Tyrol is picturesque and mountainous. Illyria is also mountainous, and stormy.

10. Chief Cities.

—PRAGUE [prays] is

the capital of Bohemia. It has a large trade, and a university founded in 1348. BRUNN, the capital of Moravia, is noted for its manufactures. Near it is AUSTRALITZ, famous for Napoleon I's defeat, in 1805, of the Austrians and Russians. OLMUTZ and TROPPAU contain fortresses. VIENNA (p. 450,000), the capital of Austria and the centre of its trade, is a very handsome city. LINTZ, on the Danube; and SALZBURG, on the Salz. In the Tyrol are INNSBRUCK, the capital, on the river Inn; and TRENT, on the Adige, with a large transit-trade between Germany and Italy. GRAZ, on the Save [sahv], is the capital of Styria, has a university; LAY-BACH, in the capital of Illyria; and TRIESTE, on the Adriatic, is the chief seaport of Austria.

11. The Hungarian Provinces include (1) the kingdom of HUNGARY; (2) TRANSYLVANIA, south-east of Hungary; (3) the kingdom of SLAVONIA and (4) CROATIA, along the south of Hungary; (5) the kingdom of DALMATIA; and (6) the Military Frontier along the borders of Turkey. Hungary is a beautifully-diversified (timber and enclosed by mountains, and is noted for its wine, tobacco, and salt-mines; and also for its horses, hogs, and black cattle. Transylvania is a mountainous region; and rock-salt is its chief mineral product.

12. Chief Cities.—On the Danube.—PRESBURG, the legislative capital; BUDAPEST, defended in 1849 by the Hungarians against the Austrians; BUDA and PESTH, divided by the river, form one city, the commercial capital of Hungary. NEVADATZ (not-mata) is opposite the fortress of PETERWAR-DEIN (named from Peter the Hermit). On the Theiss [tice].—TO-KAS, with celebrated wines, and SZEG-ED-EN. Another large city is DE-BREC-MANSTADT, and KRONSTADT are chief towns of Transylvania. A-SHAK-ZA-BA, the capital, SPA-LA-TRO, mostly built out of the ruins of the Roman emperor Diocletian's [shan's] palace; and RA-OU-aa, formerly the capital of a republic.

13. The Polish Provinces include the kingdom of GALICIA, taken from Poland in 1773, and CRA-COW, taken in 1845; and the duchy of BUCK-O-WI-RA, taken from Turkey in 1777. Cattle and grain are the chief products. (For POLAND, see page 64.)

14. Chief Cities.—LEWISBURG, the capital of Galicia, has a large fur-trade; and BRO-DT, one in grain and cattle. CRA-COW, on the Vistula,



CRA-COW AND STREET IN PRAGUE, CAPITAL OF BOHEMIA.

QUESTIONS.—8. Mention the Austrian manufactures, &c. 9. Point out and describe the German Provinces; 10. their chief cities; 11. The Hungarian Provinces; 12. their chief cities; 13. The Polish Provinces, &c.; 14. their chief cities. Trace on the map the boundaries of Austria; its mountains, &c.



QUESTIONS.—Give the name, and point out on the map the position, of each State in the Germanic Confederation. What seas are at the north and the south? Point out the coast-lines. Trace the mountain-ranges, and show the course of the rivers. What chief cities do the railways connect?

the former
kings were
high, of
us-ko, 15.
at the
18. O
was long
noted by

gon'-do-las
buildings
church of
vary station

(From the C
country beg

1. Posi
of Central
and Vistu
Seas and

2. The
manic Con
mark, and
Bavaria, an
electorate,
duchies, and
their own
the integrity
is President
244,842 squ
State is des

Size, abo

3. Notes
Saxon cont

4. Positi
and Hollan

5. Physi
extensive pla
Ocean. The
Harts Mount

6. Chief
capital. Her
also on the L
that name.

(Saxon, a
Size, more than

7. Notes
Germany, in

8. Positi
and north of

QUESTIO
manic Confed
tion and size
of Bavaria.
temberg. 17.

GERMANY—HANOVER—SAXONY—BAVARIA—WURTEMBERG.

73

the former capital of Poland, is noted for its cathedral, in which the Polish kings were crowned and buried. Near Craoov is a large mound 120 feet high, of earth from Polish battle-fields, raised to the memory of Kosciuszko, a Polish hero.

16. **The Italian Province of Venetia**, in the Po valley, is situated at the head of the Adriatic Sea. It is rich and fertile.

18. **Chief Cities**.—MAN-TU-A, a fortified city. VEN-ICE, the capital, was long the head of a celebrated republic. It stands on 82 islets, connected by 360 bridges. There are 150 canals, which are traversed by light



GRAND CANAL AND DOGE'S PALACE, VENICE.

gon'-do-las. The Grand Canal divides the city into two. The principal buildings of Venice are the palace of the Doge [doh] (A. S. duke), and the church of St. Mark. PAD-U-A has a university; VA-RO-NA is a noted military station; TRI-VI-RO and U'-DI-NE are manufacturing towns.

GERMANY, OR CENTRAL EUROPE.

(From the Celtic *ger*, "war," and *mana*, "man"; or from the Persian *Arman*, a country beyond the Oxus River, whence the Germans are supposed to have come.)

1. **Position**.—GERMANY, geographically, embraces the whole of Central Europe lying east and west between the Rivers Rhine and Vistula, and north and south between the German and Baltic Seas and the Rhine, Lake Constance, and the River Inn.

2. **The Germanic Confederation**.—Under the head of the Germanic Confederation, Germany includes parts of Austria, Prussia, Denmark, and Holland, the whole of the kingdoms of Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria, and Wurtemberg, and twenty-seven other states, as follows: one electorate, one landgraviate, four free cities, six grand-duchies, eight duchies, and seven principalities; in all, thirty-five states, governed by their own laws, but united in one Diet or Legislature so as to secure the integrity and independence of each state. The Emperor of Austria is President of the Diet. The united area of this Confederation is 244,942 square miles. Population in 1859 about 60,000,000. Each State is described separately, as follows:

THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER.

Size, about half that of New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 125 miles.

3. **Noted For**.—HANOVER (once the theatre of Roman and Saxon contests) is noted for its former connection with England.

4. **Position**.—This kingdom lies between Denmark, Prussia, and Holland. It is intersected by Oldenburg and Brunswick.

5. **Physical Features**.—The chief rivers of Hanover, which is an extensive plain, are the Weser and the Elbe, flowing into the German Ocean. The River Elbe separates it from Denmark. The mines in the Harz Mountains, at the south, are a source of wealth to the kingdom.

6. **Chief Cities**.—HANOVER (p. 63,000), on the Leine [ly'-neh], is the capital. Here the astronomer Sir John Herschel was born. GOTTING-EN, also on the Leine, has a university. OSNABRUCK is noted for its linen of that name. EMMER, at the outlet of the Elbe, is the chief seaport.

THE KINGDOM OF SAXONY.

(Saxon, a "short-swordsmen," the name of a celebrated early German tribe.)

Size, more than twice that of Prince-Edward Island, or equal to a square of 76 miles.

7. **Noted For**.—SAXONY, the centre of the book-trade of Germany, is noted for being the smallest kingdom in Europe.

8. **Position**.—This compact little kingdom lies south of Prussia, and north of Austria and Bavaria.

QUESTIONS.—15. Point out and describe Venetia, and 16. its cities. Give the derivation of Germany. 1. Point out its position. 2. Describe the Germanic Confederation. Give the size of Hanover. 3. For what is it noted? 4. Describe its position; 5. physical features; 6. cities. Give the derivation and size of Saxony. 7. For what is it noted? 8. Describe its position; 9. physical features; 10. products; 11. cities. Give the derivation and size of Wurtemberg. 12. For what is it noted? 13. Describe its position; 14. physical features; 15. products; 16. cities. Point out these countries on the map.

9. **Physical Features**.—From the Bohemian Erz-gebirge [erz-ge-beer'-ga] ("Ore Mountains") at the south, the surface of Saxony slopes northward to the great plain. It is rich in minerals, and its scenery is highly picturesque. The River Elbe and its tributaries flow through it.

10. **Products**.—Orchards, vineyards, and pasture-lands abound. On the latter, the sheep which furnish the fine Saxony-wool are reared. This wool, and the products of numerous mines, are the chief exports.

11. **Chief Cities**.—DRESDEN (p. 115,000), the capital, situated on the Elbe, is noted for its public buildings, museum, and gallery of paintings; also for its china & porcelain. ZEIT-BURG [-boorg] is in the centre of the mining-district. LEIPZIG [lip'-zig], the German book-mart, has a university.

THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA.

(Originally called *Boi-ar-ia*, from the ancient *Boi*-i, who settled here 600 B. C.)

Size, a little larger than New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 175 miles.

12. **Noted For**.—BAVARIA is noted for its transit-trade between Austria, Italy, and Northern Germany.

13. **Position**.—Next to Prussia, this is the most important State in Germany. The chief part lies between Bohemia and Wurtemberg; and the remainder on the Rhine, east of Baden.

14. **Physical Features**.—Mountains nearly enclose Bavaria at the south and the east; forming an extensive river-basin for the Danube and the Main (a tributary of the Rhine), which here take their rise. Rhe-nish Bavaria is traversed by mountains dividing it into two parts.

15. **The Products** are grain, flax, timber, and fruits. The grape flourish in the south. Timber, grain, beer, and wines are the chief exports.



THE ROYAL PALACE, MUNICH.

16. **Chief Cities**.—MU-NICH [-nik] (p. 138,000), the capital, on the I-ser, is famous for its galleries of painting and sculpture, its library and university. Excepting the site of Madrid, its position is more elevated than that of any city in Europe. AUGSBURG, on the Lech [lek], where, in 1550, the Protestant Confession of Faith was presented to the Emperor Charles V.; EAT-INGEN, the seat of the German Diet from 1663 until 1806; BLEN-HEIM, on the Rhine, where watches were invented, and still noted for clocks and toys; SPIE-TER, or SPIERS, on the Rhine, where the name "Protestant" was first given, in 1530, to those who protested against the decrees of the Emperor.

THE KINGDOM OF WURTEMBERG.

(Named from a leading Count of that title in the 11th century.)

Size, a fourth that of New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 38 miles.

17. **Noted For**.—WURTEMBERG is noted for having been the chief theatre of war during the French Revolution of 1789-99.

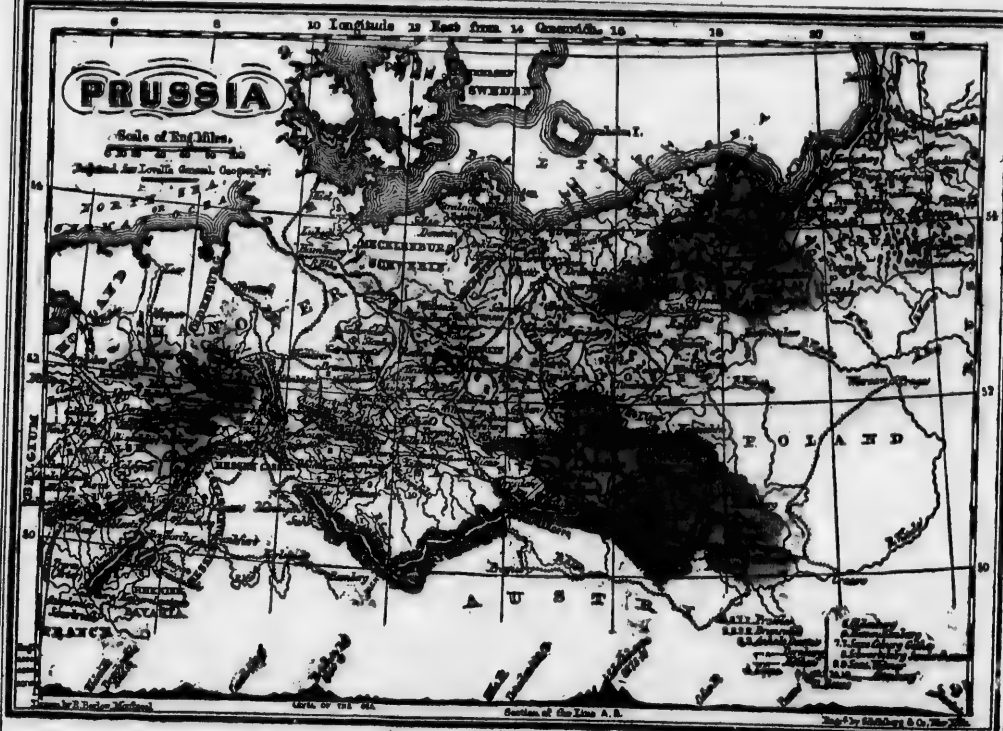
18. **Position**.—This kingdom (formed by Napoleon I in 1805) lies between Bavaria Proper and the Grand-Duchy of Baden.

19. **Physical Features**.—Wurtemberg is traversed by the Raube [robe] Alps; among which the Neckar, a Rhine tributary, takes its rise.

20. **Products**.—The soil being highly fertile, grain and fruits are abundant. Mines, and mineral springs, are numerous.

21. **Chief Cities**.—STUTTGART (p. 51,700), the capital, near the Neckar, noted for its book-trade, its palace, and its library; ULM, at the head of navigation on the Danube; TU-BING-EN, on the Neckar, with a university.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA.

(From Prussia, name of a Gothic tribe settled between the Vistula and the Niemen.)
Size, about half that of Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 220 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—PRUSSIA [prush-yä] is noted for its rapid growth, since 1701, to be one of the leading powers of Europe.

2. **Position, &c.**—This kingdom is divided into East and West Prussia (which lie about forty miles apart) by the kingdom of Hanover, and the Electorates of Hesse-Cassel and Darmstadt.

3. **Civil Divisions.**—EAST PRUSSIA is divided into six provinces; viz., PRUSSIA PROPER, PO-SSEN, SI-LE-SIA, SAXONY, BRANDENBURG, and POMERANIA. WEST PRUSSIA is divided into two provinces; viz., WESTPHALIA and RHEINISH PRUSSIA.

4. **Physical Features.**—From the interior, the surface inclines to the north, as shown by the direction of the rivers. Along the Baltic, the coast is generally flat. Eastern Prussia is covered with forests, and dotted over with lakes. In the mountainous part of the south, the scenery is picturesque. Rhenish Prussia lies in the Rhine valley.

5. **Rivers.**—The chief rivers which flow through Prussia to the north are the Vistula, the Oder, the Elbe, and the Rhine, with some of their tributaries. The Oder is almost entirely in Prussia.

6. **Soil and Climate.**—Along the rivers the soil is fertile; in other parts it is sandy and not so productive. The wine-district is in the rich Rhine valley. The climate near the Baltic is changeable and foggy, but in the interior of the country it is warm and agreeable.

7. **Products.**—The chief products are grain, hemp, flax, hops, tobacco, sugar-beet, and grapes. Sheep, hogs, and bees are extensively reared. Amber is abundant on the shores of the Baltic. Mines of copper, iron, and lead are worked in the mountainous parts of Eastern Prussia.

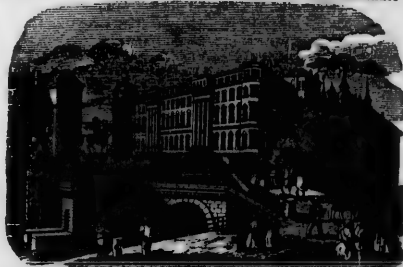
8. **The Inhabitants** are chiefly Germans; but in parts of Eastern Prussia they are of Slavonic origin. Jews are numerous in the cities and

towns. Most of the inhabitants are engaged in agricultural pursuits. Education is generally diffused, and there are 7 universities in the kingdom.

9. **Travelling Facilities.**—There were, in 1853, 2,514 miles of railway, connecting Berlin, the capital, with the principal cities of Continental Europe. There are a few canals, but the rivers afford commercial facilities.

10. **Manufactures, Exports, &c.**—The leading manufactures in the mining-districts of Rhenish Prussia and Silesia are linen and woollen goods. Among the chief exports are grain, wine, timber, wool, and linen, the annual value of which is about \$150,000,000; revenue \$100,000,000; national debt \$190,000,000.

11. **Chief Cities.**—*Ostpr.*—Königsberg [koon'-yeh], with an extensive grain and timber trade; and Tilsit, where, in 1807, the interview took place, and a treaty was formed, between Napoleon I. and Alexander I.



THE KING'S PALACE, BERLIN.

QUESTIONS.—What seas and countries are shown on the map? Point out the boundaries and extent of Prussia, and its mountain-ranges. What capitals do its railways connect? Give the derivation and size of Prussia. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Point out its position; 3. civil divisions. 4. What is said of its physical features? 5. rivers? 6. soil, &c.? 7. products? 8. inhabitants? 9. travelling facilities? 10. manufactures, &c.? 11. cities on the Niemen?

12. On the
tal, built of
13. On the
marble; the
14. On the
FRANKFORD
manufacture
15. On the
extensive
and Me-lan
HALLS (the
seat of a un
and the pla
King of Sw
16. On the
of the king
(p. 450,000)
other insti
city is surro
street is di
side are the
royal librari
17. In the
manufacture
LOGNE [ko-
planted ther
is noted for
the birth-pl
mouth of the
[ay-ren-briv
city in Germ
[s-sha-pel'],
Charlemagne

1. Baden
Grand-Duch
berg and F
cities are Co
each with a
[r-roo], the
[hime], a co
2. Hesse

CATHEDRAL, A

6. Saxe [sax]
WEIMAR, the c
tutions. The
in the Thu-rin-

6. Nassau
WIESBADEN [wi-
saden]

QUESTIONS.
describe the Gr.
7. Brunswick;
16. Holstein, &c.

12. On the *Pre-gel*.—KON-IGS-BERG ("king's mountain"), the former capital, built on piles; *FRIEDLAND*, scene of a French victory over the Russians.
13. On the *Vistula*.—DANZIG, or DANTZIC, the chief seat of foreign commerce; THORN, the birth-place of the celebrated astronomer Copernicus.
14. On the *Oder*.—STETTIN (stet-teen'), an important grain-seaport; FRANKFORT, with cloth-manufactures; BRES-LAU, with woollen and linen manufactures. On the *War-the*.—PO-SEN, the capital of ancient Poland.
15. On the *Elbe*.—MAGDEBURG is well fortified, and carries on an extensive trade in woollens and porcelain; WITTENBERG, where Luther and Me-lan-cthon are buried. On the *Saale* (sah-leh) and tributaries.—HALLER (half-leh), the birth-place of Handel the musical composer, is the seat of a university; EISENBERG (ice-hay-bee), the birth-place of Luther and the place where he died; LUTZER (look-), where Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, fell in battle; and ERFURT, where Luther was once a monk.
16. On the *Havel* and the *Spree*.—BRANDENBURG, seat of the founders of the kingdom; POTSDAM, with the country-palace of the king. BERLIN is the capital of Prussia, and the chief seat of her literary and other institutions. It has also extensive manufactures. This handsome city is surrounded by a wall, and entered by sixteen gates. The principal street is divided into five avenues by four rows of trees, and on either side are the palaces and other public buildings. Berlin is noted for its royal library; and for its university, founded in 1800.
17. In the *Rhine Valley*.—DUSSELDORF, the mart for cotton and silk manufactures; ELSFIELD (amous for its dye of Turkey-red). COLOGNE (ko-lone) (from "Colonia Agrippina," a Roman Colony, having been planted there by desire of Agrippina, Nero's mother, who was born there) is noted for its perfumed water, and for its fine Gothic cathedral. BONN, the birth-place of Beethoven the musical composer. COB-LENTZ, at the mouth of the Moselle, and the opposite castle of EHRENBREITSTEIN (ay-ren-brite-stine), form a strong double-fortress. TERVES, the oldest city in Germany, has many Roman antiquities. AIX-LA-CHAPPELLE (ay-la-sha-pel'), noted for its hot-springs, was the residence of the Emperor Charlemagne (shar-le-mang'). MUNSTER, and MINDER.

GRAND-DUCHIES.

1. Baden (bah'-den) (from *bad*, German for "bath"), the principal Grand-Duchy in Germany, lies west of the Rhine, between Wurtemberg and France, and is highly fertile and picturesque. The chief cities are CONSTANCE, on Lake Constance; HEIDELBERG and FRIEDRICH, each with a university; BADEN-BADEN, a watering-place; CARLSRUH (-roo), the capital, with streets diverging from the palace; MAX-BURH (-hime), a commercial city at the junction of the Neckar and the Rhine.

2. Hesse-Darmstadt (hes-darm-stat) lies north of Baden. It is separated into two parts by the territory of the free city of Frankfurt-on-the-Main. It is a populous agricultural country. DARMSTADT is the capital. WORMS, an ancient city, is situated on the River Rhine.



CATHEDRAL, AND PART OF THE MARKET-PLACE, WORMS.

3. Oldenburg, south of the German Ocean, nearly divides Hanover in two. OLDENBURG, the capital, is situated on the river Hunte (hoon-teh), a tributary of the We-ser.

4. Meck-len-burg, Schw-e-rin, and Strel-itz lie south of the Baltic Sea, between Prussia and Denmark. The surface is flat, but the soil is rich and fertile.

THE DUCHIES.

5. Saxe (sax), including Weimar (wy'-mar), &c., lies west of Saxony. WEIMAR, the capital, is distinguished for its literary and scientific institutions. The other towns are EISENACH (Y-sen-ak), the principal town in the Th-ur-in-gian (-je-) Forest; and Jena, noted for its universities.

6. WURTEMBERG lies between the Hessian States and Rhenish Bavaria. WURTEMBERG (woor'-), the capital, is a noted watering-place.

QUESTIONS.—12. Point out the Prussian cities on the *Pre-gel*; 13. *Vistula*; 14. *Oder*; 15. *Elbe*; 16. *Havel*, and *Spree*; 17. in *Rhine Val.* 1. Point out and describe the Gr.-Duchy of Baden and its cities; 2. Hesse-Darmstadt; 3. Oldenburg; 4. Mecklenburg, Schwerin, and Strelitz; 5. Saxe-Weimar; 6. Nassau; 7. Brunswick; 8. Saxon Duchies; 9. Anhalt Duchies; 10. The Principalities; 11. The Hesses; 12. Humberg; 13. Lubeck; 14. Bremen; 15. Frankfurt; 16. Holstein, &c.; 17-19. Luxemburg, &c. Give the derivation and size of Denmark. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Point out its position; & civil divisions.

7. Brunswick consists of five isolated portions of territory lying south of Hanover. It is noted for forests. BRUNSWICK is the capital.

8. The Saxon Duchies are those of the SAXES; viz., ALTBURG, COBURG-GO-THA, MEI-NING-EN (my'-), & EISENACH. They lie between Prussian Saxony and Bavaria. RO'-an-nac (-now), in the Duchy of SAXE-COBURG-GO-THA, was the paternal home of the late Prince Albert of England.



THE DUCAL PALACE, GO-THA, (PATERNAL HOME OF THE LATE PRINCE ALBERT).

9. The An-halt Duchies—viz., DRESSAU, BERNBURG, and KO-THEN—are situated on the Elbe, and are almost surrounded by Prussian Saxony. They rank among the most fertile of the States of Germany, and are noted for their fine breeds of cattle and sheep.

THE PRINCIPALITIES.

10.—1. Lip-pe-De-mold and Schaumburg (shoum'-boorg) lie west of the city of Hanover. 2. Waldeck lies between the Hessian States and Westphalia. 3. Reuss (russ). The Elder and The Younger, lie near Saxony and Bavaria. 4. The Two Schwarz-burgs (-boorgs) lie 35 miles apart. SCHWARZBURGH-SON-DEE-SHAU'-SEN is surrounded by Prussian Saxony, and SCHWARZBURGH-RU-DOE-STADT lies north of Saxony. 5. Lichtenstein (lek'-ten-stine) lies east of Switzerland and west of the earldom of Tyrol. Most of these principalities and smaller states of Germany belong to the Zoll-ver-ein (-ine'), or German Customs-League. (See page 73.)

ELECTORATE AND LANDGRAVIATE.

11. The Two Hess-es.—The Electorate of HESSE-CARL-EL and the Landgraviate of HESSE-HOM'-BURG (-boorg) form two of the three Hessian States lying north of Bavaria. They also belong to the Customs-League.

THE FREE CITIES.

12. Ham'-burg (-boorg), on the Elbe, is an important commercial city. It lies south of Denmark, and includes a territory of 151 square miles. 13. Lu-beck, on the Trave (trahv), a few miles from the Baltic, has an extensive transit-trade. It has a territory of 143 square miles. 14. Brem-en, on the Weser, near the German Ocean, is next to Ham-burg in commercial importance. It has a territory of 112 square miles. 15. Frankfort-on-the-Main is the capital of Germany, and the seat of the Diet of the Germanic Confederation. It is the centre of the inland trade, banking, and mercantile transactions of Central Europe. In 1740 the poet Goethe was born here. Its territory embraces 90 square miles.

THE OTHER GERMAN STATES.

16. Schleswig-Hol'-stein [-stine] and Lau-en-burg (lou'-) duchies, ceded to Prussia and Austria in 1864, DENMARK, belong to the Germanic Confederation. 17. Luxemburg, Grand-Duchy; for which see HOLLAND, next page. 18. Austrian States of Germany.—See AUSTRIA, page 71. 19. Prussian States of Germany.—See PRUSSIA, page 74.

THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK.

(So called from *dans*, "down" or "low," and *mark*, a "country.") Size, a little larger than Nova Scotia, or equal to a square of 146 miles.

1. Noted For.—DENMARK is noted for its peninsular form, and for its having been the seat of the ancient warlike Danes. 2. Position.—This kingdom lies to the north of Hanover, and between the German Ocean and the Baltic Sea.

3. Civil Divisions.—The kingdom of Denmark includes the Penis-sula of JUTLAND, the Danish Archipelago, the Faroe Islands (and Iceland.)

4. Physical Features.—The surface to the north is low and flat, and half of it is covered with sand and small lakes. Like Holland, the western coast is protected from the sea by embankments. Toward the south the surface is more diversified, and the indentations of the coast are more numerous. The Elber [I-der], flowing W. from near Kiel [keel], is the chief river.

5. The Principal Islands are Funen, Zeeland, and Loo-land, and the Little Belt. The Cat-te-gat and Skag-er (the "crooked strait of Skager," (Skag-ger) or the Skaw) are a prolonged arm of the sea stretching from the German Ocean to Zealand and Funen.

7. Soil and Products.—Except at the north, the soil is fertile. The climate is humid. Pasturage is good, and is the chief source of wealth. Water-birds are numerous, and furnish feathers for export. Game and fish are also abundant. Coal is found on one of the islands, and peat is plentiful, but there is little timber.

8. Travelling Facilities.—The fords (or inlets) make almost every part of Denmark accessible to the sea. Canals and railways intersect the southern part. The common roads are good.

9. Exports, &c.—Annual value of exports \$12,500,000; revenue \$12,000,000; national debt \$81,450,000.

10. Inhabitants.—Jutland, or the northern part of Denmark, was the land of the Jutes, or Goths; Holstein (German *Achse* "a wood"), at the south, was the home of the Saxons, or "Saxons' wood." The people now are Teutonic, or German.

11. Chief Cities.—COPENHAGEN, or "Merchants Haven," (p. 140,000), the capital, is on the islands of Zealand and A'-ma-gar. It is noted for its university, and public buildings. Taken by Nelson in 1801, and again bombarded in 1807. ER-SIN-ORE is at the entrance to the Sound. ROSE-KIL-DE, in Zealand, was the former capital. O-DEN-SE, in Funen, was founded by King Odin. ATT-TO-NA, on the Elbe, near Hamburg, is noted for its ship-building, and for its astronomical observatory. KIEL (keel), SCHLES-WIG, and FLENSBURG are seaports on the south-east coast. From the district of Angeln, in Schleswig, the names *Angles* and *England* are derived.

12. The Colonial Possessions of Denmark are IONLAND (p. 17); the FA-ROE ISLES, between Iceland and Norway; some settlements on the coast of GREENLAND (p. 16); and the islands of SANTA CRUZ, St. THOMAS, and St. JOHN, in the W. Indies (p. 47).

THE KINGDOM OF HOLLAND.

(Holland, or "hollow land"; also called *Netherlands*, and *Low Countries*.) Size, about half that of New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 117 miles.

1. Noted For.—HOLLAND, or the NETHERLANDS, is noted for its sea-embankments and canals.

2. Position.—This kingdom lies between Belgium and Hanover. It is divided into twelve provinces or counties.

3. Physical Features.—The surface is nearly flat, and is intersected by numerous canals. It is below the level of high tides; but it is protected by natural sandbanks, and by artificial dykes or embankments, constructed chiefly of earth and clay, with a facing of wicker-work (or interlaced twigs) in exposed places.

4. Rivers, &c.—The principal rivers are the Scheldt [skelt], the Meuse or Maas [mahs], and the Rhine, which here form a delta. The chief inlets are the Zuider Zee [zy-der-zee] ("Southern Sea"), and Dollart Bay (at the mouth of the River Ems), both enclosed by chains of islands.

5. Soil and Climate.—The soil at the south is fertile. The climate is humid, but the winters are generally severe. The east is dry and healthy.

6. The Products are chiefly agricultural. Dairy-husbandry is brought to great perfection. Numerous storks frequent the marshes.

7. The Inhabitants are chiefly Dutch, and belong to the German stock. Jews are numerous, especially in the commercial cities.

8. Travelling Facilities.—Canals are in Holland what common roads are elsewhere, and they form a network over the kingdom. In 1868 there were 189 miles of railway, connecting the chief cities with the capital.

9. Exports.—Linen, leather, delft, gin, butter, cheese, and cattle—annual value \$141,000,000; revenue \$31,000,000; national debt \$471,250,000.

10. Chief Cities.—AMSTERDAM (p. 246,000), the capital, on the Amstel, south of the Zuider Zee, noted for its ship-building, commerce, and money—exchange, is built upon piles, and is intersected by numerous canals, crossed for its botanical nurseries, and for the St. Bavo organ; SAARDAM, where Peter the Great was a ship-carpenter; and HOORN, from which the navigator Schouten, a native of the town, named Cape Horn. From DELFT, the name of the town, derive the word *delft*, the name of a kind of earthenware, against the Spaniards by the women—in honour of whom its university was founded; UTRECHT [oo-trek], with woollen manufactures and a university, and noted for a treaty signed here, in 1718, between England and France.

11. On the Maas.—BOIS-LE-DUC, a fortified town; DOET, ROTTERDAM, on the Rotte, with large commerce, the birth-place of the learned William III (Prince of Orange), and of Huygens the philosopher.

QUESTIONS.—4. Describe the physical features of Denmark; 5. islands; 6. straits; 7. soil, &c.; 8. travelling facilities; 9. exports, &c.; 10. inhabitants; 11. cities; 12. colonies. Point out on the map the divisions, islands, capes, &c. of Denmark. Give derivation and size of Holland. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Describe its position, &c.; 3. physical features; 4. rivers; 5. soil, &c.; 6. products; 7. inhabitants; 8. travelling facilities; 9. exports; 10-14. chief cities; 15. colonies. Give derivation and size of Belgium. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Describe its position, &c.; 3. physical features; 4. rivers; 5. soil, &c.; 6. products.



13. At the North are LEEUWARDEN [loo-war-den], which contains a king's palace; and GRONINGEN, a well-built town, with a university.

14. To the South.—MAGSTRICHT [mag-strikt], with celebrated caverns, has an extensive trade. LUXEMBURG, with immense fortifications, belongs to the German Confederation.

15. The Colonial Possessions of Holland are JAVA, parts of SUMATRA, BORNEO, and OMO-RE, and other small islands in Oceania (pp. 89, 91); some ports on the coast of GUINEA in Africa (p. 97); a part of GUAYANA in South America (p. 80); and several islands in the West Indies (p. 47).

THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM.

(From *Belge*, an ancient tribe.)

Size, not quite so large as Holland, or equal to a square of 106 miles.

1. Noted For.—BELGIUM is noted as the country in which oil-painting originated; and for having been, owing to its geographical position, the chief battle-field of Europe.

2. Position, &c.—This small kingdom lies between France and Holland. It is divided into nine provinces, the principal of which are EAST FLANDERS, WEST FLANDERS, and SOUTH BRA-BANT.

3. Physical Features.—Its surface is nearly level; being part of the great plain which extends from North-Western France eastward to the Uralian Mountains. The hilly region of the Ar-den-nas, at the south-east, is well wooded and is rich in minerals. The coasts are low; requiring dykes, as in Denmark and Holland, to keep out the sea.

4. Rivers.—The principal are the Scheldt, the Meuse or Maas, &c.

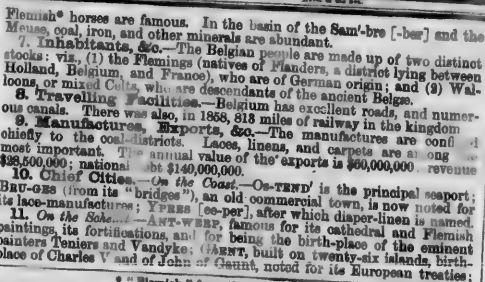
5. Soil and Climate.—The soil, though not naturally fertile, has, by industry and skill, been rendered productive. The climate is cool and moist in the west and the south-east, but is drier inland.

6. The Products are grain, hemp, flax, hops, and tobacco. The

Flemish h
Meuse, coal
7. Inhab
stocks; viz
Holland, B
loons, or m
8. Trave
ous canals.
9. Manu
chiefly to t
most impor
\$38,500,000;
10. Chief
Bru-ess (B
its lace-man
11. On the
paintings, its
painters Ten
place of Char

QUESTIO
manufacture

Sgt. Mervin J. Gorman



• "Flemish," from the word "Flanders."

QUESTIONS.—Point out on the map the divisions, mountains, &c. of Turkey in Europe, and Greece. 7-13. What is said of the inhabitants, trade, manufactures, and cities of Belgium. Give deriv. and size of Greece. 1. For what is it noted? 2-4. Describe its position, divisions, &c.; 5-8. Climate, &c.

OU-DEN-AR'-DE [-deh] and FON-TE-NOY', famous battle-fields; TOUR-NAY', noted for its Brussels carpets; BERGEN [ber'-hen] on the Meuse, and MONS, for coal and iron; and COU-TRAI' [-tray'], for linen, &c.

19. *On the Seine, &c.*—**BAUGNULLE** (p. 203,500), the capital, noted for its lace, carriages, and book-publishing, is near the famous battle-fields of Waterloo and Ram-il-lie; **MECHLIN** (or, in French, **MA-LINES** [-leen']), on the *Demmer*, is a railway-centre, and is noted for its lace.

18. *On the Meuse*.—LIEGE [leej] and NAMUR are noted for their metal-manufactures; VERVIER [ver-ve-ay'], for fine cloth; and MOERES-NET, for zinc-mines.

(From *Graeci*, an ancient tribe of E-pl'-rus.)
 Mine, a fifth smaller than Nova Scotia, or
 equal to —

1. **Noted For.** — GREECE is noted for its ancient greatness.

2. **Position.** — This kingdom lies south of Turkey in Europe.

8. **Divisions.**—Greece is divided into 10 prefectures: but its natural divisions are HELLAS, north of the Gulf of Le-pan'-to; the Mo-ne'-A, south of it; the Ionian Islands, and the islands of the Archipelago.

4. Its Physical Features are beautiful, being diversified with hill and valley. The mountains, though not lofty, are celebrated. The coasts are everywhere indented with bays, and studded with islands. The rivers are noted only for their classical associations. Its mountains, of limestone formation, are almost destitute of metals, but furnish the finest marbles for building and sculpture.

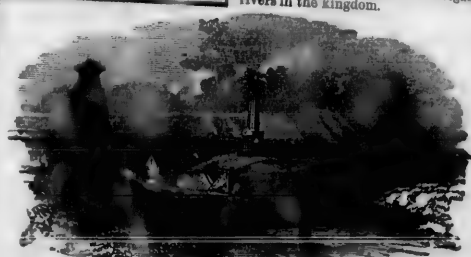
5. The Climate is agreeable, the winter short, the sky generally clear, and the atmosphere dry.

6. The Chief Products are grain, rice, cotton, honey, currants, figs, dates, wine-gran'-ates, citrons, oranges.

Bees are abundant, as are also sheep and goats. Goat-skins are made into vessels for holding liquids.

7. The Inhabitants are the descendants of the ancient Greeks, and of various Slavonic nations. A large

8. The Travelling Facilities are not numerous. There are few roads in the interior, and no navigable rivers in the kingdom.



MONUMENTS ON THE BATTLE FIELD OF WATERLOO

9. **Manufactures, Exports, &c.**—The manufactures are chiefly domestic; the exports are grain, honey, drugs, and dried fruits. Annual revenue \$430,000; national debt \$1,350,000.

10. **Chief Cities.**—**ATHENS** (p. 45,000), the capital, near the Gulf of Argina, was one of the most famous of ancient cities. Though now chiefly modern, it contains numerous remains of antiquity, of which the most celebrated are the Acropolis or citadel; and the Parthenon, or Temple of Minerva, near which is the Ar-eop-agus, or Mars' Hill, so noted from St. Paul's visit. Athens is the birth-place of many illustrious men, among whom were Socrates, Plato, and Demosthenes. The other towns—viz., LAR-FA-TO, PA-TRAS, NAY-A-HI-NO, and NAU-PILIA—are seaports. At MIS-SO-LON-CHI (-ghi) Lord Byron died in 1824. (See ANCIENT GREECE, p. 99.)

11. **The Principal Islands off the coast** are NEO-NIO-PONT, HYDRA, the OTOL-IA-NE, and the IONIAN group. (See IONIAN ISLANDS, p. 61.)

THE EMPIRE OF TURKEY (EUROPEAN).

(Founded from Asia Minor by a branch of the great Toor-kee family of Central Asia; also called Ottoman Empire, from *Odman*, a noted leader.)

Size, a little less than Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 400 miles.

1. **Noted For.**—EUROPEAN TURKEY is noted for its ancient history, chiefly as Macedonia and Thrace.

2. **Position.**—North and south, it lies between Austria and Greece; and east and west, between the Black and Adriatic Seas.

3. **Divisions, &c.**—The empire is naturally divided into three parts; viz., (1) Turkey in Europe, (2) Turkey in Asia (p. 81), and (3) Turkish Africa (pp. 95, 96). Together they form the OTTOMAN EMPIRE. The total area of the whole empire is about 1,332,500 square miles; its population 40,500,000.

4. **Physical Features of European Turkey.**—The Balkan and Carpathian Mountains, forming a semi-circle, enclose the eastern basin of the Danube from the "Iron Gate," in the Carpathians (Wallachia), where they converge. The Dnieper Alps and the Pindus Mountains run north and south. The other parts of Turkey are chiefly undulating. The Danube is the principal river; it is described on page 53, sec. 16.

5. **The Soil** is generally fertile, but is little cultivated; the rearing of cattle and sheep being the chief occupation of the people.

6. **The Climate** is cold and changeable at the north; but, being sheltered, it is more agreeable at the west and the south.

7. **Products, &c.**—Tobacco, flax, and hemp are cultivated at the north; rice, cotton, and barley, in the central districts; opium, rubber, grapes, figs, olives, oranges, and other fruits, in the south. South of the Balkan range, roses are abundant; from these the celebrated attar (or otto) of roses

is distilled. Fish abound in the rivers, and leeches in the marshes. Goats, bears, wolves, and jackals are very numerous.

8. **The Inhabitants** are Turks, (Iraks, Armenians, and Jews. Generally, the roads are suitable only for horses or mules. There are neither canals nor railroads. The Danube is the great highway of commerce at the north, the Mar-ia and the Vardar at the south, and the Na-re-nis, Drin, and Vo-jut-sa at the west.

10. **The Manufactures and Exports** of the empire are chiefly carpets, silks, lemons, drugs, and fruit—annual value \$3,500,000; revenue \$35,000,000; national debt \$10,000,000.

11. **Chief Cities.**—**CONSTANTINOPLE** (p. 500,000), the capital of the empire, stands like Rome, on seven hills, and on a tongue of land projecting into the Bosphorus, which forms an inlet known as the "Golden Horn." The city, studded with towers and minarets, appears exceedingly beautiful as seen from the water; but it consists of a number of narrow, winding, steep, and dirty streets. The houses are chiefly of wood, and are lighted from interior courts. The principal buildings are the So-rag-i-fo (-yo), or Imperial Palace, and a Mohammedan mosque (mosk) which was formerly the great church of St. Sophia. The city is named after Constantine the Great, who made it the capital of the Roman Empire. At the south-west are Ro-pos-to and GAL-LIP-O-LI, fortified seaports. ADRIATOPOLIS, on the Mar-ia, was the former Turkish capital. In Macedonia is the seaport of SAL-O-MI-CA, the ancient Thess-a-lo-ni-ka; and SER-ES, near the Str-y-mon, and also the ruins of Phil-ip-pi, where the Apostle Paul planted the first church in Europe. In Albania, JA-NI-NA and SOU-TARI (skoo-la-re) are large towns. In Bosnia, BOSNA-SER-AT; and BEL-GRAD, WIDDI, RIT-TURU, and BELITSIA are fortified towns on the Danube. In Hungary are SOPHIA and SHUMLA. VALNA, a seaport on the Black Sea.

12. **The Islands** of Turkey are the beautiful CRETE; RHODES, famous for its mercantile law of "general average," and for its Colossus; SOLO, for its beauty; PATMOS, whither St. John was banished; and TRA-SOS, &c.

TRIBUTARY PROVINCES.

13. **Montenegro** is a mountainous country north-west of Albania. It is peopled by wild mountaineers.

14. **Servia** lies south of the Danube and the Sava. Area 13,000 sq. miles; population 1,100,000, who are employed in agriculture. Capital BELGRADE, 18,000.

15. **Bessarabia**, a narrow strip 1,000 miles square, east of the Pruth and north of the Danube, ceded by Russia in 1856. Chief town KIL-TA.

16. **Boumanaria**, a principality formed by the Union in 1861 of Moldavia and Wallachia. **WAL-IA-CHI-A** (-lah-ke-ah), an extensive plain lying north of the Danube, with a population of 3,500,000. **BU-CHU-BEST** is the capital. Moldavia lies between the River Pruth and the Carpathian Mountains, and has a population of 1,000,000. Jassy is the capital. The invasion of Moldavia and Wallachia by Russia, led to the war of 1854-5 between Russia and the allied powers of Europe.

IV. THE CONTINENT OF ASIA.

(Said to be so called from the fabled nymph Asia, daughter of Oceanus and Tethys.)

Asia is about 5,000 miles from east to west, and 5,000 from north to south. It is six times the size of Europe, and nearly one sixth larger than North and South America, or equal to a square of 4,150 miles.

1. **Extent.**—ASIA, the largest division of the Globe, extends from the Ural Mountains to Behring Strait, and from the Mediterranean Sea to Japan. It touches Europe and Africa, and is only forty-five miles from America.

2. **Noted For.**—Asia is noted for being the first abode of man, the seat of his first empire, and the scene of most of the events recorded in Scripture. It contains nearly one half of the human race.

3. **Boundaries.**—It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, on the east by the Pacific, on the south by the Indian Ocean, and on the west by the Red Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, Black Sea, Caucasian Mountains, Caspian Sea, Ural River, and Ural Mountains. The Isthmus of Suez joins Asia to Africa, and the Caucasian and Ural Mountains connect it with Europe.

4. Physical Features of the North Coast.*

| PRINCIPAL SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | PRINCIPAL ISLANDS. | PRINCIPAL CAPES. | PRINCIPAL TOWNS. |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| KA-RA (Arctic Ocean). | Que-bec Bay. | Behring. | Ko-tel-noi (New Siberia). | Se-ve-ro. | Tchuk-tchik. |

5. Physical Features of the East Coast.*

| PRINCIPAL SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | PRINCIPAL ISLANDS. | PRINCIPAL CAPES. | PRINCIPAL TOWNS. |
|---|--|--------------------------------|--|--|---|
| KAM-CHAT-KA, O-KHOTSK, JA-PAN, YELLOW, CHINESE (in part). | A-mo-dri, Tar-tary, Co-ry-ma, Si-an (in part). | Tar-tary, Co-ry-ma, For-mo-sa. | Ku-rile, So-shu, Japan, Chu-san, For-mo-sa, Hai-nan. | Lo-pat-ta, An-ni-vat, To-sa, Cam-bo-dia, Ma-lao-ca, Roman. | Kam-Schaka, Corea, An-nan, Ma-lao-ca (in part). |

* Not including Oceania. These physical features can be much better learned from a large school-room map. * 500 map of China and Japan. * In part only.

QUESTIONS.—9. What is said of the manufactures, &c. of Greece? 10. cities? 11. islands? Give deriv. and size of Eur. Turkey. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Describe position; 3. divisions; 4. phys. feat.; 5. soil; 6. climate; 7-9. products, inhabitants, &c.; 10. manufactures; 11. cities; 12. islands; 13-8. trib. provinces. Give deriv., size, and 1. extent of Asia. 2. For what is it noted? 3. Describe boundaries; 4-7. phys. feat. of N., E., and S. coasts, and of interior

6. Physical Features of the South Coast.*

| PRINCIPAL SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | PRINCIPAL ISLANDS. | PRINCIPAL CAPES. | PRINCIPAL TOWNS. |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| CHINESE (in part), ARABIAN, IND. | Siam. (in part), Mar-a-ban, Bengal, O-man. | Malacca, Falk (N. of Ceylon), Bal-och-mag, Or-muz (S. of India). | Nic-o-bar, Ceylon, Mal-dives, Lao-ca-dives (S. W. of India). | Cambodia (in part), Sin-ga-pore, Dundra Hd., Com-o-rin, Negra. | Malacca (in part), Hin-doo, Arab. |

7. Physical Features of the Interior.*

| MOUNTAIN RANGES. | RIVERS FLOWING NORTH. | RIVERS FLOWING SOUTH. | RIVERS FLOWING EAST. | RIVERS FLOWING WEST. | LAKES. |
|---|--|---|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| URAL, High-est peak 5,600. | Obi, or Obi, 3,500 m. | Ural, 1,100 m. | To-bol, 500 m. | | Caspian Sea. |
| AL-TAI and JA-SIO-SIO. | Obi, 2,500 m. | | Amoor, 2,500 m. | Obi, 2,500 m. | Bai-kal. |
| DA-U-RI-A. | Yen-issai, 3,000 m. | | | Irish, 1,700. | Dual-sang. |
| KHIF-SAY (H. of Mongolia). | Lo-na, 2,400 m. | | | Lo-na, 2,400. | |
| | 11,000 ft. | Amoor, 2,500 m. | | | |
| YULING and PELING (enclosing Gobi na Proper). | Yang-tse-ki, 3,800 m. | ang, 3,800 m. | Yang-tse-ki, 3,800 m. | | Tung-Ting, Fo-yang. |
| HIM-A-LAYA, THIAN-SHAN, HINDU-KOOSH, COCHIN, IRRAWADDY. | 20,000 ft., 10,000 ft., 10,000 ft., 10,000 ft. | Brah-ma-poo, 1,500 m., Indus, 1,500 m., Ganges, 1,500 m., Irrawaddy, 1,500 m. | am, 1,500 m., Ganges, 1,500 m., river, 1,500 m., Brah-ma-poo, 1,500 m. | | 1,500 m., Lo-f, Ara. |
| SI-NU-SI, CAU-CA-SI, AN-A-RAT. | 12,405 ft., 12,405 ft. | TAU-RUS, 1,700 m. | TAU-RUS, 1,700 m. | | Van. |

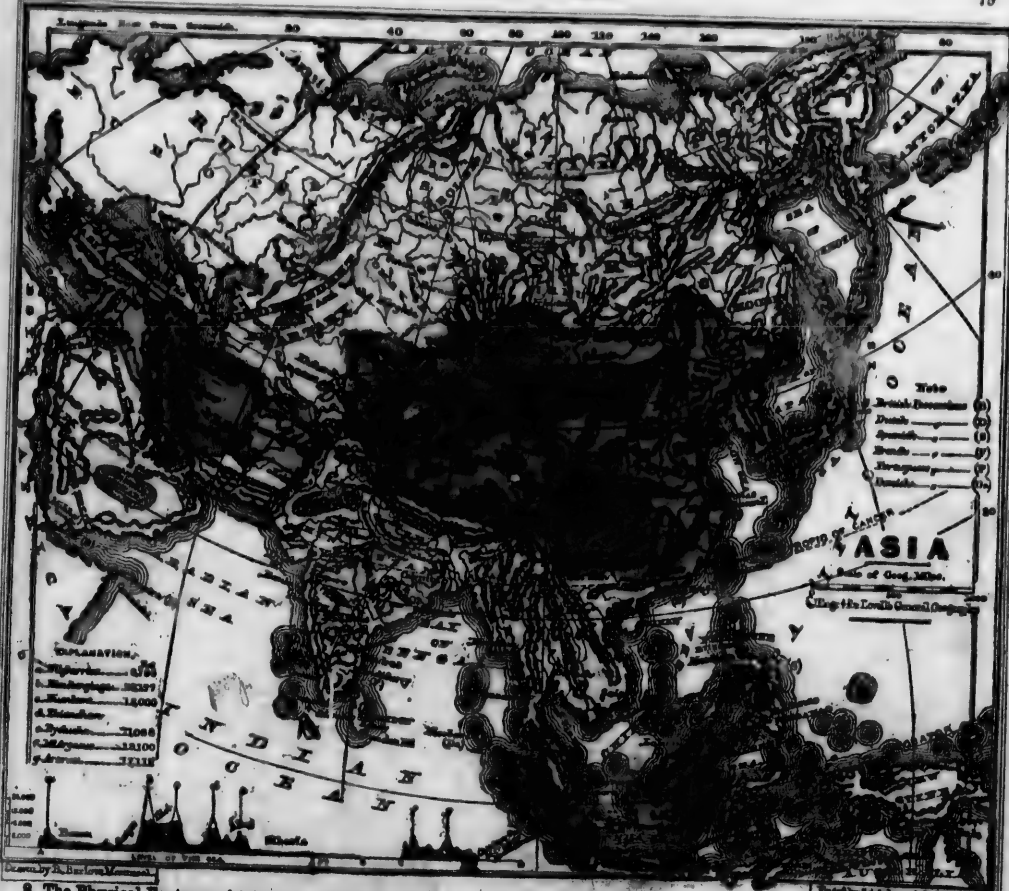
8. The Ph. mountains are among its riv. Globe. The e. those on any of a sterile gran which is co. world, is named after M.

9. The Tal. sent. They a Talb-et and

10. The L. north; (2) the (3) the Syric ed-nae, in the Peninsula; and

11. The Gre phra'tes; (2) the Ganges; (4) the

QUESTIONS table. 13. What



8. The Physical Features of Asia are all on a grand scale. In its mountains are to be found some of the loftiest peaks in the World, and among its rivers are some of the largest and most important on the Globe. The extensive lowlands and broad table-lands are unequalled by those on any other continent; while the deserts and forest-jungles exhibit a sterile grandeur or magnificence of verdure peculiar to a continent which is so compact, and so vast in size. The highest point in Asia and in the world, is Mt. Everest (Himalay's "abode of snow"), in Nepal, named after Mr. Everest, a former Surveyor-Gen.; its height is 29,000 ft.

9. The Table-lands of Asia occupy two fifths of the whole continent. They are: (1) the Eastern Plateau, including the table-lands of Tibet and the desert of Go-bi; and (2) the Western Plateau of Persia.

10. The Lowlands are: (1) the large Siberian lowland at the north; (2) the Buckarian, lying between the Aral and Caspian Seas; (3) the Syrian and Arabian, at the south-west; (4) the Hindustani, in the Indian Peninsula; (5) the Indo-Chinese, in the Malaysian Peninsula; and (6) the Chinese, occupying the area of China Proper.

11. The Great River Basins of Asia are: (1) the Tigris and Euphrates; (2) the Indus and its tributaries; (3) the Brahmaputra and Ganges; (4) the Irrawaddy, Mar-ta-ban, Mei-nam, and Cambodia; (5)

the Hong-ki-ang, Yang-tze-ki-ang, Ho-ang-ho, and A-moor; and (6) the Obi, Yen-tse, and Le-na.

12. Countries.—Asia contains the following countries:

| COUNTRY. | Square Miles. | Population. | CAPITAL. | Population. | From London, Miles. |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| RUSSIA IN ASIA | 5,000,000 | 11,500,000 | Tobolsk, on the Tobol River | 22,000 | 5,200 |
| TURKEY IN ASIA | 674,000 | 15,500,000 | Constantinople | 100,000 | 1,900 |
| AFGHANISTAN | 1,100,000 | 9,000,000 | Mecca, near the Red Sea | 50,000 | 2,000 |
| INDIA | 517,000 | 13,800,000 | Yehran, S. of the Caspian | 160,000 | 2,700 |
| CHINA | 715,000 | 4,000,000 | Peking, near the Yellow River | 100,000 | 3,100 |
| SIAM | 237,000 | 500,000 | Bangkok, on the Chao-phraya | 50,000 | 2,300 |
| CEYLON | 125,000 | 1,000,000 | Columbo, near the Indian Ocean | 15,000 | 2,700 |
| INDONESIA | 1,476,000 | 180,000,000 | Calcutta, on the Ganges | 500,000 | 6,000 |
| SIAM | 150,000 | 5,000,000 | Bangkok, on the Chao-phraya | 50,000 | 2,300 |
| LAOS | 120,000 | 1,000,000 | Vientiane, on the Mekong | 15,000 | 2,700 |
| MALACCA | 60,000 | 500,000 | Singapore, on the Malacca Strait | 25,000 | 2,700 |
| CHINA | 1,500,000 | 400,000,000 | Peking, near the Yellow River | 1,000,000 | 5,200 |
| JAPAN | 37,000 | 30,000,000 | Tokyo, on the Pacific | 1,000,000 | 6,200 |

13. The Inhabitants of Asia, including Malaysia, are the Indo-European, the Mongolian, and the Semitic groups. The most densely-peopled countries are Hindostan and China.

QUESTIONS.—8. What is said of the physical features of Asia? 9. Its table-lands? 10. Lowlands? 11. Great river-basins? 12. Give the particulars in the table. 13. What is said of its inhabitants? Point out on the map the countries, oceans, seas, islands, straits, capes, peninsulas, mountains, rivers, and deserts.



QUESTIONS.—Name and point out the boundaries of the countries shown on the map, and their capitals; and the seas, gulfs, straits, peninsulas, and capes. Name and trace the direction of the mountains, and the course of the rivers. Point out the position of the lofty mountain-peaks in the profile.

14. An lion, tiger, jer-boe, cook, ma-co, as the bo-
15. OIL some, about frigid zone the monso-
16. The anco, ginge, boge, cinna abundant in the Ura

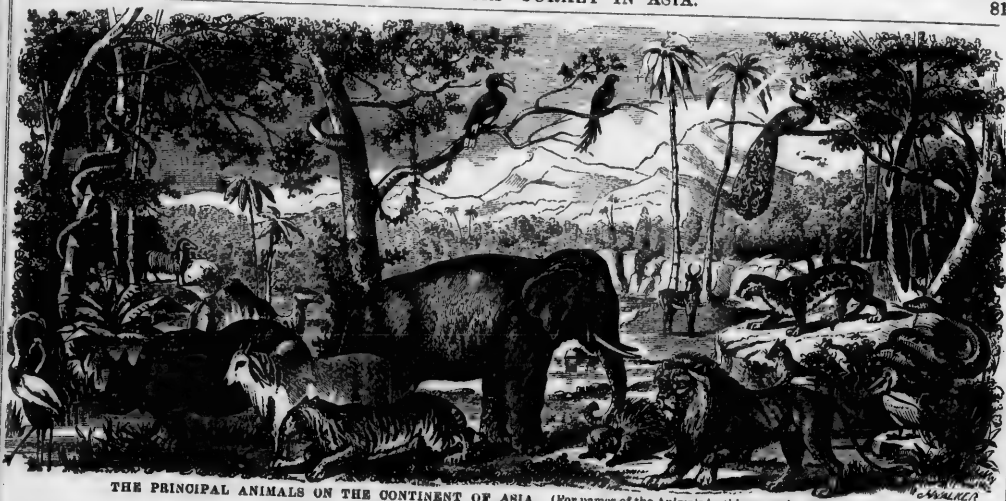
else, nearly

1. Not and varied

2. Pos northern tains to th vis., (1) 8

3. Siber Mountains, O-bi, Yen-ing northw ing south into two pa Wawran S one vast- of steppe- Ocean. T and the so but its v abundance It has long ishment fo who are co the mines. tal of West on the Len 4. The T vinces lie so Mountains, and Caspian

QUESTIONS.—Russia in Asia, and the size of Turkey



THE PRINCIPAL ANIMALS ON THE CONTINENT OF ASIA. (For names of the Animals in this engraving, see section 14.)

14. Animals.—The most important animals of Asia are the elephant, lion, tiger, leopard, rhinoceros, jackal, monkey, camel, Indian-ox, goat, ibex, porcupine, and various birds of varied plumage, such as the peacock, parrot, and many others. Reptiles of various kinds, as the boa-constrictor, anaconda, cobra di capello, &c., are abundant.

15. Climate.—Three fourths of Asia lie within the north temperate zone, about one eighth in the torrid zone, and the remainder in the north frigid zone: the climate varies accordingly. The periodical winds are called the monsoons, and their change is accompanied by violent storms.

16. The Chief Products are rice, tea, cotton, myrrh, cocco-nuts, sugar, ginger, oranges, pepper, sugar-cane, sandal-wood, teak, bamboo, gamboge, cinnamon, laurel, banyan, and elastic-gum trees. Minerals are very abundant. Coal is found in Asia Minor, India, China, and Siberia; gold in the Ural Mountains; iron in most States; and tin in the south-east.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Size, nearly twice that of British North America, or equal to a square of 5,325 miles.

1. Noted For.—RUSSIA IN ASIA is noted for its vast extent and varied climate, its mineral wealth, and its Siberian penal mines.

2. Position and Extent.—This territory occupies the whole northern part of the continent, and extends from the Ural Mountains to the Northern Pacific Ocean. It is divided into two parts; viz., (1) Siberia, and (2) the Trans-Caucasian Provinces.

3. Siberia lies in the great northern slope of Asia; the Altai ("gold") Mountains, at the S., forming the watershed which separates the Rivers Obi, Yen-i-sei, and Le-na, flowing northward, from those flowing southward. It is divided into two parts; viz., Eastern and Western Siberia. Its surface is one vast plain or a succession of steppes, sloping to the Arctic Ocean. The climate is severe, and the soil generally barren; but its value consists in the abundance of its metals and furs. It has long been a place of banishment for Russian offenders, who are condemned to work in the mines. To-soles is the capital of Western, and Ya-koutsk, on the Lena, of Eastern Siberia.

4. The Trans-Caucasian Provinces lie south of the Caucasian Mountains, and between the Black and Caspian Seas. The surface is

diversified, and the soil generally fertile. Tiflis, the capital, in Georgia, on the Kur, and Er-van, on the A-ras, are the chief towns.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Size, more than three times that of Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 880 miles.

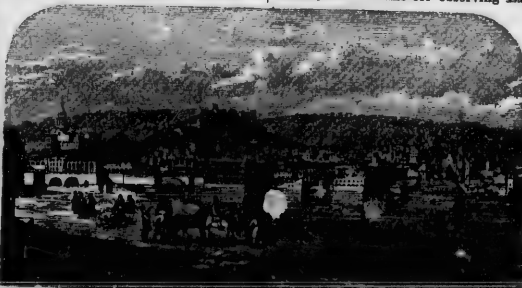
1. Noted For.—TURKEY IN ASIA is noted for having been the scene of nearly all the events recorded in the Holy Scriptures.

2. Position and Extent.—The Asiatic part of Turkey reaches from Constantinople to the Persian Gulf, and includes Asia Minor, Syria (including Palestine), Armenia, Kourdistan or Assyria, Mesopotamia, &c.

3. Asia Minor forms the peninsula lying between the Black and Mediterranean Seas. Its surface is mountainous. The chief peak is the celebrated one of Mount Ar-a-rat. Tau-rus, at the south, is the principal chain. Kis-il-lir-mak, the largest river, flows into the Black Sea. Along the sea-coast the valleys are fertile, but the interior is sterile. The island of Cy-prus lies off the southern coast. The chief products are fruits, grain, coffee, tobacco, &c.

4. Chief Cities.—SMYRNA (pop. 160,000) ranks next to Constantinople (the capital of the empire), and is the chief seat of commerce; SCUTARI (skoo-ta-re) (20,000) is opposite Constantinople; BAC-SA (100,000), an ancient capital; NICAEA (Nicaea) (now a small village), near Bursa, is noted as the place where the Nicene Creed was adopted, the doctrine of the Trinity settled, and the time for observing Easter decided upon, at the first General Council, held A.D. 325; ANKARA (60,000), famous for its silky-haired wool; SIN-O-PH (10,000) (the attack on which, in 1855, was the commencement of the Russian war), and KU-TA-YA (50,000), are all in Anatolia; TABRUS (7,000), in Adana, the birth-place of the apostle Paul; Koniah (or Konyeh) (30,000), in Koniah (or Konyeh); and Sivas (30,000), in Roon.

5. Syria lies south-east of Asia Minor, and includes the sacred land of Palestine (p. 98). The surface is mountainous: the chief ranges are Leb-a-non (Libanus) and Anti-Lebanon, which run southward toward Palestine. The rivers are the Or-on-toe, the Le-on-toe, and the Jordan. The soil is generally fertile. Grain and fruits are the chief products.



TIFLIS, CAPITAL OF RUSSIAN TRANS-CAUCASIA, FROM THE RIVER KUR.

QUESTIONS.—14. Name and point out the animals, birds, &c. in the engraving. 15. Describe the climate of Asia; 16. its products. Give the size of Turkey in Asia. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Describe its position and extent. 3. What is said of Siberia? 4. of its cities? 5. of Syria? 6. of its cities? 7. of its cities? 8. of its cities? 9. of its cities? 10. of its cities? 11. of its cities? 12. of its cities? 13. of its cities? 14. of its cities? 15. of its cities? 16. of its cities? 17. of its cities? 18. of its cities? 19. of its cities? 20. of its cities? 21. of its cities? 22. of its cities? 23. of its cities? 24. of its cities? 25. of its cities? 26. of its cities? 27. of its cities? 28. of its cities? 29. of its cities? 30. of its cities? 31. of its cities? 32. of its cities? 33. of its cities? 34. of its cities? 35. of its cities? 36. of its cities? 37. of its cities? 38. of its cities? 39. of its cities? 40. of its cities? 41. of its cities? 42. of its cities? 43. of its cities? 44. of its cities? 45. of its cities? 46. of its cities? 47. of its cities? 48. of its cities? 49. of its cities? 50. of its cities? 51. of its cities? 52. of its cities? 53. of its cities? 54. of its cities? 55. of its cities? 56. of its cities? 57. of its cities? 58. of its cities? 59. of its cities? 60. of its cities? 61. of its cities? 62. of its cities? 63. of its cities? 64. of its cities? 65. of its cities? 66. of its cities? 67. of its cities? 68. of its cities? 69. of its cities? 70. of its cities? 71. of its cities? 72. of its cities? 73. of its cities? 74. of its cities? 75. of its cities? 76. of its cities? 77. of its cities? 78. of its cities? 79. of its cities? 80. of its cities? 81. of its cities? 82. of its cities? 83. of its cities? 84. of its cities? 85. of its cities? 86. of its cities? 87. of its cities? 88. of its cities? 89. of its cities? 90. of its cities? 91. of its cities? 92. of its cities? 93. of its cities? 94. of its cities? 95. of its cities? 96. of its cities? 97. of its cities? 98. of its cities? 99. of its cities? 100. of its cities? 101. of its cities? 102. of its cities? 103. of its cities? 104. of its cities? 105. of its cities? 106. of its cities? 107. of its cities? 108. of its cities? 109. of its cities? 110. of its cities? 111. of its cities? 112. of its cities? 113. of its cities? 114. of its cities? 115. of its cities? 116. of its cities? 117. of its cities? 118. of its cities? 119. of its cities? 120. of its cities? 121. of its cities? 122. of its cities? 123. of its cities? 124. of its cities? 125. of its cities? 126. of its cities? 127. of its cities? 128. of its cities? 129. of its cities? 130. of its cities? 131. of its cities? 132. of its cities? 133. of its cities? 134. of its cities? 135. of its cities? 136. of its cities? 137. of its cities? 138. of its cities? 139. of its cities? 140. of its cities? 141. of its cities? 142. of its cities? 143. of its cities? 144. of its cities? 145. of its cities? 146. of its cities? 147. of its cities? 148. of its cities? 149. of its cities? 150. of its cities? 151. of its cities? 152. of its cities? 153. of its cities? 154. of its cities? 155. of its cities? 156. of its cities? 157. of its cities? 158. of its cities? 159. of its cities? 160. of its cities? 161. of its cities? 162. of its cities? 163. of its cities? 164. of its cities? 165. of its cities? 166. of its cities? 167. of its cities? 168. of its cities? 169. of its cities? 170. of its cities? 171. of its cities? 172. of its cities? 173. of its cities? 174. of its cities? 175. of its cities? 176. of its cities? 177. of its cities? 178. of its cities? 179. of its cities? 180. of its cities? 181. of its cities? 182. of its cities? 183. of its cities? 184. of its cities? 185. of its cities? 186. of its cities? 187. of its cities? 188. of its cities? 189. of its cities? 190. of its cities? 191. of its cities? 192. of its cities? 193. of its cities? 194. of its cities? 195. of its cities? 196. of its cities? 197. of its cities? 198. of its cities? 199. of its cities? 200. of its cities? 201. of its cities? 202. of its cities? 203. of its cities? 204. of its cities? 205. of its cities? 206. of its cities? 207. of its cities? 208. of its cities? 209. of its cities? 210. of its cities? 211. of its cities? 212. of its cities? 213. of its cities? 214. of its cities? 215. of its cities? 216. of its cities? 217. of its cities? 218. of its cities? 219. of its cities? 220. of its cities? 221. of its cities? 222. of its cities? 223. of its cities? 224. of its cities? 225. of its cities? 226. of its cities? 227. of its cities? 228. of its cities? 229. of its cities? 230. of its cities? 231. of its cities? 232. of its cities? 233. of its cities? 234. of its cities? 235. of its cities? 236. of its cities? 237. of its cities? 238. of its cities? 239. of its cities? 240. of its cities? 241. of its cities? 242. of its cities? 243. of its cities? 244. of its cities? 245. of its cities? 246. of its cities? 247. of its cities? 248. of its cities? 249. of its cities? 250. of its cities? 251. of its cities? 252. of its cities? 253. of its cities? 254. of its cities? 255. of its cities? 256. of its cities? 257. of its cities? 258. of its cities? 259. of its cities? 260. of its cities? 261. of its cities? 262. of its cities? 263. of its cities? 264. of its cities? 265. of its cities? 266. of its cities? 267. of its cities? 268. of its cities? 269. of its cities? 270. of its cities? 271. of its cities? 272. of its cities? 273. of its cities? 274. of its cities? 275. of its cities? 276. of its cities? 277. of its cities? 278. of its cities? 279. of its cities? 280. of its cities? 281. of its cities? 282. of its cities? 283. of its cities? 284. of its cities? 285. of its cities? 286. of its cities? 287. of its cities? 288. of its cities? 289. of its cities? 290. of its cities? 291. of its cities? 292. of its cities? 293. of its cities? 294. of its cities? 295. of its cities? 296. of its cities? 297. of its cities? 298. of its cities? 299. of its cities? 300. of its cities? 301. of its cities? 302. of its cities? 303. of its cities? 304. of its cities? 305. of its cities? 306. of its cities? 307. of its cities? 308. of its cities? 309. of its cities? 310. of its cities? 311. of its cities? 312. of its cities? 313. of its cities? 314. of its cities? 315. of its cities? 316. of its cities? 317. of its cities? 318. of its cities? 319. of its cities? 320. of its cities? 321. of its cities? 322. of its cities? 323. of its cities? 324. of its cities? 325. of its cities? 326. of its cities? 327. of its cities? 328. of its cities? 329. of its cities? 330. of its cities? 331. of its cities? 332. of its cities? 333. of its cities? 334. of its cities? 335. of its cities? 336. of its cities? 337. of its cities? 338. of its cities? 339. of its cities? 340. of its cities? 341. of its cities? 342. of its cities? 343. of its cities? 344. of its cities? 345. of its cities? 346. of its cities? 347. of its cities? 348. of its cities? 349. of its cities? 350. of its cities? 351. of its cities? 352. of its cities? 353. of its cities? 354. of its cities? 355. of its cities? 356. of its cities? 357. of its cities? 358. of its cities? 359. of its cities? 360. of its cities? 361. of its cities? 362. of its cities? 363. of its cities? 364. of its cities? 365. of its cities? 366. of its cities? 367. of its cities? 368. of its cities? 369. of its cities? 370. of its cities? 371. of its cities? 372. of its cities? 373. of its cities? 374. of its cities? 375. of its cities? 376. of its cities? 377. of its cities? 378. of its cities? 379. of its cities? 380. of its cities? 381. of its cities? 382. of its cities? 383. of its cities? 384. of its cities? 385. of its cities? 386. of its cities? 387. of its cities? 388. of its cities? 389. of its cities? 390. of its cities? 391. of its cities? 392. of its cities? 393. of its cities? 394. of its cities? 395. of its cities? 396. of its cities? 397. of its cities? 398. of its cities? 399. of its cities? 400. of its cities? 401. of its cities? 402. of its cities? 403. of its cities? 404. of its cities? 405. of its cities? 406. of its cities? 407. of its cities? 408. of its cities? 409. of its cities? 410. of its cities? 411. of its cities? 412. of its cities? 413. of its cities? 414. of its cities? 415. of its cities? 416. of its cities? 417. of its cities? 418. of its cities? 419. of its cities? 420. of its cities? 421. of its cities? 422. of its cities? 423. of its cities? 424. of its cities? 425. of its cities? 426. of its cities? 427. of its cities? 428. of its cities? 429. of its cities? 430. of its cities? 431. of its cities? 432. of its cities? 433. of its cities? 434. of its cities? 435. of its cities? 436. of its cities? 437. of its cities? 438. of its cities? 439. of its cities? 440. of its cities? 441. of its cities? 442. of its cities? 443. of its cities? 444. of its cities? 445. of its cities? 446. of its cities? 447. of its cities? 448. of its cities? 449. of its cities? 450. of its cities? 451. of its cities? 452. of its cities? 453. of its cities? 454. of its cities? 455. of its cities? 456. of its cities? 457. of its cities? 458. of its cities? 459. of its cities? 460. of its cities? 461. of its cities? 462. of its cities? 463. of its cities? 464. of its cities? 465. of its cities? 466. of its cities? 467. of its cities? 468. of its cities? 469. of its cities? 470. of its cities? 471. of its cities? 472. of its cities? 473. of its cities? 474. of its cities? 475. of its cities? 476. of its cities? 477. of its cities? 478. of its cities? 479. of its cities? 480. of its cities? 481. of its cities? 482. of its cities? 483. of its cities? 484. of its cities? 485. of its cities? 486. of its cities? 487. of its cities? 488. of its cities? 489. of its cities? 490. of its cities? 491. of its cities? 492. of its cities? 493. of its cities? 494. of its cities? 495. of its cities? 496. of its cities? 497. of its cities? 498. of its cities? 499. of its cities? 500. of its cities? 501. of its cities? 502. of its cities? 503. of its cities? 504. of its cities? 505. of its cities? 506. of its cities? 507. of its cities? 508. of its cities? 509. of its cities? 510. of its cities? 511. of its cities? 512. of its cities? 513. of its cities? 514. of its cities? 515. of its cities? 516. of its cities? 517. of its cities? 518. of its cities? 519. of its cities? 520. of its cities? 521. of its cities? 522. of its cities? 523. of its cities? 524. of its cities? 525. of its cities? 526. of its cities? 527. of its cities? 528. of its cities? 529. of its cities? 530. of its cities? 531. of its cities? 532. of its cities? 533. of its cities? 534. of its cities? 535. of its cities? 536. of its cities? 537. of its cities? 538. of its cities? 539. of its cities? 540. of its cities? 541. of its cities? 542. of its cities? 543. of its cities? 544. of its cities? 545. of its cities? 546. of its cities? 547. of its cities? 548. of its cities? 549. of its cities? 550. of its cities? 551. of its cities? 552. of its cities? 553. of its cities? 554. of its cities? 555. of its cities? 556. of its cities? 557. of its cities? 558. of its cities? 559. of its cities? 560. of its cities? 561. of its cities? 562. of its cities? 563. of its cities? 564. of its cities? 565. of its cities? 566. of its cities? 567. of its cities? 568. of its cities? 569. of its cities? 570. of its cities? 571. of its cities? 572. of its cities? 573. of its cities? 574. of its cities? 575. of its cities? 576. of its cities? 577. of its cities? 578. of its cities? 579. of its cities? 580. of its cities? 581. of its cities? 582. of its cities? 583. of its cities? 584. of its cities? 585. of its cities? 586. of its cities? 587. of its cities? 588. of its cities? 589. of its cities? 590. of its cities? 591. of its cities? 592. of its cities? 593. of its cities? 594. of its cities? 595. of its cities? 596. of its cities? 597. of its cities? 598. of its cities? 599. of its cities? 600. of its cities? 601. of its cities? 602. of its cities? 603. of its cities? 604. of its cities? 605. of its cities? 606. of its cities? 607. of its cities? 608. of its cities? 609. of its cities? 610. of its cities? 611. of its cities? 612. of its cities? 613. of its cities? 614. of its cities? 615. of its cities? 616. of its cities? 617. of its cities? 618. of its cities? 619. of its cities? 620. of its cities? 621. of its cities? 622. of its cities? 623. of its cities? 624. of its cities? 625. of its cities? 626. of its cities? 627. of its cities? 628. of its cities? 629. of its cities? 630. of its cities? 631. of its cities? 632. of its cities? 633. of its cities? 634. of its cities? 635. of its cities? 636. of its cities? 637. of its cities? 638. of its cities? 639. of its cities? 640. of its cities? 641. of its cities? 642. of its cities? 643. of its cities? 644. of its cities? 645. of its cities? 646. of its cities? 647. of its cities? 648. of its cities? 649. of its cities? 650. of its cities? 651. of its cities? 652. of its cities? 653. of its cities? 654. of its cities? 655. of its cities? 656. of its cities? 657. of its cities? 658. of its cities? 659. of its cities? 660. of its cities? 661. of its cities? 662. of its cities? 663. of its cities? 664. of its cities? 665. of its cities? 666. of its cities? 667. of its cities? 668. of its cities? 669. of its cities? 670. of its cities? 671. of its cities? 672. of its cities? 673. of its cities? 674. of its cities? 675. of its cities? 676. of its cities? 677. of its cities? 678. of its cities? 679. of its cities? 680. of its cities? 681. of its cities? 682. of its cities? 683. of its cities? 684. of its cities? 685. of its cities? 686. of its cities? 687. of its cities? 688. of its cities? 689. of its cities? 690. of its cities? 691. of its cities? 692. of its cities? 693. of its cities? 694. of its cities? 695. of its cities? 696. of its cities? 697. of its cities? 698. of its cities? 699. of its cities? 700. of its cities? 701. of its cities? 702. of its cities? 703. of its cities? 704. of its cities? 705. of its cities? 706. of its cities? 707. of its cities? 708. of its cities? 709. of its cities? 710. of its cities? 711. of its cities? 712. of its cities? 713. of its cities? 714. of its cities? 715. of its cities? 716. of its cities? 717. of its cities? 718. of its cities? 719. of its cities? 720. of its cities? 721. of its cities? 722. of its cities? 723. of its cities? 724. of its cities? 725. of its cities? 726. of its cities? 727. of its cities? 728. of its cities? 729. of its cities? 730. of its cities? 731. of its cities? 732. of its cities? 733. of its cities? 734. of its cities? 735. of its cities? 736. of its cities? 737. of its cities? 738. of its cities? 739. of its cities? 740. of its cities? 741. of its cities? 742. of its cities? 743. of its cities? 744. of its cities? 745. of its cities? 746. of its cities? 747. of its cities? 748. of its cities? 749. of its cities? 750. of its cities? 751. of its cities? 752. of its cities? 753. of its cities? 754. of its cities? 755. of its cities? 756. of its cities? 757. of its cities? 758. of its cities? 759. of its cities? 760. of its cities? 761. of its cities? 762. of its cities? 763. of its cities? 764. of its cities? 765. of its cities? 766. of its cities? 767. of its cities? 768. of its cities? 769. of its cities? 770. of its cities? 771. of its cities? 772. of its cities? 773. of its cities? 774. of its cities? 775. of its cities? 776. of its cities? 777. of its cities? 778. of its cities? 779. of its cities? 780. of its cities? 781. of its cities? 782. of its cities? 783. of its cities? 784. of its cities? 785. of its cities? 786. of its cities? 787. of its cities? 788. of its cities? 789. of its cities? 790. of its cities? 791. of its cities? 792. of its cities? 793. of its cities? 794. of its cities? 795. of its cities? 796. of its cities? 797. of its cities? 798. of its cities? 799. of its cities? 800. of its cities? 801. of its cities? 802. of its cities? 803. of its cities? 804. of its cities? 805. of its cities? 806. of its cities? 807. of its cities? 808. of its cities? 809. of its cities? 810. of its cities? 811. of its cities? 812. of its cities? 813. of its cities? 814. of its cities? 815. of its cities? 816. of its cities? 817. of its cities? 818. of its cities? 819. of its cities? 820. of its cities? 821. of its cities? 822. of its cities? 823. of its cities? 824. of its cities? 825. of its cities? 826. of its cities? 827. of its cities? 828. of its cities? 829. of its cities? 830. of its cities? 831. of its cities? 832. of its cities? 833. of its cities? 834. of its cities? 835. of its cities? 836. of its cities? 837. of its cities? 838. of its cities? 839. of its cities? 840. of its cities? 841. of its cities? 842. of its cities? 843. of its cities? 844. of its cities? 845. of its cities? 846. of its cities? 847. of its cities? 848. of its cities? 849. of its cities? 850. of its cities? 851. of its cities? 852. of its cities? 853. of its cities? 854. of its cities? 855. of its cities? 856. of its cities? 857. of its cities? 858. of its cities? 859. of its cities? 860. of its cities? 861. of its cities? 862. of its cities? 863. of its cities? 864. of its cities? 865. of its cities? 866. of its cities? 867. of its cities? 868. of its cities? 869. of its cities? 870. of its cities? 871. of its cities? 872. of its cities? 873. of its cities? 874. of its cities? 875. of its cities? 876. of its cities? 877. of its cities? 878. of its cities? 879. of its cities? 880. of its cities? 881. of its cities? 882. of its cities? 883. of its cities? 884. of its cities? 885. of its cities? 886. of its cities? 887. of its cities? 888. of its cities? 889. of its cities? 890. of its cities? 891. of its cities? 892. of its cities? 893. of its cities? 894. of its cities? 895. of its cities? 896. of its cities? 897. of its cities? 898. of its cities? 899. of its cities? 900. of its cities? 901. of its cities? 902. of its cities? 903. of its cities? 904. of its cities? 905. of its cities? 906. of its cities? 907. of its cities? 908. of its cities? 909. of its cities? 910. of its cities? 911. of its cities? 912. of its cities? 913. of its cities? 914. of its cities? 915. of its cities? 916. of its cities? 917. of its cities? 918. of its cities? 919. of its cities? 920. of its cities? 921. of its cities? 922. of its cities? 923. of its cities? 924. of its cities? 925. of its cities? 926. of its cities? 927. of its cities? 928. of its cities? 929. of its cities? 930. of its cities? 931. of its cities? 932. of its cities? 933. of its cities? 934. of its cities? 935. of its cities? 936. of its cities? 937. of its cities? 938. of its cities? 939. of its cities? 940. of its cities? 941. of its cities? 942. of its cities? 943. of its cities? 944. of its cities? 945. of its cities? 946. of its cities? 947. of its cities? 948. of its cities? 949. of its cities? 950. of its cities? 951. of its cities? 952. of its cities? 953. of its cities? 954. of its cities? 955. of its cities? 956. of its cities? 957. of its cities? 958. of its cities? 959. of its cities? 960. of its cities? 961. of its cities? 962. of its cities? 963. of its cities? 964. of its cities? 965. of its cities? 966. of its cities? 967. of its cities? 968. of its cities? 969. of its cities? 970. of its cities? 971. of its cities? 972. of its cities? 973. of its cities? 974. of its cities? 975. of its cities? 976. of its cities? 977. of its cities? 978. of its cities? 979. of its cities? 980. of its cities? 981. of its cities? 982. of its cities? 983. of its cities? 984. of its cities? 985. of its cities? 986. of its cities? 987. of its cities? 988. of its cities? 989. of its cities? 990. of its cities? 991. of its cities? 992. of its cities? 993. of its cities? 994. of its cities? 995. of its cities? 996. of its cities? 997. of its cities? 998. of its cities? 999. of its cities? 1000. of its cities? 1001. of its cities? 1002. of its cities? 1003. of its cities? 1004. of its cities? 1005. of its cities? 1006. of its cities? 1007. of its cities? 1008. of its cities? 1009. of its cities? 1010. of its cities? 1011. of its cities? 1012. of its cities? 1013. of its cities? 1014. of its cities? 1015. of its cities? 1016. of its cities? 1017. of its cities? 1018. of its cities? 1019. of its cities? 1020. of its cities? 1021. of its cities? 1022. of its cities? 1023. of its cities? 1024. of its cities? 1025. of its cities? 1026. of its cities? 1027. of its cities? 1028. of its cities? 1029. of its cities? 1030. of its cities? 1031. of its cities? 1032. of its cities? 1033. of its cities? 1034. of its cities? 1035. of its cities? 1036. of its cities? 1037. of its cities? 1038. of its cities? 1039. of its cities? 1040. of its cities? 1041. of its cities? 1042. of its cities? 1043. of its cities? 1044. of its cities? 1045. of its cities? 1046. of its cities? 1047. of its cities? 1048. of its cities? 1049. of its cities? 1050. of its cities? 1051. of its cities? 1052. of its cities? 1053. of its cities? 1054. of its cities? 1055. of its cities? 1056. of its cities? 1057. of its cities? 1058. of its cities? 1059. of its cities? 1060. of its cities? 1061. of its cities? 1062. of its cities? 1063. of its cities? 1064. of its cities? 1065. of its cities? 1066. of its cities? 1067. of its cities? 1068. of its cities? 1069. of its cities? 1070. of its cities? 1071. of its cities? 1072. of its cities? 1073. of its cities? 1074. of its cities? 1075. of its cities? 1076. of its cities? 1077. of its cities? 1078. of its cities? 1079. of its cities? 1080. of its cities? 1081. of its cities? 1082. of its cities? 1083. of its cities? 1084. of its cities? 1085. of its cities? 1086. of its cities? 1087. of its cities? 1088. of its cities? 1089. of its cities? 1090. of its cities? 1091. of its cities? 1092. of its cities? 1093. of its cities? 1094. of its cities? 1095. of its cities? 1096. of its cities? 1097. of its cities? 1098. of its cities? 1099. of its cities? 1100. of its cities? 1101. of its cities? 1102. of its cities? 1103. of its cities? 1104. of its cities? 1105. of its cities? 1106. of its cities? 1107. of its cities? 1108. of its cities

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



BETHLEEM-GATE, AND CASTLE OF DAVID, JERUSALEM.

6. Chief Cities.—A-LEP-PO (pop. 100,000), noted for its silk; ANTIOCH [an'-te-ok] (10,000), where the name "Christians" originated; ACH-BA; DAMASCUS (180,000), the capital, an ancient and famous city, with its seaport, BEYROUT [bay-roof'] (12,000); JERUSALEM (20,000), the holy city; ACRE (10,000), famous in history, and for its destruction by the British fleet in 1840; GAZA (15,000), and TYRE (5,000), noted in Scripture history. The ruins of BAALBEC, or BALBEC, and of PAL-MY-RA, are still visible.

7. Armenia lies between Asia Minor and the Russian province of Georgia. The famous mountain of Ararat is on its eastern boundary:



Men of Mesopotamia. Sketch of Mount Lebanon. Women of Mesopotamia.

STRAINS IN THEIR NATIVE COUNTRY.

between the rivers") is separated from Kourdistan by the Tigris River. The Euphrates is on its western boundary. It is a level country.

13. Chief Cities.—DI-YAN-BEKE, or DI-AR-BEKE, (pop. 60,000), the capital; and ORFAH (13,000) (Ur of the Chaldees), Abraham's birth-place.

13. Bagdad, extends to the Persian Gulf, and embraces ancient Babylon. Bagdad (pop. 105,000), the capital, HILLAH (10,000), on ruins of Babylon, and BAS-SO-NAH (30,000), on the Tigris, are the chief towns.

ARABIA.

(From A'-a-be, a "level waste," or A'-ber, a "wanderer.")

Size, about a third that of Br. North America, or equal to a square of 1,050 miles.

14. Noted For.—ARABIA is noted for its sandy deserts, and for having been the scene of Mohammed's career (see page 11).

15. Position.—It lies between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf.

16. Physical Features, &c.—The interior is a mountainous desert-plain, with here and there an oasis. Between the coast-line and the

mountain-ranges are numerous fertile valleys. The celebrated Mounts Ho-reb and Si-nai are at the head of the Red Sea, between the Gulfs of Su-en and A'-ka-be. There are no rivers of any importance. Hedjas is nominally subject to Egypt; but the other parts are either governed by imaums, or by the Sheiks (or chiefs) of the Bedouin tribes.

17. The Chief Products are coffee, gums, spices, and fruits. The horses and camels of Arabia have long been famous.

18. The Chief Cities of Hedjas are MECCA (pop. 60,000), the capital, and birth-place of Mohammed (page 11); ME-DI-NA, containing Moham-



PALACE OF THE IMAUM, OR FIRST-MULAK, OF YEMEN, SANA.

med's tomb (20,000); SA-NA (40,000), capital of Yem-en, at the south; MO-CHA [i-ka] (40,000), noted for its coffee-exports, near which is A-DEN (25,000), a strongly-fortified British naval station, with Perim, Id., a dependency; and MU-S-CAT, capital of Oman, at the south-east, a fortified place.

PERSIA.

(From Pa-ras, Pa-ars, or Par-si, an ancient name signifying "clear, bright." Called Pa-ras in Scripture; Persia, by the Greeks; and Iran [co-ran], by the inhabitants.) Size, more than one third larger than Canada, or equal to a square of 783 miles.

19. Noted For.—PERSIA [per'-shi-ā], or IRAN, is noted for its ancient greatness; and for its cutlery, silk-manufactures, and pearls.

20. Position.—The country of Persia is an extensive table-land lying between the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf.

21. Physical Features.—The interior consists of salt-deserts and marshy tracts. Urumiah, or Or-co-mi-ah, to the north-west, is a large salt-lake, destitute of fish. Between the Elburs Mountains and the Caspian Sea, and along the tributaries of the Tigris, the soil is productive.

22. Exports.—The chief exports are silk, carpets, attar (or otto) of roses, turquoise [toork-wah], and pearls. Annual revenue \$10,000,000.

23. The Chief Cities are TE-RE-RAN' (pop. 100,000), the capital, and IS-PAH-RAN' (105,000), the former capital, in Irak Afami; BALFUSH, (30,000), in Mesopotamia; SENA (25,000), in Persian Kourdistan; and BUSHIRE [-sheer], (30,000), a seaport on the Persian Gulf.

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

(Stan in Persian means "land"; as Afghanistan, "Land of the Afghans.")

Size, less than half that of Persia, or equal to a square of 474 miles.

24. Noted For.—AF-GHAN-IS-TAN' and BEL-OO-CHIS-TAN' are noted for their mountain-passes, and for their warlike inhabitants.

25. Position.—These two countries form the eastern part of Persia. The Hindoo-Coosh Mountains at the north, and the Sol-ey-man' range to the east, separate them from Tartary and India.

26. Physical Features.—From Afghanistan to India the outlet is through the Khy-ber Pass; and from Beloochistan, through the Bo-lan' Pass. The chief rivers of Afghanistan are: the Cab-cool', a tributary of the Indus; and the Hel-mund', which falls into the salt-lake Hamoon', which is lost in the morass of Zurrak. Beloochistan has no rivers of any note. The valleys are fertile, and the climate is variable.

27. The Chief Cities of Afghanistan are CABOOL, the capital, JEL-A-LA-BAD', GHUZI, CAN-DASHAN', and HER-AT'; and of Beloochistan, KEL-AT', the capital. They are all famous in the history of British heroism.

THE EAST INDIES.

1. Position and Extent.—THE EAST INDIES, or INDIA, is the finest part of Asia, and stretches from the Indus River at the west to the Cambodia River (in Farther India) at the east; and from the Him-ā-lay-ā [-r'] and Hindoo-Coosh Mountains at the north to the Indian Ocean at the south.

QUESTIONS.—6. What is said of the chief cities of Syria? 7. Of Armenia? 9. Kourdistan? 11. Mesopotamia? 13. Bagdad? Give deriv. & size of Arabia. 14. For what is it noted? 15. Describe position; 16. phys. feat.; 17. products; 18. cities. Give deriv. and size of Persia. 19. For what noted? 20. Describe position; 21, 23. phys. feat. &c.; 23. cities. Give deriv., &c. of Afghanistan. 24. For what is it noted? 25. Describe position; 26, 27. phys. feat., &c.; 1. position, &c. of India.

The celebrated Mounts
 en, between the Gulfs of
 ny importance. *Hedjas*
 arts are either governed
 edoulin tribes.
 spices, and fruits. The
 (pop. 60,000), the capital,
 -NA, containing Moham-



Yem-en, at the south;
 near which is A-DEN
 th Perim, Id., a depen-
 h-east, a fortified place.

ing "clear, bright." Called
 -ran], by the inhabitants,
 to a square of 723 miles.

RAN, is noted for its
 manufatures, and pearls,
 extensive table-land
 n Gulf.

ts of salt-deserts and
 north-west, is a large
 mountains and the Cas-
 the soil is productive,
 attar (or otto) of roses,
 \$10,000,000.
 0,000), the capital, and
 Ajemi; BALFEUSH,
 sian Kourdistan; and
 a Gulf.

HIISTAN.
 and of the Afghans.")
 are of 474 miles.

IL-OO-CHIS-TAN' are
 arlike inhabitants.
 the eastern part of
 he north, and the
 Tartary and India.

o India the outlet is
 through the Bo-lan'
 Dab-ool', a tributary
 to the salt-lake Ha-
 Beloochistan has no
 climate is variable.
 OL, the capital, JER-
 and of Beloochistan,
 ry of British heroism.

DIES, or INDIA, is
 he Indus River at
 (India) at the east;
 oosh Mountains at

eriv. & size of Arabin.
 20. Describe position;
 position, &c. of India.

EAST INDIES—HINDOSTAN, OR BRITISH INDIA.



2. Political Divisions.—The East Indies are politically divided: I. Into the five British Presidencies of Ben-gal, Pun-jab, Agra, Bom-bay, and Ma-dras, (each of which includes several minor provinces); II. Into Dependent States; and III. Into Independent and Foreign States.

I. HINDOSTAN, OR BRITISH INDIA.

(From the Persian *Hindoo*, "black," (the natives being darker than the Portuguese), and *stan*, a "country," or from the river *Indus* and *stan*.)

Size, nearly half that of British North America, or equal to a square of 1,180 miles.

3. Noted For.—HIN-DO-STAN' is noted for being the most valuable dependency of Britain, and for its rich commercial products.

QUESTIONS.—Name and point out the boundaries of the countries on the map, and their capitals; the sea, ocean, bays, gulfs, straits, islands, peninsulas, and capes. Name and trace the direction of the principal mountain-ranges and the course of the rivers. What chief places do the lines of railway connect? Point out the position of the chief mountain-peaks, as shown in the profiles A B and C D. 2. Name the political divisions of the East Indies. Give the derivation and size of Hindostan. 3. For what is it noted? 4. Point out its position and extent. 5. Describe its physical features.

4. Position and Extent.—It extends from the River Indus to Birmah, and from the Himalaya Mountains to the Indian Ocean.

5. The Physical Features of this vast peninsula are on a stupendous scale. The Himalaya ("abode of snow") Mountains are the highest range in the World; while the River Ganges, with its numerous tributaries is on a scale no less grand and noble. Besides the Himalaya and Hindoo-Coosh Mountains at the north, the Eastern and Western Ghauts (zawts), following the coast-lines, enclose the southern part of the peninsula of Hindostan; while another central range separates the waters of the Ganges and of other rivers flowing into the Bay of Bengal from those of the numerous rivers flowing into the Indian Ocean.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

6. The Ganges issues by a double stream from a Himalayan glacier, near Gan-gou-tri, and within a few miles of the sources of the Indus, Sut-lege, and Brah-ma-poot-rs, on the Thibet side of the Himalayas. It flows in an easterly direction, and receives eleven large tributaries; the most important of which are the Jumna (380 miles long), from Thibet, joins the Ganges near its mouth. The Delta, or Sunderbund, commences 200 miles inland. The chief entrance for ships is by the Hoogly. The Ganges is 1,680 miles long, and drains an area of 432,000 square miles. The word "Ganges" means "the river" flowing through *Gang*, "the Earth," to Heaven.

7. The Indus rises on the Thibet side of the Himalayas, near its Sutlege tributary. These two rivers flow chiefly in a south-westerly direction, and, with the Jhelum, the Che-nab, and the Ra-vel, tributaries of the Sutlege, form the Pun-jab, or "five rivers." The Cabool, about 320 miles from its own source, and the Sutlege, 1,000 miles from its source, join the Indus. The Indus is 1,650 miles long, and enters the Indian Ocean by several mouths, which form an extensive delta. It drains an area of 200,000 square miles. The word "Indus" is derived from "Sindhoo," or "Sindhu," and means "the sea."

8. Physical Features.—The rivers and the mountain-ranges naturally divide India into four great areas, as follows: (1) the valley of the Ganges, sloping eastward along the base of the Himalayas; (2) the valley of the Indus, sloping southward from the Hindoo-Coosh Mountains, and forming the western boundary of India; (3) the central mountain-district, sloping south-westward from the centre, and drained by the Nerubudda and the Taptee; (4) the Deccan ("south"), including the valleys of the Godavari, the Kistnah, and the Cauvery (kav-y), which all slope eastward, and are enclosed by the Ghauts ("mountain-passes"), on the east and west coasts.

9. Climate.—On the Himalaya slopes the climate is temperate and agreeable, but toward the south it becomes hot and oppressive. There are but two seasons, the wet and the dry, varied by the periodical monsoons.

10. Political Divisions.—The EAST INDIES, or INDIA, is politically divided as follows:

| BRITISH PRESIDENCIES, &c. | Principal Divisions. | Square Miles. | Population. | Acquired. | CHIEF CITY. | Population. |
|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| (1) BENGAL, including Br. Burmah and Straits Sett. | Bengal, &c. Assam, &c. Punjab, &c. Delhi, &c. Agra, &c. Bombay, &c. Khandesh, &c. Ajmer, &c. Nizam's Domin. Mysore, &c. Cutch, &c. Carnatic, &c. Madras, &c. Ceylon, &c. French, &c. Portuguese, &c. | 225,000 30,000 35,000 32,500 78,500 8,500 23,500 80,000 13,100 332,000 93,000 4,500 6,700 117,000 17,000 6,000 112,500 191 1,120 | 38,500,000 1,200,000 1,500,000 120,000 3,100,000 1,500,000 3,970,000 28,300,000 1,100,000 2,700,000 11,000,000 3,000,000 1,012,000 500,000 5,500,000 3,000,000 1,500,000 18,000,000 215,000 175,000 | 1785 1825 1825 1825 1848 1803 1854 1803 1848 1818 1818 1850 1850 1850 1850 1850 1850 1850 1850 | CALCUTTA, Gowhaty, Aracon, Bamang, Moulmein, Singapore, LAHORE, Lucknow, Hyderabad, BOMBAY, Surat, Peypore, Hyderabad, Mysore, Trivandrum, Khatmandoo, Masulipatan, Calcutta, MADRAS, Colombo, Pondicherry, Goa. | 500,000 25,000 18,000 30,000 120,000 122,000 300,000 125,000 25,000 600,000 135,000 40,000 200,000 25,000 12,000 50,000 50,000 80,000 25,000 715,000 33,000 5,000 |

An official return in 1863 estimates the population of Hindoostan at 180,000,000.

THE BRITISH PRESIDENCIES OF INDIA.

11. The Bengal Presidency occupies the rich valleys of the Lower Ganges and Brahmapoota Rivers, and includes BRITISH BURMAH, in Farther India; and the MALACCA-STRAIT SETTLEMENTS, farther south. It has a more extensive coast-line than any of the other Presidencies.

12. The Chief Products and Exports are rice, sugar, tea, spices, indigo, tobacco, silk, cotton, flax, hemp, &c.

13. Chief Cities.—CALCUTTA (p. 500,000), the capital of British India, and next to Canton, the greatest emporium in the East, is situated on the Hoogly River, one of the outlets of the Ganges. The public buildings are handsome, and the literary and scientific institutions numerous.

14. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River. 15. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 16. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River. 17. The Presidency of Agra.—This Presidency, also separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive valley of the Upper Ganges. Since the mutinies, it is proposed to transfer the capital from Agra to Allahabad.



THE GOVERNMENT-HOUSE, TREASURY, AND ESPLANADE, CALCUTTA.



MOHAMMEDAN MOSQUE, LUCKNOW.

18. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River. 19. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 20. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

21. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 22. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

23. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 24. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

25. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 26. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

27. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 28. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

29. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 30. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

31. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 32. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

33. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 34. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

35. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 36. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

37. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 38. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

39. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 40. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

41. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 42. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

43. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 44. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

45. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 46. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

47. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 48. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

49. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 50. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

51. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 52. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

53. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 54. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

55. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 56. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

57. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 58. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

59. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 60. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

61. The Chief Cities.—AGRA, separated from Bengal in 1860-61, includes the extensive country watered by the River Indus and its tributaries. 62. The Chief Cities.—LAHORE, PESHAWAR (pesh-ow-er) (p. 60,000), at the Khyber Pass; and MOOL-TAN (80,000), on the Che-nab River.

22. capital, north, extension on the 23.

24. India, Malacca, Straits, really is 25.

26. has no the rose connect Conveyer is on the famous 26. India is 27.

28. and ha these ar

29. Th and island depend 30. Malabar of Malaysia

31. N 32. Ca shawls; l lies south cred cities SOWMA a small Sta GUE-NAV the Ni-SARUNG-A-RAM mines; l the cities TRAVAN-COR

33. III. 34. Na 35. Ma 36. Na 37. Na 38. Na 39. Na 40. Na 41. Na 42. Na 43. Na 44. Na 45. Na 46. Na 47. Na 48. Na 49. Na 50. Na 51. Na 52. Na 53. Na 54. Na 55. Na 56. Na 57. Na 58. Na 59. Na 60. Na 61. Na 62. Na 63. Na 64. Na 65. Na 66. Na 67. Na 68. Na 69. Na 70. Na 71. Na 72. Na 73. Na 74. Na 75. Na 76. Na 77. Na 78. Na 79. Na 80. Na 81. Na 82. Na 83. Na 84. Na 85. Na 86. Na 87. Na 88. Na 89. Na 90. Na 91. Na 92. Na 93. Na 94. Na 95. Na 96. Na 97. Na 98. Na 99. Na 100. Na 101. Na 102. Na 103. Na 104. Na 105. Na 106. Na 107. Na 108. Na 109. Na 110. Na 111. Na 112. Na 113. Na 114. Na 115. Na 116. Na 117. Na 118. Na 119. Na 120. Na 121. Na 122. Na 123. Na 124. Na 125. Na 126. Na 127. Na 128. Na 129. Na 130. Na 131. Na 132. Na 133. Na 134. Na 135. Na 136. Na 137. Na 138. Na 139. Na 140. Na 141. Na 142. Na 143. Na 144. Na 145. Na 146. Na 147. Na 148. Na 149. Na 150. Na 151. Na 152. Na 153. Na 154. Na 155. Na 156. Na 157. Na 158. Na 159. Na 160. Na 161. Na 162. Na 163. Na 164. Na 165. Na 166. Na 167. Na 168. Na 169. Na 170. Na 171. Na 172. Na 173. Na 174. Na 175. Na 176. Na 177. Na 178. Na 179. Na 180. Na 181. Na 182. Na 183. Na 184. Na 185. Na 186. Na 187. Na 188. Na 189. Na 190. Na 191. Na 192. Na 193. Na 194. Na 195. Na 196. Na 197. Na 198. Na 199. Na 200. Na 201. Na 202. Na 203. Na 204. Na 205. Na 206. Na 207. Na 208. Na 209. Na 210. Na 211. Na 212. Na 213. Na 214. Na 215. Na 216. Na 217. Na 218. Na 219. Na 220. Na 221. Na 222. Na 223. Na 224. Na 225. Na 226. Na 227. Na 228. Na 229. Na 230. Na 231. Na 232. Na 233. Na 234. Na 235. Na 236. Na 237. Na 238. Na 239. Na 240. Na 241. Na 242. Na 243. Na 244. Na 245. Na 246. Na 247. Na 248. Na 249. Na 250. Na 251. Na 252. Na 253. Na 254. Na 255. Na 256. Na 257. Na 258. Na 259. Na 260. Na 261. Na 262. Na 263. Na 264. Na 265. Na 266. Na 267. Na 268. Na 269. Na 270. Na 271. Na 272. Na 273. Na 274. Na 275. Na 276. Na 277. Na 278. Na 279. Na 280. Na 281. Na 282. Na 283. Na 284. Na 285. Na 286. Na 287. Na 288. Na 289. Na 290. Na 291. Na 292. Na 293. Na 294. Na 295. Na 296. Na 297. Na 298. Na 299. Na 300. Na 301. Na 302. Na 303. Na 304. Na 305. Na 306. Na 307. Na 308. Na 309. Na 310. Na 311. Na 312. Na 313. Na 314. Na 315. Na 316. Na 317. Na 318. Na 319. Na 320. Na 321. Na 322. Na 323. Na 324. Na 325. Na 326. Na 327. Na 328. Na 329. Na 330. Na 331. Na 332. Na 333. Na 334. Na 335. Na 336. Na 337. Na 338. Na 339. Na 340. Na 341. Na 342. Na 343. Na 344. Na 345. Na 346. Na 347. Na 348. Na 349. Na 350. Na 351. Na 352. Na 353. Na 354. Na 355. Na 356. Na 357. Na 358. Na 359. Na 360. Na 361. Na 362. Na 363. Na 364. Na 365. Na 366. Na 367. Na 368. Na 369. Na 370. Na 371. Na 372. Na 373. Na 374. Na 375. Na 376. Na 377. Na 378. Na 379. Na 380. Na 381. Na 382. Na 383. Na 384. Na 385. Na 386. Na 387. Na 388. Na 389. Na 390. Na 391. Na 392. Na 393. Na 394. Na 395. Na 396. Na 397. Na 398. Na 399. Na 400. Na 401. Na 402. Na 403. Na 404. Na 405. Na 406. Na 407. Na 408. Na 409. Na 410. Na 411. Na 412. Na 413. Na 414. Na 415. Na 416. Na 417. Na 418. Na 419. Na 420. Na 421. Na 422. Na 423. Na 424. Na 425. Na 426. Na 427. Na 428. Na 429. Na 430. Na 431. Na 432. Na 433. Na 434. Na 435. Na 436. Na 437. Na 438. Na 439. Na 440. Na 441. Na 442. Na 443. Na 444. Na 445. Na 446. Na 447. Na 448. Na 449. Na 450. Na 451. Na 452. Na 453. Na 454. Na 455. Na 456. Na 457. Na 458. Na 459. Na 460. Na 461. Na 462. Na 463. Na 464. Na 465. Na 466. Na 467. Na 468. Na 469. Na 470. Na 471. Na 472. Na 473. Na 474. Na 475. Na 476. Na 477. Na 478. Na 479. Na 480. Na 481. Na 482. Na 483. Na 484. Na 485. Na 486. Na 487. Na 488. Na 489. Na 490. Na 491. Na 492. Na 493. Na 494. Na 495. Na 496. Na 497. Na 498. Na 499. Na 500. Na 501. Na 502. Na 503. Na 504. Na 505. Na 506. Na 507. Na 508. Na 509. Na 510. Na 511. Na 512. Na 513. Na 514. Na 515. Na 516. Na 517. Na 518. Na 519. Na 520. Na 521. Na 522. Na 523. Na 524. Na 525. Na 526. Na 527. Na 528. Na 529. Na 530. Na 531. Na 532. Na 533. Na 534. Na 535. Na 536. Na 537. Na 538. Na 539. Na 540. Na 541. Na 542. Na 543. Na 544. Na 545. Na 546. Na 547. Na 548. Na 549. Na 550. Na 551. Na 552. Na 553. Na 554. Na 555. Na 556. Na 557. Na 558. Na 559. Na 560. Na 561. Na 562. Na 563. Na 564. Na 565. Na 566. Na 567. Na 568. Na 569. Na 570. Na 571. Na 572. Na 573. Na 574. Na 575. Na 576. Na 577. Na 578. Na 579. Na 580. Na 581. Na 582. Na 583. Na 584. Na 585. Na 586. Na 587. Na 588. Na 589. Na 590. Na 591. Na 592. Na 593. Na 594. Na 595. Na 596. Na 597. Na 598. Na 599. Na 600. Na 601. Na 602. Na 603. Na 604. Na 605. Na 606. Na 607. Na 608. Na 609. Na 610. Na 611. Na 612. Na 613. Na 614. Na 615. Na 616. Na 617. Na 618. Na 619. Na 620. Na 621. Na 622. Na 623. Na 624. Na 625. Na 626. Na 627. Na 628. Na 629. Na 630. Na 631. Na 632. Na 633. Na 634. Na 635. Na 636. Na 637. Na 638. Na 639. Na 640. Na 641. Na 642. Na 643. Na 644. Na 645. Na 646. Na 647. Na 648. Na 649. Na 650. Na 651. Na 652. Na 653. Na 654. Na 655. Na 656. Na 657. Na 658. Na 659. Na 660. Na 661. Na 662. Na 663. Na 664. Na 665. Na 666. Na 667. Na 668. Na 669. Na 670. Na 671. Na 672. Na 673. Na 674. Na 675. Na 676. Na 677. Na 678. Na 679. Na 680. Na 681. Na 682. Na 683. Na 684. Na 685. Na 686. Na 687. Na 688. Na 689. Na 690. Na 691. Na 692. Na 693. Na 694. Na 695. Na 696. Na 697. Na 698. Na 699. Na 700. Na 701. Na 702. Na 703. Na 704. Na 705. Na 706. Na 707. Na 708. Na 709. Na 710. Na 711. Na 712. Na 713. Na 714. Na 715. Na 716. Na 717. Na 718. Na 719. Na 720. Na 721. Na 722. Na 723. Na 724. Na 725. Na 726. Na 727. Na 728. Na 729. Na 730. Na 731. Na 732. Na 733. Na 734. Na 735. Na 736. Na 737. Na 738. Na 739. Na 740. Na 741. Na 742. Na 743. Na 744. Na 745. Na 746. Na 747. Na 748. Na 749. Na 750. Na 751. Na 752. Na 753. Na 754. Na 755. Na 756. Na 757. Na 758. Na 759. Na 760. Na 761. Na 762. Na 763. Na 764. Na 765. Na 766. Na 767. Na 768. Na 769. Na 770. Na 771. Na 772. Na 773. Na 774. Na 775. Na 776. Na 777. Na 778. Na 779. Na 780. Na 781. Na 782. Na 783. Na 784. Na 785. Na 786. Na 787. Na 788. Na 789. Na 790. Na 791. Na 792. Na 793. Na 794. Na 795. Na 796. Na 797. Na 798. Na 799. Na 800. Na 801. Na 802. Na 803. Na 804. Na 805. Na 806. Na 807. Na 808. Na 809. Na 810. Na 811. Na 812. Na 813. Na 814. Na 815. Na 816. Na 817. Na 818. Na 819. Na 820. Na 821. Na 822. Na 823. Na 824. Na 825. Na 826. Na 827. Na 828. Na 829. Na 830. Na 831. Na 832. Na 833. Na 834. Na 835. Na 836. Na 837. Na 838. Na 839. Na 840. Na 841. Na 842. Na 843. Na 844. Na 845. Na 846. Na 847. Na 848. Na 849. Na 850. Na 851. Na 852. Na 853. Na 854. Na 855. Na 856. Na 857. Na 858. Na 859. Na 860. Na 861. Na 862. Na 863. Na 864. Na 865. Na 866. Na 867. Na 868. Na 869. Na 870. Na 871. Na 872. Na 873. Na 874. Na 875. Na 876. Na 877. Na 878. Na 879. Na 880. Na 881. Na 882. Na 883. Na 884. Na 885. Na 886. Na 887. Na 888. Na 889. Na 890. Na 891. Na 892. Na 893. Na 894. Na 895. Na 896. Na 897. Na 898. Na 899. Na 900. Na 901. Na 902. Na 903. Na 904. Na 905. Na 906. Na 907. Na 908. Na 909. Na 910. Na 911. Na 912. Na 913. Na 914. Na 915. Na 916. Na 917. Na 918. Na 919. Na 920. Na 921. Na 922. Na 923. Na 924. Na 925. Na 926. Na 927. Na 928. Na 929. Na 930. Na 931. Na 932. Na 933. Na 934. Na 935. Na 936. Na 937. Na 938. Na 939. Na 940. Na 941. Na 942. Na 943. Na 944. Na 945. Na 946. Na 947. Na 948. Na 949. Na 950. Na 951. Na 952. Na 953. Na 954. Na 955. Na 956. Na 957. Na 958. Na 959. Na 960. Na 961. Na 962. Na 963. Na 964. Na 965. Na 966. Na 967. Na 968. Na 969. Na 970. Na 971. Na 972. Na 973. Na 974. Na 975. Na 976. Na 977. Na 978. Na 979. Na 980. Na 981. Na 982. Na 983. Na 984. Na 985. Na 986. Na 987. Na 988. Na 989. Na 990. Na 991. Na 992. Na 993. Na 994. Na 995. Na 996. Na 997. Na 998. Na 999. Na 1000. Na 1001. Na 1002. Na 1003. Na 1004. Na 1005. Na 1006. Na 1007. Na 1008. Na 1009. Na 1010. Na 1011. Na 1012. Na 1013. Na 1014. Na 1015. Na 1016. Na 1017. Na 1018. Na 1019. Na 1020. Na 1021. Na 1022. Na 1023. Na 1024. Na 1025. Na 1026. Na 1027. Na 1028. Na 1029. Na 1030. Na 1031. Na 1032. Na 1033. Na 1034. Na 1035. Na 1036. Na 1037. Na 10

32. Chief Cities.—BOM-BAY' (Portuguese for "good harbour"), the capital, is on an island at the sea-coast, from which railways radiate to the north and the south. Its harbour is the finest in India, and its trade extensive. POONAH (pop. 75,000), east of the Ghauts; SURAT (134,000), on the Taptée; and AH-MED-ABAD' (120,000), north of Cam-bay.

33. The Madras Presidency occupies the southern part of British India, and includes the provinces of Northern CIR-CAR, the CARNATIC, and the provinces of the Malabar coast, and the soil generally is not so productive as in other parts of India.

34. The Chief Products are sugar, silk, cotton, teak, iron, and salt. **35. Chief Cities.**—MADRAS, the capital, on the Coro-man-del coast, has no harbour, and the surf being very great, the landing is effected from the roads in light boats. Port St. George defends the city. A railway connects AH-COR' (p. 50,000) with Madras. TAN-JORE' (80,000), on the Cauvery, rivals Benares in its Hindoo temples; TRICH-IN-OP-O-LY (30,000) is on the same river. CAI-I-CUT (25,000), on the Malabar coast, was once famous for its culico, and from which that name was derived.

36. Exports, Revenue, &c.—The yearly value of exports from British India is about \$120,000,000; revenue \$185,000,000; public debt \$300,000,000.

37. Railways, &c.—Railways, about 3,000 miles; canals, 1,350 miles.

BRITISH ISLANDS OF INDIA.

38. Ceylon lies off the south-east coast of Madras. It is compact, and has few coast-indentations. The interior is mountainous; but there are many beautiful and fertile valleys. It is called SIN-GHA-LA by the natives. Buddhism is the prevailing religion.



BUDDHIST PRIEST AND ATTENDANT, CEYLON.

39. The Cha-gos Archipelago contains a number of low coral-reefs and islands, which lie south of the Maldives and of the Equator. They are dependencies of Mauritius (see p. 97). Products: coconuts, fruit, &c.

33. Other British Islands.—The LAC-CA-DIV-ES, off the Malabar coast; and the AN-DA-MAN' and the NICOBAR ISLANDS, off the Malayan Peninsula. The Andamans are a penal colony.

II. DEPENDENT STATES.

34. Names and Position.—The most important of these States are: **35. Cash-meré**, a fertile valley north of the Punjab, noted for its rich shawls; BHAWL-POOR', south of the Punjab. The Dominion of SOINDIA lies south of Agra: GWA-LI-ON, its capital, is one of the seven Hindu sacred cities, and the first meridian of their geographers. SOINDIA and SOINDIA are only nominally dependent). RAJ-POO-TAN, composed of small States east of Seinde, chiefly desert; OUCH, south of Seinde; GUS-BAT' (in part), south of Ouch; IN-POOR', on the Nerbodia River; the KIR-KAR'S DOMINIONS, in Central India, including the cities of AU-RUNGABAD', BH-OM-ABAD', and GOLCOOR (noted for its diamond mines); MY-SORE', at the south, in the Madras Presidency, including the cities of MY-SORE, SAN-IN-GA-TAX', and BAN-GA-LOR'; CO-ORIN and TRAV-AR-COR, between Malabar and Cape Corin.

III. INDEPENDENT STATES, AND FARTHER INDIA.

36. Names and Position.—The most important of these States are: **37. Nepaul** and BHUTAN are native States, both lying along the southern slope of the Himalaya Mountains. The surface of both is mountainous, but the valleys are fertile. KHAT-MAR-DOO' is the capital of Nepaul, and TAS-SI-BO-DOO' of Bhutan. PONDICHERRY and KAR-NAL, on the Coromandel coast, MALE, on the Malabar coast, YAN-AON in Orissa, and Chandernagore in Bengal, are French settlements; and

QUESTIONS.—32. Describe the Madras Presidency; 34. its products; 35-37. chief cities, &c. 23. Describe Ceylon; 39. products; 30. chief cities; 31-33. The Country; 42. Malayan Peninsula. Give deriv. and size of China. 1. What noted for? 2. 3. extent, &c. 4. Desc. China Proper; 5. its products; 6. Tibet.

GOA, DAMAUN', and DIU [des-oo'], on the western coast, and the Indian Archipelago, are Portuguese settlements.

38. The Empire of Birmah occupies the northern basin of the Irrawaddy River. The surface is varied, but the soil is generally fertile. MON-CHO-NO' (p. 5,000), the capital, is near a large lake. A-VA (30,000), the former capital, is on the Irrawaddy River, 400 miles from its mouth; BHA-KO' (10,000), farther north, is the seat of trade with China.

39. The Kingdom of Si-am, including WESTERN CAMBODIA and NORTHERN MALACCA, lies east of Birmah, and occupies the plain watered by the Meinam [may-nam']. The surface is mountainous, with numerous fertile plains and valleys. The soil is highly productive, and minerals are abundant. BANG-KOK' (p. 150,000), the capital, is a place of large trade. Many of the houses are built upon rafts in the river.

40. The Empire of A-nam lies on the eastern coast, and includes TONKIN [ton-keen'], COCHIN-CHINA, CHAM-PA', and EASTERN CAMBODIA. It is fertile and well watered. HUE [hway] (p. 60,000) is the capital. KASH-O (100,000) is a seaport on the N.E.; SAI-COR' (180,000) is at the S.

41. The Laos [lah-oo] Country lies north of the three countries last named. It is mountainous, and is rich in minerals and valuable timber. Its rivers are the Me-long and the Meinam. Some of its tribes are subject to China and some to Birmah, but many of them are independent.

42. The Malayan Peninsula is a long narrow country extending to the south. It is hilly and mountainous. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in navigation. Some of the tribes are dependent on Si-am, but many of them are under their own rajahs. The British have settlements on the peninsula at MALACCA, WELLESLEY, SIN-GA-PORE' (the capital, on Singapore Island, p. 67,000), and PULO PE-NANG', or Pr. of Wales Id.



BANGKOK (ON THE MEINAM), THE CAPITAL OF SIAM, WITH A BUDDHIST TEMPLE.

THE EMPIRE OF CHINA.

(From Tai-no, or Tchi-na, the ancient name of a south-west part of China.) Size, about twice that of British North America, or equal to a square of 2,350 miles.

1. Noted For.—CHINA is noted for its vast population, its Great Wall, its tea-plant, and its porcelain or "china."

2. Extent.—This empire embraces CHINA PROPER, the adjacent provinces of THIBET, CHINESE TARTARY (including TURK-ESTAN, MONGOLIA, and MANTCHOOBIA), the tributary kingdom of CO-RE-A, and the islands of FORMOSA and HAI-NAN'.

3. Physical Features.—The rivers and the mountain-ranges of this extensive empire naturally divide it into five great areas: viz., (1) China Proper, situated in the valley of the Hoang-ho and Yang-tze-kiang Rivers, and enclosed by the Yun-ling-Mi-shan Mountains; (2) the mountainous region of Manchouria, south of the Amoor, and lying between the Khin-gan Mountains and the Sea of Japan; (3) Mongolia, lying between the Altai Mountains and China Proper; (4) the great Desert, lying between the Shan and Ku-en-lun Mountains, south of Mongolia; and (5) Thibet, lying north of the Himalayas. "Yang-tze-kiang" means "son of the ocean"; and "Hoang-ho," "yellow river."

4. China Proper (18 provinces) is isolated from the rest of the empire by the Great Wall at the north and the mountains at the west. Two principal ranges of mountains run from east to west, separating the fertile valleys watered by the two great Rivers Hoang-ho and Yang-tze-kiang, and the Hong-kiang River. The country is densely populated. By means of its rivers and canals, it has abundant facilities for internal communication. COCHIN-CHINA lies to the south and west.

5. Products.—The celebrated tea-plant, and rice, are the chief natural products. Silk, porcelain, bamboo, fans, carved ivory, lacquered-ware, and guns are the chief industrial products. Annual revenue \$315,000,000.

6. Thibet lies to the east of India, and between the Himalaya and Kuenlun Mountains. It occupies a high plateau intersected by ra-



CHINESE
7. Chien
The north
River.
TUNGSIA
on the w
8. Cor
Proper.
9. Lala
HAI-NAN
fertile. I
Hainan is
10. Chie
Peiho [pay
the Tartar
government
Chinese tr
noted for i
manufactu
nese port

WHAM-FO-
Canton. Sh
Its length is
as part inde
of additional

11. Hong
Cow-loon'
Its length is
as part inde
composed of

* Pe means
mean river; sh

QUESTIO
tan. 1. Point
2. Give its ext



CHINESE MANDARIN, HIS WIFE, CHILD, AND SERVANT.

7. Chinese Tartary lies between Tibet, China Proper, and Siberia. The northern boundary is the Altai Mountains and the great Amoor River. It includes the extensive provinces of MONGOLIA and CHINESE TURKESTAN, which in the interior are chiefly desert; and MANTCHOURIA, on the west coast, which is mountainous and well watered.

8. Corea is a large peninsula jutting out between Japan and China Proper. The interior is mountainous and well timbered. The chief products are rice, hemp, tobacco, and ginseng.

9. Islands.—**FORMOSA** (Portuguese for "beautiful") lies east, and **HAI-NAN**, south of China Proper. Formosa is mountainous, and very fertile. Its products are rice and sugar. Coal has also been found. Hainan is rugged, and not very fertile. Timber is the chief product.

10. Chief Cities.—**PE-KIN** (p. 1,800,000), the capital, is situated near the Peiho (pay'-ho) River. It consists of two walled towns, — the Chinese, and the Tartar. The former is the seat of commerce; the latter, of the imperial government. **TIEN-TSIN** (or -sing), on the Peiho, is noted for its British and Chinese treaty of 1858. **NAN-KIN** (p. 600,000), on the Yang-tse-kiang, is noted for its porcelain-tower, and for its silk, cotton (nankeen), and paper manufactures. **CAN-TON** (1,000,000), on the Canton River, was the first Chinese port opened to foreigners, and is the seat of the European factories.



WHAMPOA, WITH ITS PAGODA, FROM DAWU'S ISLAND.

WHAM-PO-A, a safe anchorage on the Canton River, twelve miles from Canton. **SHANG-HAI** (-hy') (1,350,000) and **NING-PO** (200,000), lie south-east of Nankin, and both have extensive trade. By recent treaties, a large number of additional ports have been opened to British and foreign commerce.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS IN CHINA.

11. Hong-Kong, &c.—The British island of Hong-Kong, opposite Cow-loon' on the Chinese coast, is 75 miles south-east of Canton. Its length is 10 miles, and its breadth 7½. It was ceded to Great Britain as part indemnity for the expenses of the war in 1841-2. It is chiefly composed of lofty barren rocks; but since it became a British colony,

* *Pe* means north; *soo*, south; *tsung*, east; and *see*, west; and *ho* and *kiang* mean river; *shan*, mountain; *ho*, lake.

QUESTIONS.—7. Point out and describe Chinese Tartary; 8. Corea; 9. Islands; 10. chief cities; 11. Hong-Kong; 12. Macao. Give the size of Turkestan. 1. Point out and describe its position; 2. its civil divisions; 3. its chief cities. Give the derivation and size of Japan. 1. For what is it noted? 2. Give the extent. 3. What is said of its physical features? 4. principal islands? 5. principal straits? 6. principal coasts? 7. products, &c.? 8. chief cities?

vines and valleys, lakes and rivers. The Indus, Sutlege, and Brahmaputra Rivers here take their rise. The climate is cold, and pasturage is the chief pursuit. The domestic animals are the Thibet goat (from whose fine hair the celebrated Cashmere shawls are made), the yak or buffalo, the musk-deer, the sheep, &c. Thibet is noted as the seat of the Grand Lama, or high-priest of the Buddhist worship. Little Thibet, to the west, is tributary to Cashmere.



SHANGHAI, ON THE EAST COAST, NEAR THE MOUTH OF THE YANGTZE-KIANG.

its commercial value is very great. Victoria is the capital. A part of Cowloon, on the mainland of Kow-ang-tong, which commands Hong-Kong, was ceded to the British as part indemnity for the war of 1860.

12. Ma-ca'o.—The Portuguese seaport of Macao occupies a peninsula seventy miles south of Canton. It is a healthy and picturesque town, and is well fortified. Pop. 52,000. The Emperor ceded it, in 1586, to the Portuguese, in return for their assistance against pirates. Camoens, the Portuguese poet, here composed his poem of the "Lu-si-ad."

TURKESTAN, OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Size, a little more than twice that of Canada, or equal to a square of 845 miles.

1. Position, &c.—**TURKESTAN** lies between Mongolia and the Caspian Sea, and is separated from European Russia by that sea and the Ural River. It is chiefly an immense sandy plain sloping westward to the Aral ("island") Sea, into which its chief river, the A-moo' or Ox-us, and the Sir-Da'-ra or Jaxartes (Jax-ar'-tees), empty themselves. This sea is saltish, has no apparent outlet, and is gradually decreasing. The climate is variable, and extremes of heat and of cold are experienced; but the river-districts are fertile. Silk, cotton, &c. are the chief products.

2. Civil Divisions.—**TURKESTAN** consists of a number of dependent states, called Khan-ates; viz. **BO-KHA-RA**, **KHI-VA**, **KHO-KAND**, **KAPRISTAN** ("infidel land"), and **KUNDUZ**, each governed by an e-mir. The **KIRGHIS STEPPES**, to the north, are inhabited by wandering Tartar tribes.

3. Chief Cities.—**BO-KHARA** is a place of extensive trade. **SA-MAR-CAND** (pop. 10,000), a town of great antiquity, where paper was first manufactured, contains the tomb of Ti-mour the Tartar. **KHO-KAN** (100,000) is the country of Baber, who founded the Mogul Empire in India.

THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

(From the Chinese word *Ji-pun'-guo*, signifying "kingdom of the rising sun," or "Eastern Kingdom.")

Size, about the same as Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 310 miles.

1. Noted For.—**JAPAN** is noted for its insular character, its former seclusion from other nations, and its jappanned-ware.

2. Extent.—This empire consists of an extended group of islands lying north and south of the east coast of Asia.

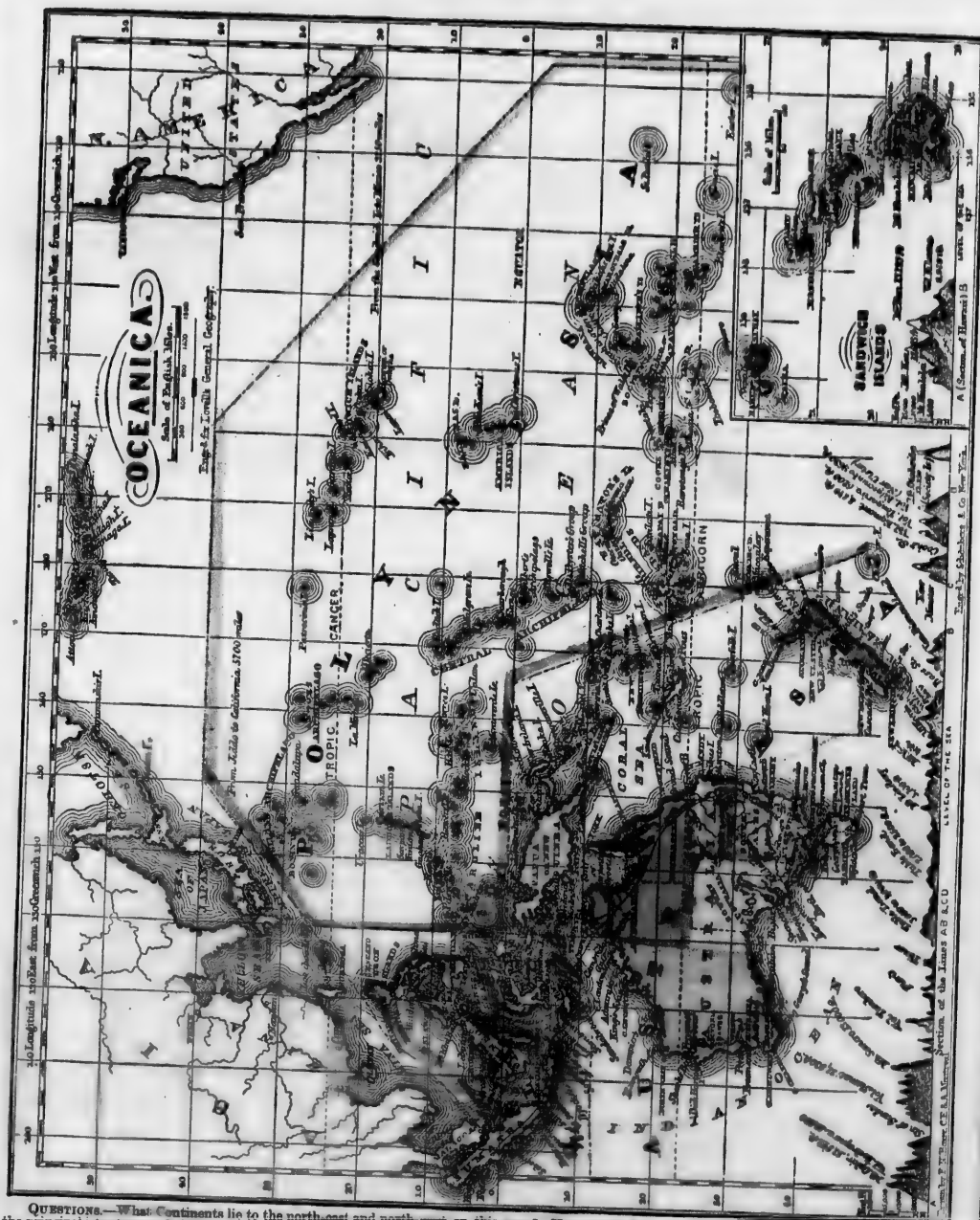
3. Physical Features.—The entire group of islands are mountainous and volcanic, but in the valleys and plains the soil is fertile. The coasts are rocky and dangerous, which, with the frequent storms and whirlpools, tend to exclude Japan from the rest of the World.

4. The Principal Islands are **NIP-HON**, or **NIP-PON**, ["sun-source,"] (the Japanese name for the whole kingdom), **SI-KOKU**, or **SI-KOKU**, and **KI-U-SI-U**, or **KIMO** (see-mo); together with the southern part of **SA-OKU-AN** ISLAND, three southern **KURILE** [koo'-ril] ISLANDS, the island of **Yesso**, and the **LOO-CHOO ISLANDS**, as dependencies.

5. Principal Straits.—**St. Anthony**, **La Pe-rouse** [-rouse], **Sun-gar**, **Corea**, **Boungo**, and **Van Diemen**.

6. Principal Coasts.—**A-mi-ya**, **Oril-lon**, **Ca-ma-ley**, **No-to**, **It-sou-mo**, **No-mo**, **To-ma**, **Si-ma**, and **King**.

7. Products, &c.—The chief mineral products are copper, iron, tin, silver, and gold. The other natural products are cotton, tea, tobacco, and silk. Porcelain, jappanned-ware, and silk-fabrics are important articles of native industry. In the interior, the roads are good and trade is extensive. **8. Chief Cities.**—**YEDO**, or **JEDDO** (p. 1,500,000), on a fine bay in the S.E. of Nippon, is the capital, and the residence of the Ty-con, or military emperor. **ME-A'-CO** (500,000) is the ecclesiastical and literary capital, and the residence of the Mikado, or ecclesiastical sovereign of the empire. **O-SA-KA**, the seaport of Meaco, and the commercial metropolis of the empire. **O-SA-KA**, **SA-KI** (100,000), on the island of **Kiushu**, and **SA-KI**, on the island of **Yesso**, are important commercial ports. By Lord Elgin's treaty, several additional ports have been opened to British commerce.



QUESTIONS.—What Continents lie to the north-east and north-west on this map? Name and point out the three great divisions of Oceania, and name the principal islands in each division. What is the name of the large island-continent on the map? Into how many colonies is it divided? Name them. Name and point out the largest island in each group. What important group of islands lies to the north-east? What important island lies south of Australia? What important group of islands lies south-east? What large island lies north of Australia? What islands lie directly under the Equator?

I. O
lands
and Pa
cluding

II. M
discover
made u

III. K
the Equ
Vegetabl
valuable

character
the other
and many

IV. T
the great
carries her
for wing
to Oceania

and the pe
V. The
the gum-b

1. Mal
the Malay

NAME OF P
PAL ISL

SUMATRA
JAVA and M
CHERBES
MOLUCCAS
BANCA
BORNEO
TIMOR, LON
PHILIPPINE
LADUAN, &c

2. Sumat
Peninsula.
high), but it
gold-dust, as
the island is
2. Java!

QUESTIO
physical featu
show its exte



THE PRINCIPAL ANIMALS ON THE ISLANDS OF OCEANIA. (For names of the Animals in this engraving, see section IV.)

V. OCEANIA, OR THE ISLAND-GROUPS OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

I. *Oceania*, or *Oceania*, includes the three great groups of islands lying south of the Continent of Asia, and between the Indian and Pacific Oceans: viz., (I) MALAYSIA; (II) AUSTRALASIA, including MELANASIA; & (III) POLYNESIA, including MICRONESIA.

II. *Noted For*.—*Oceania* is noted for its comparatively recent discovery and settlement by Europeans, and for its being entirely made up of islands scattered over the Pacific Ocean.

III. *Physical Features*.—Most of the islands of Malaysia lie under the Equator. They are volcanic and mountainous, but highly fertile. Vegetable and animal life is exuberant, and minerals abundant and valuable. The islands of Australasia, being large, partake more of the character of the adjacent continent in climate, soil, and productions than the other islands. The islands of Polynesia are chiefly of coral formation, and many of them are volcanic. The soil of most of them is very fertile.

IV. *The Animals*.—There are forty species of the opossum genus, from the great kangaroo with a pouch for her young, to the kangaroo-rat which carries her young on her back. The platypus (or duck-billed otter), apteryx (or wingless bird), black swan, bird-of-paradise, and lyre-bird, are peculiar to *Oceania*. The other birds are the cassowary, the e-mu, the Argus-pheasant, and the parrot. Of the reptiles, the flying-dragon is the most remarkable.

V. *The Principal Trees of Oceania* are the leafless beef-wood, the gum-tree, the grass-tree, the myrtle or tea tree, and the yellow-wood.

I. MALAYSIA.

1. *Malaysia*, or the EAST-INDIA ARCHIPELAGO, lies south of the Malaysian Peninsula and China. The principal islands are:

| NAME OF PRINCIPAL ISLAND. | Area in Sq. Miles. | By whom and when discovered. | Total Population. | CAPITAL. | Population. |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| SUMATRA. | 140,000 | The Dutch, 1690. | 4,500,000 | Padang. | 23,000 |
| JAVA and MADURA. | 58,000 | The Portuguese, 1611 | 11,500,000 | Batavia. | 130,000 |
| CHILBES. | 75,000 | The Portuguese, 1512 | 3,100,000 | Macassar. | 30,000 |
| MOLUCCAS. | 35,000 | | 700,000 | Amboyna. | 8,000 |
| BANCA. | 7,000 | | 50,000 | Minow. | 1,000? |
| BORNEO. | 300,000 | The Portuguese, 1512 | 2,500,000 | Brunei. | 30,000 |
| TIMOR, LOMBOK, &c. | 25,000 | The Portuguese. | 800,000 | Coepang. | 5,000 |
| PHILIPPINE. | 350,000 | The Spaniards, 1571 | 6,000,000 | Manilla. | 140,000 |
| LANTAU, &c. | 33 | The English, 1844. | 2,000 | Victoria. | 1,000? |

DUTCH ISLANDS.

2. *Sumatra* lies directly under the Equator, and south of the Malaysian Peninsula. Its western side is mountainous (Kassoumba being 15,000 ft. high), but its eastern side is nearly level. The chief products are pepper, gold-dust, sulphur, gutta-percha, and camphor. The Dutch capital of the island is PA-DANG; p. 22,000. BMS-OOO-LAN is another Dutch town.

3. *Java* lies south-east of Sumatra. It was settled by the Portuguese,

but is now the chief seat of Dutch power in the East. It is mountainous, and volcanoes are very numerous, but the soil is highly fertile. In the *Guava-Upas*, or "Valley of Death," near Batum, neither animal nor vegetable life can exist, owing to the effects of the air, which is poisoned by sulphuretted hydrogen, and not from proximity to the Upas-tree, as was supposed. Staple products: rice, coffee, &c. Capital, BATAVIA; p. 120,300.

4. *Celebes* lies east of Borneo. It has a very singular shape, and its scenery is picturesque. Its mountains are covered with rich and valuable trees, among which is the famous *badeau* or macassar-oil tree.

5. *The Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*, lie east of Celebes, and are a valuable and fertile group, producing various spices in abundance.

6. *The other Dutch Islands* are BANCA, famous for its tin-mines; CREAM; SUMBAWA; and part of BORNEO (which see, page 91), TIMOR [to more], NEW GUINEA, &c. (page 93). (See HOLLAND, page 76.) The total population of the Dutch East-India Archipelago is about 17,000,000.

7. The Spanish Islands

are the Philippine, Marianas, Carolinas, &c. Pop. 2,860,000. The Philippine, an extensive triangular group, lies south-east of China Proper.

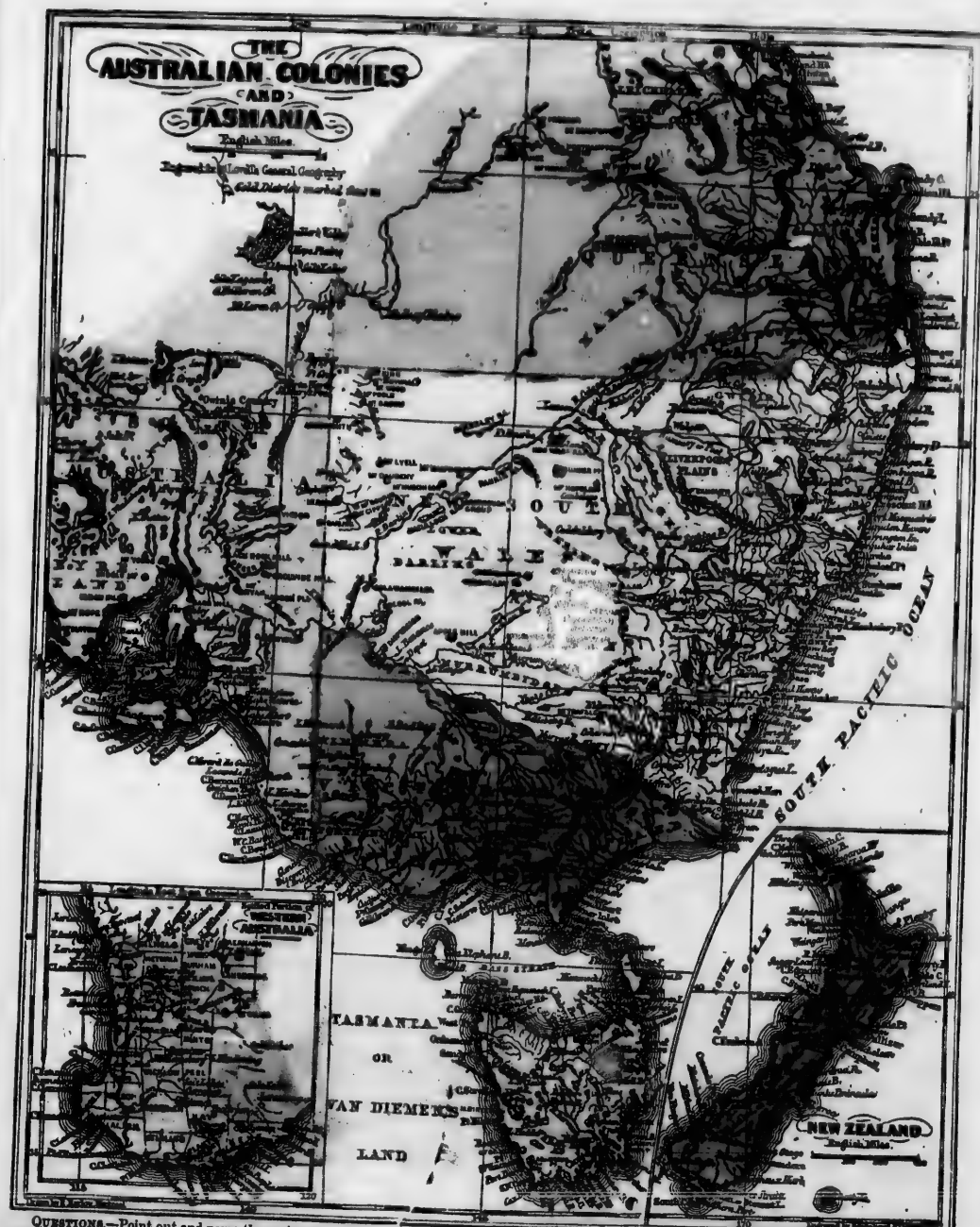
They consist of three principal and about 1,200 smaller islands. They are mountainous, & their vegetation is rich. Their mineral products are abundant.

MANILLA, on Luzon, the principal island, is the seat of Spanish government & chief centre of trade. SE-LAN-



THE DYAKS, OR ABOORIGINES, OF BORNEO. CAN [-say], in Mindanao, is a native capital, & the residence of the Sultan.

QUESTIONS.—I. Of what groups of islands does *Oceania* consist? Point them out on the map. II. For what is *Oceania* noted? III. Describe its physical features. IV. Name the animals which are enumerated, and shown in the engraving. V. Name the principal trees. 1. Point out Malaysia, and show its extent. Give the particulars in the table. 2-5. Describe Sumatra, Java, Celebes, the Moluccas; 6. the other Dutch islands; 7. the Philippines.



QUESTIONS.—Point out and name the various colonies in Australia. Point out and name the gulfs, bays, capes, islands, &c. Trace the courses of the principal rivers & of the mountain-ranges. Point out the gold-districts. Point out the position of Tasmania. Point out and name the islands of New Zealand.

9. The
Jays.

9. No
mate.
the coas
which a
The nat
belong t
Bau-wi
capitals
AWAK to
1846 tha

10. L
wooded,
Borneo),

II.

1. A

NAME OF

AUSTRALIA
TASMANIA
NEW ZEALAND
NEW GUINEA
Other Islands

THE

2. This
of AUSTRALIA
MANIA (or

Five, abo

3. No
island in
mineral v

4. Six

5. Bou
Sea and
S. by Bas

6. Phy
The most
range and
lake, exte
north, and
Gawler an
is an imme
with hills,
Most of th
interior is
salt-marsh
With the e
Gulf of C
the north,
few large
For its gre
lis has few
and the co
navigation

7. River
River, at
with its tr
Darling, &c.
long. The
the Victori
gator, Koper
the north;
Richmond;
lery, Hasti
Hunter, Ha
at the east;
Lyned, Mac
roy, Dawson
Burnett, at

QUESTIONS
along the
features of

PORTUGUESE ISLANDS—BORNEO, &c.—AUSTRALASIA—AUSTRALIA.

91

THE PORTUGUESE ISLANDS.

8. These are **Timor** (in part), **Mindora**, **So-dol**, &c., lying east of Java. They are chiefly volcanic. Exports, sandal-wood, sago, &c.

THE ISLANDS OF BORNEO, LABUAN, &c.

9. **Borneo** lies under the Equator; and it has a fine tropical climate. In the interior there are two ranges of mountains, but toward the coast it is level. Vegetation is rich. Minerals are abundant; among which are gold, diamonds, platinum, tin, antimony, copper, and iron. The natives are called **Dyaks** (see page 88). Two thirds of the island belong to the Dutch: **Pontianak** and **Sarawak** are their chief towns. **Sarawak** (Sanscrit for "land"), or **Borneo**, and **Sarawak**, are the British capitals. In 1853 the Sultan of the island ceded the province of **Sarawak** to the British, and appointed Sir James Brooke to be Rajah. In 1846 that part of the island called **Borneo Paeros** was taken by the British.

10. **Labuan** lies north-west of Borneo. It is a flat island, but is well wooded, and abounds with coal. In 1846, it became, with **Sarawak** (in Borneo), a British colony, under Sir James Brooke. Capital, **Victoria**.

II. AUSTRALASIA, INCLUDING MELANASIA.

1. **Australasia**, or Southern Asia, includes the following islands:

| NAME OF ISLAND. | Area in sq. Miles. | By whom and when settled. | Population 1855-56. | CAPITAL OR CHIEF TOWN. | Population 1855-56. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| AUSTRALIA..... | 3,100,000 | The English, 1788-1800. | 1,486,000 | Sydney | 100,000 |
| TASMANIA..... | 37,000 | " " 1803. | 90,000 | Hobart Town | 35,000 |
| NEW ZEALAND..... | 110,000 | " " 1815. | 138,000 | Auckland | 18,000 |
| NEW GUINEA..... | 350,000 | The Dutch (part). | 350,000 | | |
| Other Islands..... | 50,000 | The Natives, &c. | 350,000 | | |

THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AUSTRALASIA.

2. This Group includes the Provinces in the great island-continent of **Australia** (or **New Holland**, as called by Dutch navigators), **Tasmania** (or **Van-Diemens's Land**), **Norfolk Island**, and **New Zealand**.

THE ISLAND-CONTINENT OF AUSTRALIA.

Size, about that of British North America, or equal to a square of 1,759 miles.

3. **Noted For**.—**Australia** is noted for being the largest island in the World; for its compactness, its vast plains, its great mineral wealth, and its flocks of sheep and herds of cattle.

4. **Extent**.—**Australia** is 2,500 miles long, by 1,900 broad.

5. **Boundaries**.—**Australia** is bounded on the N. by the **Timor Sea** and **Torres Strait**, E. by the **Coral Sea** and the **Pacific Ocean**, S. by **Bass Strait** & the **Indian Ocean**, and W. by the **Indian Ocean**.

6. **Physical Features**.—The south and east coasts are mountainous. The most important are the mountains of **Queensland**, and the **Liverpool range** and the **Australian Alps** in **New S. Wales**. **Torrens**, a salt-water lake, extends northward from **Spencer Gulf**. **Gregory Lake** lies farther north, and **Lake Burch** farther east. **Lake Gardiner** lies between the **Gawler** and the **Stuart** ranges of mountains, in S. Australia. The interior is an immense plain, interspersed with grassy meadows & desert land, and with hills, valleys, & plains. Most of the water in the interior is absorbed in salt-marshes and swamps. With the exception of the **Gulf of Carpentaria**, at the north, the coast has few large indentations. For its great size, **Australia** has few good harbours, and the coast-roads render navigation difficult.

7. **Rivers**.—The **Murray River**, at the south-east, with its tributaries (the **Darling**, &c.), is 2,000 miles long. The other rivers are the **Victoria**, **South Alligator**, **Roper**, and **Albert**, at the north; the **Brisbane**, **Richmond**, **Clarence**, **Macleay**, **Hastings**, **Manning**, **Hunter**, **Hawkesbury**, &c., at the east; the **Mitchell**, **Lyons**, **Macintyre**, **Parry**, **Dawson**, **Warrego**, and **Burnett**, at the north-east;

QUESTIONS.—8. What is said of the Portuguese islands? 9. of Borneo? 10. of Labuan? 11. of Australasia in the table? 12. Name the British Possessions there. Give the size of Australia. 13. For what is it noted? 14. Describe its extent; 15. boundaries; 6. physical features; 7. rivers; 8-11. physical features of the north, east, south, and west coasts; 12. climate, &c.; 13. Br. Colonies in Australasia; 14. exports, &c.; 15. New South Wales; 16. crises.

the **Yarra-Yarra** (or "ever-flowing" stream), and the **Barcoo** (or **Victoria**) at the south; and the **Gascoyne**, **Murchison**, and **Swan**, at the west.

8. Physical Features of the North Coast.

| SWAS. | GULF & BAYS. | CHANNELS & STRAITS. | CAPES. | PENINSULAS. | ISLANDS. |
|--------|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| TIMOR. | Carpentaria. Arnhem. Van Diemen's. Cambridge. King's Sound. | Torres. Endeavour. Clarence. Queen's. | York. Arnhem. Point Dale. Leveque. | York or Flinders's Land. Cobourg. N. Australia. | Cook's. Wellfleet. Groote. Melville. Bathurst. |

9. Physical Features of the East Coast.

| | | | |
|--------|--|---|------------------------------------|
| CORAL. | Pr. Charlotte. Broad Sound. Hervey. Moreton. Botany. | Malville. Flattery. Sandy. Byron. Sugar-Loaf. Howe. | Sandy and various smaller islands. |
|--------|--|---|------------------------------------|

10. Physical Features of the South Coast.

| | | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| GRATAU. | Port Phillip. St. Vincent. Spencer. | Wilson Prom. Banks'. Catastrophe. | Victoria. Pyre Land. W. Australia. | Furness. Tasmania. Kangaroo. |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|

11. Physical Features of the West Coast.

| | | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| FLINDERS. | Geograph's. Shark. Smouth. | Leeuwin. Naturalist's. N. West. | Leeuwin. Dirk Hartog. Dampier Archipelago. |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|

12. **Climate**.—One third, including the whole northern part of **Australia**, is in the torrid zone. The remaining two thirds, including all the Australian Colonies, are in the temperate zone. The climate, therefore, in these settled parts, although often anomalous and variable, is salubrious. From the interior come hot winds, and a fine dust which insinuates itself everywhere. Long droughts, and as long rains, periodically prevail.

13. **Products**, &c.—When the rain falls, vegetation is rapid, and pasture abundant. The trees are very peculiar; such as the lofty leathery-leaved gum-tree, the casuarina-trees (beef-wood, she-oak, and swamp-oak), which have long wine-pointed branchlets having only small sheaths instead of leaves. The animals, &c. are also peculiar (see engraving on page 89). In addition to the gold-fields, **Australia** is rich in iron, copper, tin, lead, zinc, coal, and other minerals. Next to gold, wool and tallow are the chief exports, as **Australia** is a vast grazing country, and abounds in flocks and herds. Annual value of gold-exports about \$100,000,000, other exp. \$45,000,000.

14. The British Colonies in Australasia are as follows:

| NAME OF COLONY. | Area in Square Miles. | Population 1855-56. | CAPITAL. | Distance from London. |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| NEW S. WALES. | 470,000 | 1788 | Sydney, near Botany Bay. | 10,000 |
| QUEENSLAND. | 678,000 | 1859 | Brisbane, on Moreton Bay. | 8,500 |
| VICTORIA. | 27,000 | 1851 | Melbourne, on Yarra-Yarra. | 12,000 |
| S. AUSTRALIA. | 818,000 | 1854 | Adelaide, near G. St. Vincent. | 22,000 |
| WESTERN AUST. | 71,000 | 1859 | Perth, on Swan River. | 20,000 |
| TASMANIA. | 128,000 | 1858 | Hobart Town, at the south. | 25,000 |
| NEW ZEALAND. | 110,000 | 1840 | Auckland, in North Island. | 10,000 |

15. **Exports**, &c.—The annual value of the exports from all these Colonies is about \$145,000,000; revenue \$37,000,000; public debt \$50,000,000.

16. **New South Wales**.—This is the oldest colony in Australia, and formerly included **Queensland** and **Victoria**: it now lies between them. The coast, for some distance inland, is rugged and mountainous, giving a south-eastern slope to the country. The principal ranges are the **Liverpool** and the **Blue Mountains** at the east, with numerous small ones in the interior. The **River Darling** (and its tributaries), which takes its rise in the mountains, flows into the **Gulf of St. Vincent** at **Adelaide**.

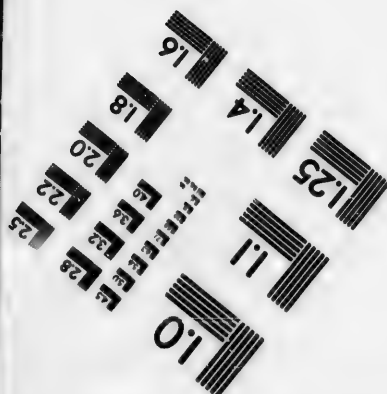
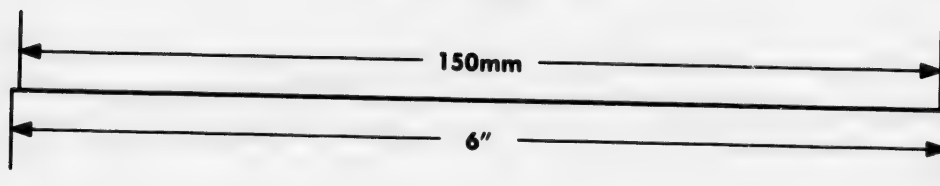
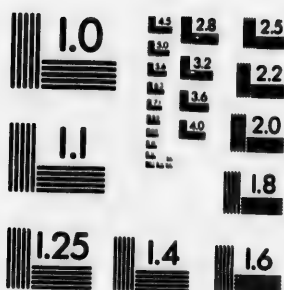
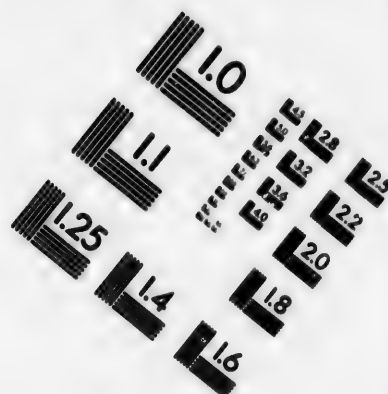
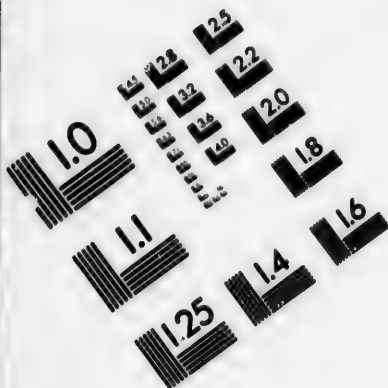
17. **Chief Cities**.—**SYDNEY** (p. 190,000), the capital, is well situated, & presents a striking appearance from the water. It is a handsome city, and contains many fine buildings; among which are the churches, the government house, and the



CITY OF SYDNEY, THE CAPITAL OF NEW SOUTH WALES.



IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



APPLIED IMAGE, Inc
1653 East Main Street
Rochester, NY 14609 USA
Phone: 716/482-0300
Fax: 716/288-5989

© 1993, Applied Image, Inc., All Rights Reserved



SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

university. The other towns are PARRAMATTA, LIVERPOOL, BATHURST, WINDSOR, NEWCASTLE, GOULBURN, CAMPBELLTOWN, and MAITLAND.

18. Queensland, the youngest of the colonies, lies north of New South Wales. It is also mountainous, but contains many fertile tracts. The soil and climate are peculiarly adapted for the growth of cotton. The principal mountain-ranges are the Peak, Expedition, Queensland, and Macpherson. Brisbane, the principal river, falls into Moreton Bay.

19. Chief Cities.—BRISBANE, on Moreton Bay, in an agricultural region, is the capital; p. 5,500. Other towns: SANDGATE, CLEVELAND, & IPSWICH.

20. Victoria (formerly called PORT PHILIP, and AUSTRALIA FELIX) occupies the south-eastern portion of Australia. It was settled only in 1835, by Mr. Batman; but it is now one of the most important of these colonies. The gold-mines are very rich and productive. The Australian Alps extend in a south-eastern direction, parallel to the coast-line, and give a northern slope to the country. Victoria is the most fertile part of Australia; and were it not for the hot winds from the interior, the climate would be very agreeable. Much attention is paid to education.

21. Chief Cities.—MELBOURNE, a flourishing city, on the Yarra-Yarra



CITY OF MELBOURNE, THE CAPITAL OF VICTORIA, AUSTRALIA.

near Port Phillip Bay, is the capital; p. 130,000. It contains a handsome university, banks, churches, and other fine buildings. The other towns are GEELONG (p. 30,000), CASTLEMAINE, BEECHWORTH, KYNETON, PORTLAND, BALLARAT, WILLIAMSTOWN, BRIGHTON, ALBERTON, and MITCHELL. BALLARAT, MOUNT ALEXANDER, BENDIGO, and OVENS are the chief localities in the gold-diggings, at the north.

22. South Australia lies between Western Australia and New South Wales. Toward the coast, and along the banks of the Murray, the land is highly fertile. Northward from Torrens Lake it becomes sterile. The principal mountain-ranges are the Stuart, Gawler, Flinders, and Gloucester. Copper, lead, tin, and iron are abundant. The Burra-burra copper-mines (90 miles from Adelaide) are very rich.

23. Chief Cities.—ADELAIDE (p. 25,000), the capital, is situated on an extensive plain, six miles from Gulf St. Vincent, and on one side is sheltered by a range of hills. The Torrens flows through it. Other towns: MACKENZIE, KOO-BIN-GA, MILNER, GAWLER, GOOLWA, & PORT LINCOLN.

24. Western Australia (originally SWAN RIVER, from its black swans) is situated on the south-west coast. Though largest in extent, it has been the slowest in growth. In 1850 it was made a penal settlement.

25. Chief Cities.—Capital, PERTH, p. 3,000. Other towns: FREMANTLE, chief port; ALBANY, TOOD-YAT, YORK, AUSTRALIND, AUGUSTA, &c.

26. Railways connect Melbourne with the Mount-Alexander gold-fields, Murray River, Geelong, &c.; and Adelaide with Gardentown, &c.

TASMANIA, OR VAN-DIEMEN'S LAND.

(Named Van Diemen after the Governor of Balaia, by its discoverer, Tasman.) Size, nearly the same as New Brunswick, or equal to a square of 100 miles.

27. Position.—This island lies 120 miles south of Victoria.

28. Physical Features.—The north-east and west shores are bold and rocky. At the north and the south there are good harbours. The interior is mountainous and rugged, and the peaks numerous. Along the coast opposite Brunel Island the scenery is very fine. The surface is diversified and well watered. The principal rivers are the Tamar and the Derwent. There are several beautiful lakes in the interior.

29. Chief Towns.—Capital, HOBART TOWN (HOB'-er-ton) (p. 25,000), picturesquely situated on Sullivan Cove, at the mouth of the Derwent, 20 m.

QUESTIONS.—18. Describe Queensland; 19. its chief cities; 20. Victoria; 21. its chief cities; 22. South Australia; 23. its chief cities; 24. Describe Western Australia; 25. its chief cities; 26. What places are connected by railway? Give the derivation and size of Tasmania; 27. Point out its position; 28. Describe its physical features; 29. chief towns; 30. climate and products; 31. Norfolk Island. Give the derivation and size of New Zealand; 32. Point out its position; 33. phys. feat. 34. What is said of its products, &c.? 35. 36. climate, &c.? 37. cities? 38. the Maories? 39. Antipodes Island?

from Storm Bay. It contains a college and many handsome public buildings. Other towns: LAUNCESTON [lans'-ton] (p. 10,000), GEORGETOWN, &c.



CITY OF HOBART TOWN, THE CAPITAL OF TASMANIA.

30. Climate and Products.—The climate is colder and more humid than that of Australia, but the natural products are nearly the same. The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, auriferous quartz, and timber.

NORFOLK ISLAND.

31.—This Colony is 900 miles east of Australia, and was until lately attached to Tasmania. It is a beautiful island of about 9,000 acres. The Norfolk-pine is indigenous. Until lately, it was a penal colony. The inhabitants of Pitcairn Island are now settled on it (see page 51).

THE ISLANDS OF NEW ZEALAND.

(Named after Zealand Island, Denmark, by Tasman, the discoverer, in 1642.) Size, nearly the same as Upper Canada, or equal to a square of 230 miles.

32. Position.—This group lies 1,100 miles east of Tasmania, and consists of three principal islands; viz., NEW ULSTER, NEW MUNSTER (the centre and largest island), and NEW LEINSTER. The length through their centres is 1,200 miles.

33. Physical Features.—These islands are divided into seven districts or provinces. They are mountainous and volcanic, especially in New Ulster. Mounts Edgecumbe and Egmont are the principal peaks. The rivers are numerous, but none of them are large. Ferns of almost every variety and size, and flax, grow luxuriantly.



CITY OF AUCKLAND, THE CAPITAL OF NEW ZEALAND.

34. Products, &c.—Copper, sulphur, iron, gold, &c. are abundant. The wingless bird is the only remarkable specimen of the animal kingdom.

35. The Climate is humid and agreeable, and the soil fertile.

36. History.—These islands were discovered by Tasman in 1642, and the coast was circumnavigated by Capt. Cook in 1770. They were first settled in 1815, erected into a colony in 1840, and a constitution granted to them in 1853.

37. Chief Cities.—Capital, AUCKLAND (p. 15,000), well situated for trade on the estuary of the Thames. Other towns: WELLINGTON (p. 4,500), with an excellent harbour; NELSON, NEW PLYMOUTH, CHRIST'S CHURCH, DUNEDIN, &c.

38. The Ma-o-ries, or natives, belong to the Malay family. Many of them tattoo their skin in a singular and fanciful manner. (See engraving.)



A TATTOOED NEW-ZEALAND CHIEF.

39. Antipodes Island is 630 miles S. E. of New Zealand (pp. 6 and 18).

QUESTIONS.—30. its chief cities; 31. South Australia; 32. its chief cities; 33. Describe Western Australia; 34. its chief cities; 35. climate and products; 36. Norfolk Island. Give the derivation and size of New Zealand; 37. cities? 38. the Maories? 39. Antipodes Island?

some public buildings.
GEORGETOWN, &c.



ARMANIA.
older and more humid
nearly the same. The
& timber.

and was until lately
out 9,000 acres. The
penal colony. The
see page 51).

AND.
discover, in 1042.)
quare of 200 miles.
east of Tasmania,
NEW ULSTER, NEW
NEW LEINSTER.

ided into seven dis-
cantic, especially in
the principal peaks.
re. Ferns of almost



ALAND.
&c. are abundant
the animal kingdom.



SHALAND ORIN.
land (pp. 8 and 12).
ief cities. 24 De-
27, Fohn, out its
se of New Zealand.
Antipodes Island?

POLYNESIA—CONTINENT OF AFRICA.

93

MELANASIA, OR THE PAPUAN ISLANDS.

40. *Papua*, or *New Guinea*, is a very large island lying to the north of Australia. It is indented with deep bays, and, except at the north-east, is mountainous. Valuable woods are abundant; and here is the home of the beautiful bird-of-paradise.



HEAD-DRESS OF THE NATIVES OF NEW GUINEA.

LOUISIAD [loo-ee-seed] ISLES lie south of New Guinea; the ADMIRALTY ISLES, NEW BRITAIN, and NEW IRELAND, to the east; the SALOMON or SOLOMON ISLANDS, north-east; the QUEEN-CHARLOTTE ISLANDS, the NEW HEBRIDES, and NEW CALEDONIA (which last is partly settled by the French), still farther to the south-east. Most of these islands are mountainous, and many of them are of coral formation. They are fertile. The inhabitants are chiefly of the aboriginal Austral-Negro race.

III. POLYNESIA, INCLUDING MICRONESIA.

(Named from two Greek words; viz. *pol-us*, "many," and *nos*, an "island.")

42. *Polynesia* includes all the remaining islands in the Pacific Ocean. *Micronesia* includes the principal groups north of the Equator, viz., the Bonin (-neen'), Ladrões, Caroline, and Sandwich Islands, &c.; and the South-Sea Islands, viz., the Marquesas, Society, Cook's, Navigator's, Friendly, Fee-je, or Fiji, &c., lying south of the Equator.

43. The Principal Groups of Islands in Polynesia are as follows:

| NAME OF PRINCIPAL ISLANDS. | Area in Sq. Miles. | By whom and when settled. | Population. | CAPITAL. | Population. |
|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| SANDWICH..... | 6,800 | The Natives, 1842 | 75,000 | Honolulu..... | 6,500 |
| MARQUESSA..... | 510 | The French, 1842 | 12,000 | | |
| SOCIETY, &c..... | 8,000 | The French, 1842 | 9,500 | Papeete, Tahiti. | |
| FRIENDLY, &c..... | 6,000 | The Natives, &c. | 18,000 | | |
| NAVIGATOR'S..... | 2,500 | The English, &c. | 25,000 | | |
| LADRONES..... | 1,500 | The Spaniards | 18,000 | St. Ignacio... | |
| Other Islands..... | 5,000 | The Natives, &c. | 70,000 | | |

44. The Bonin are British islands, lying 500 miles south-west of Japan. They have one good harbour. The soil and climate are excellent.

45. The Ladrões are Spanish islands, lying 1,400 miles N. E. of the Spanish Philippine Islands. They are a picturesque and fertile group.

46. The Caroline group (after Carlos II of Spain), extending from Pelew to the U-a-lan Isles, 2,000 miles east and west, lie south of the Ladrões, and are nominally Spanish islands. They are chiefly of coral formation.

47. The Sandwich Islands are the most important of the Polynesian groups, and lie about midway between America and Asia. They are volcanic, and form a curved line extending 400 miles from Hawaii (hā-wy'-e), or U-why-hee, the principal island. In Hawaii the volcanic peaks are nearly 13,000 feet high. The climate is mild and agreeable. Exports: whalebone and oil, coffee and sugar, annual value \$350,000. Honolulu, on the island of Oahu (woh'-hoo), is the capital. The inhabitants are advanced in civilization, and are governed by a native king.

48. The Marquesas are a group of French islands lying S. of the Equator, and midway between Australia and Central America. They are mountainous, but picturesque and fertile. They were named after Marquis de Mendana, Viceroy of Peru, who sent out their discoverer (Mendana) in 1595.

49. The Society Islands lie south-west of the Marquesas. The beautiful and fertile TAHITI (tā-hee'-te), or O-TA-HEI-TE (-hay'), is the principal island, and is called the "Gem of the Pacific." These, as well as New Caledonia, are now dependencies of France.

50. Cook's Islands (Rarotonga, or Rorotonga, &c.) lie S. W. of the Society Islands. They are chiefly mountainous and volcanic. Pop. 50,000.

51. The Navigator's, or Sa-mo'-a, group lie north-west of Cook's Islands, and form an extended chain from east to west. They are mountainous but fertile. The bread-fruit tree here grows luxuriantly.

52. The Friendly, or Tonga, Islands, a triple group, lie south of the Navigator's Islands. They are of coral formation, and are highly fertile. The coconut is an important article of export. The islands are independent.

53. The Feeje, or Fiji, are in the centre of Oceania, and are the most westerly of the Polynesian islands. Many of them are of coral formation, and are volcanic. The soil is fertile, and the scenery very beautiful. Pop. 135,000. These islands, offered by their king to the British, were declined.

VI. THE CONTINENT OF AFRICA.

(Africa is supposed to be derived from *Africus*, "colony," the name given to a spot in the north by the Phœnicians; or perhaps from *a* (used in a negative sense), and *frigus*, "cold.")
Size, about 8,000 miles long and 4,500 wide, or equal to a square of 3,625 miles.



THE PRINCIPAL ANIMALS ON THE CONTINENT OF AFRICA.

(For names of Animals in this engraving, see section 11, page 62.)

QUESTIONS.—40. Describe Papua, or New Guinea; and 41. the other independent islands of Australasia. Give the derivation of Polynesia. 42. What islands are included in this division? 43. Give the particulars in the table. 44. Describe the Bonin Islands; 45. the Ladrões; 46. the Caroline, &c. the Sandwich, 48. the Marquesas, 49. the Society, 50. Cook's, 51. the Navigator's, 52. the Friendly, and 53. the Feeje Islands. Give derivation and also of Africa.

AFRICA—THE BARBARY STATES.

95

1. **Noted For.**—AFRICA is noted for its celebrated River Nile; and for its unbroken coast-line, compact shape, and vast extent.
2. **Position.**—This continent lies south of Europe, and forms an immense peninsula joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez.

3. **Physical Features.**—The north-western part projects into the Atlantic; and the remainder, lying more to the east, tapers southward toward the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. The coast is bold and unbroken. The celebrated River Nile takes its rise in Lake Victoria Nyrore recently been discovered in the central region to the south, down which a broad table-land extends. The celebrated Victoria Falls occur, on the Zambesi, high up in the interior. Along the central region of the north the Sahara or Great Desert stretches, diversified here and there by oases. Nigritia, south of the desert, is well watered, and contains the valleys of the Niger, Chad, and Lake Tchad, with their tributary rivers.

4. Physical Features of the North Coast.*

| SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | ISLANDS. | CAYS OR HEADS. | PENINSULAS. |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|----------------|-------------|
| MEDITERRANEAN. | Ca-bon Sid-ra. | Gibraltar. | Jerbah. | Opertel Son. | Tu-nis. |

5. Physical Features of the East Coast.*

| SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | ISLANDS. | CAYS OR HEADS. | PENINSULAS. |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|-------------|
| Red Sea. | Aden. Dornago. Sofala. Delagoa. | Bab-el-man-deh. Mo-sam-biqe. Be-ku. | So-co-t-ra. Seychelles. Zanzibar. Madagascar. Mauritius. | Gar-da-fui. Del-ga-do. Cur-ri-en-tes. Ambo. St. Mary. | Bar-bar. |

6. Physical Features of the South Coast.*

| SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | ISLANDS. | CAYS OR HEADS. | PENINSULAS. |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Algoa. False. | | | | A-gul-a-a. Good Hope. | Cape Colony. |

7. Physical Features of the West Coast.*

| SEAS. | GULFS AND BAYS. | CHANNELS AND STRAITS. | ISLANDS. | CAYS OR HEADS. | PENINSULAS. |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| Table. Walvisch. Stephant. Guinea. Be-ku. | | | St. Helena. Ascension. Fernando Po. Cape Verde. Palmae. Canary. Madeira. | Negro. Lo-pes. Formosa. Palmas. Verd. Blasco. Bolador. Nun. | Sahara. Senegambia and Upper Guinea. |

8. Physical Features of the Interior.*

| MOUNTAINS. | RIVERS FLOWING NORTH. | RIVERS FLOWING SOUTH. | RIVERS FLOWING EAST. | RIVERS FLOWING WEST. | LAKES. |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| ATLAS, high as 12,000 ft. | Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. | Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. | Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. | Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. | Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. Nile, 1,500 ft. high. |

* These can be much better learned from a large school-room map. † In part only.

9. **The Climate.**—As more than three fourths of Africa lie in the torrid zone, the climate is hot and dry. There are but two seasons, viz. the dry and the rainy; the latter occurring when the Sun is nearest the Earth. The east is liable to the monsoons of the Indian Ocean. Violent hurricanes occur in the S.E. At the N., prevailing winds blow from the Desert.

10. **Products.**—In Northern Africa the chief grains are wheat, dourra, and the cotton-plant is cultivated. The date-palm is found along the borders of the Sahara. In Middle Africa, westward, the food-plants are maize, rice, yams, bananas, mandio, and ground-nuts. There are also gum, acacia, ebony, and cotton-trees; the gigantic baobab, the butter-tree, and the coffee-plant. At the south, beatha are found in great variety.

11. **The Principal Animals** are the lion, the hyena, the mandril, rhinoceros, the hippopotamus, the giraffe, the camel, the zebra, the quagga, the ostrich, the vulture, the eagle, &c., as shown on the engraving on page 92.

12. **Inhabitants.**—The people in the north belong to the Semitic family. In the middle, they are chiefly Negroes. In the south, the people, with the exception of the Hottentots, are called Kaffirs (or "infidels").

QUESTIONS.—1. For what is Africa noted? 2. Point out its position. 3. Describe its physical features. 4. Point out the seas, gulfs, bays, channels, straits, islands, capes, heads, &c. on the north, E. coast, S. coast, and W. coast. 5. Give the climate? 6. products? 7. principal animals? 8. Inhabitants? 9. Give the particulars in the table relating to the British Colonies. 10. What is said of Morocco? 11. its chief cities? 12. Algeria? 13. Tunisia? 14. Tripoli?

12. Countries.—Africa contains the following countries:

| COUNTRY. | Area in Square Miles. | Population. | CAPITAL, and where situated. | Population. | Distance from London. |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| MOROCCO | 270,000 | 10,000,000 | Morocco, On the coast. | 30,000 | 1400 M. |
| ALGERIA | 210,000 | 5,000,000 | Algiers, On the coast. | 25,000 | 1150 " |
| TUNIS | 70,000 | 2,000,000 | Tunis, On the coast. | 20,000 | 1100 " |
| EGYPT | 175,000 | 5,000,000 | Cairo, on the Nile. | 250,000 | 1100 " |
| LIBYAN ARABIA | 280,000 | 5,000,000 | Khartoum, on the Nile. | 20,000 | 1150 " |
| ARABIA | 1,000,000 | 4,000,000 | Gondar, on L. Demben. | 20,000 | |
| SOUTH-EAST COAST | 1,000,000 | 10,000,000 | Timbuctoo, on the coast. | 20,000 | |
| SOUTHERN AFRICA | 400,000 | 1,000,000 | Cape Town, on coast. | 20,000 | |
| UPPER GUINEA | 200,000 | 4,000,000 | Coomassie, on the coast. | 20,000 | |
| LOWER GUINEA | 200,000 | 4,000,000 | Loango, on the coast. | 20,000 | |
| LIBERIA | 50,000 | 400,000 | Monrovia, on coast. | 20,000 | |
| SIERRA LEONE | 50,000 | 400,000 | Bathurst, on Gambia. | 20,000 | |
| Other Parts | 100,000 | 2,000,000 | Various | 20,000 | |
| MADAGASCAR ISL. | 100,000 | 4,000,000 | Tananarivo (centre). | 20,000 | |
| Other Islands | 10,000 | 1,000,000 | Various | 20,000 | |

14. The Principal British Colonies in Africa are as follows:

| COUNTRY. | Area in Square Miles. | Least Population. | Discovery or Settlement. | CAPITAL. | Population. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| CAPE COLONY | 100,000 | 200,000 | The Dutch, 1652. | Cape Town. | 20,000 |
| NAVAL | 30,000 | 100,000 | The Dutch, 1652. | King Wm. Town. | 2,000 |
| GOLD COAST | 10,000 | 100,000 | The Dutch, 1652. | Pietermaritzburg. | 2,000 |
| SIERRA LEONE | 50,000 | 100,000 | The Portuguese, 1652. | Free Town. | 2,000 |
| GUINEA | 10,000 | 100,000 | The Portuguese, 1652. | Bathurst. | 2,000 |
| MAURITIUS | 700 | 200,000 | The Dutch, 1652. | Port Victoria. | 2,000 |
| SEYCHELLES | 70 | 200,000 | The French, 1745. | Port Victoria. | 2,000 |
| ST. HELENA | 70 | 200,000 | The Portuguese, 1652. | James Town. | 2,000 |
| ASCENSION | 30 | 200,000 | The Portuguese, 1652. | Georgetown. | 2,000 |

THE FOUR BARBARY STATES.

15. **Morocco**, an empire and the original seat of the Moors, lies directly south of Spain, from which it is separated by the Strait of Gibraltar. The Atlas Mountains run parallel to the coast, with spurs watered by numerous streams. The exports are olive-oil, morocco-leather, hides, carpets, wool, indigo, salt, wax, and leeches.

16. **Chief Cities.**—MOROCCO (p. 20,000), the capital, stands on the north side of a fertile plain which slopes from the Atlas range toward the Strait of Gibraltar. MOGADISHU (p. 20,000), the chief seaport, is on the coast of the Indian Ocean, 12 miles from Ceuta (see p. 12), a Spanish seaport in Africa. FES, or FAS, 100 miles inland, is noted for its leather.

17. **Algeria**, a French colony lying N. E. of Morocco, on the Mediterranean. It is intersected by the Atlas Mountains, with branches enclosing valleys sloping toward the sea. Minerals are abundant, especially iron, lead, and copper. Other exports: coral, sponges, wax, skins, and ostrich-feathers. ALGER (p. 55,000), the capital, and ORAN (p. 20,000), are the chief cities.

18. **Tunisia**, a nominal dependency of Turkey, governed by a Bey (may), lies east of Algeria and directly south of the island of Sicily. It is a long narrow strip, with a coast-line running north and east on the Mediterranean. It is a fertile country, and produces fruits, drugs, dyes, olives, dates, &c. TUNIS (p. 200,000), on the northern coast (near ancient Carthage), is the capital, and it has an extensive trade with the interior. KAIROUAN (p. 50,000) was the first capital or seat of the Saracens in Africa.

19. **Tripoli**, a Turkish pashalik (pashalik), lies east of Tunis.



A STREET AND GATE IN TUNIS, CAPITAL OF TUNIS.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.

Bansa, a dependency to the east, and Fan-sar, a tributary to the south, are included in the pachalle. The country has a coast-line of a thousand miles, and its surface is diversified by desert, mountain, and fertile valley. The chief products are dates, olives, salt, sheep, and cattle. Taipou (p. 30,000), the capital, is to the west on the coast; Mouz-souk, in Fozzan, is the great stopping-place for caravans going south and east.

EGYPT, NUBIA, AND KORDOFAN.

Size, one fourth larger than Canada, or equal to a square of 400 miles.

30. Noted For.—Egypt is noted for its antiquity, its famous River Nile, its pottery-manufactures, and its celebrated pyramids.

31. Position.—This famous land occupies the north-eastern corner of Africa, through which flows the celebrated River Nile.

32. Physical Features.—The Nile, enclosed by a double range of mountainous hills, enters the Mediterranean by two principal streams, which form a delta or triangle. It drains 500,000 square miles. The



POTTERY-FLOAT ON THE NILE, EGYPT.

pyramids and other remains of ancient art which are found in Egypt, with the numerous groves of palm-trees, give a peculiarity to the scenery. The annual inundation of the Nile adds great fertility to the soil.



STREET LEADING TO A MOSQUE, CAIRO.

indigo, senna, and date and ebony trees. Tropical animals are numerous.

33. The Chief Products are grain, dates, melons, &c. The lotus and papyrus plants (from the latter of which the Ancients made a material for writing, and whence is derived our word "paper") are still found in the Nile. Crocodiles abound in the river.

34. Chief Cities.—CAIRO (ky-ro), 115 m. from sea, is the capital; p. 250,000. The other cities are ALEXANDRIA, ROSSETTA, and DAMIETTA, on the coast, and SUZ, at the head of the Red Sea. Egypt, though tributary to Turkey, is governed by an hereditary pacha (pa-haw).

35. Nubia, including KORDOFAN, lies S. of Egypt, of which they are dependencies. Along the Nile and its southern tributary the soil is fertile, but the interior is rocky and desert. The products are dbourra, coffee, indigo,

36. Chief Cities.—Capital, KHAB-TOUM (p. 20,000), near the junction of the White & Blue Nile; DARR, in Lower Nubia; SU-A-KIM, a port of departure for pilgrims to Mecca. KOR-DO-FAN and DAR-FUN belong to Nubia.

ABYSSINIA, OR HARENH.

Size, one seventh larger than Lower Canada, or equal to a square of 400 miles.

37. Abyssinia lies south of Nubia and the Red Sea. The Blue Nile and its tributaries take their rise here among the mountains, and render the country highly fertile. The chief products are teff and other grains, coffee, cotton, and fruits. Horses, cattle, and wild animals are numerous. The country is divided into various petty kingdoms, as follows: (1) TI-GRA, chief city AYVALO; (2) AMHARA, chief city GONDAR, p. 70,000; (3) SHOA, chief city AX-ER-BAR; (4) SAHARA. The Gallas tribes have formed settlements in the south, the chief of which are ENABRA and KURU-A. The French have acquired a trading-place in Abyssinia on the Red Sea.

EASTERN AFRICA.

38. Eastern Africa extends from the Gulf of Aden, at the north, to Delagoa Bay, at the south, and includes the SO-MAU-LI Territory and ZANGUE-BAR (Zwili), which are subject to the Sultan of Muscat, in Arabia, and MO-SAN-BIGUS (Bek) and SOPALA, which contain various Portuguese settlements. The climate of Zanguebar is very hot, the country being under the Equator. The principal lakes are Tuganyika, Nyassa, and Ngami; and the rivers are the Lufji and the Zambesi. The whole of the interior slopes gradually inward, both east and west, forming a vast inland basin. The principal products are the tropical plants; also copper, gold, and other minerals. The chief cities are BEBERA, on the Gulf of Aden, noted for its great fair; HURUM, in the interior, a place of trade for the Gallas Country; SHANGANY, on the island of Zanzibar; QUILA, MORAMBIQUE, QUIL-LI-MA-NE, and SOPALA, on the coast, places of considerable trade.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

39. Central Africa embraces the whole of the interior from Northern to Southern Africa. It includes SOU-DAN, ETHIOPIA, and the DESERT OF SAHARA. These vast tracts are little known; but the tribes which inhabit them carry on a considerable trade, with various points on the coast, in ivory, ostrich-feathers, ebony, palm-oil, gold-dust, &c. The chief towns in SOU-DAN are SMOO and THUSCUTROO, on the Niger; KOUKA, on Lake Tchad, in Bornou; and WARA, west of Darfur. From Mozambique and Southern Lower Guinea, and the discoveries are noted on the map. The coast-surface is varied. The lofty Mountains of the Moon extend down the coast-line some distance inland, instead of from east to west, as hitherto erroneously believed. An extensive lake, the Victoria Nyassa, now ascertained to be the source of the Nile, has been discovered lying under the Equator. Lake Shirwa, near the Shire (or Chire) River, and in a cotton-growing country, has also been discovered, lying to the south-east.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

40. Southern Africa includes ZOO-LOO, or ZO-LU, the BOCHUANAS and HOTTENTOT COUNTRIES, and the British Colonies of NATAL, KAP-FRARIA, and the CAPE. Zulu lies south of Soala; the BOCHUAN Country, to the west, in the centre; and the Hottentot Country, on the west coast. They are under native chief, and differ little in their products and physical features from the other parts of Southern Africa.

BRITISH COLONIES IN SOUTHERN AFRICA.

41. The Cape Colony.—This Colony is bounded on the south-east and the west by the Atlantic and Indian Oceans, and on the north by the Orange River and its tributaries.

42. Physical Features.—The coast is not bold, but consists of



CAPE TOWN AND TABLE MOUNT, FROM TABLE BAY.

QUESTIONS.—Give the size of Egypt, &c. **30.** For what is Egypt noted? **31.** Point out its position on the map. **32.** Describe its phys. feat. **33.** What is said of its chief products? **34.** chief cities? **35.** of Nubia? **36.** its chief cities? **37.** of Abyssinia and its divisions? **38.** of Eastern Africa? **39.** of Central Africa? **40.** of Southern Africa? **41.** Point out on the map the boundaries of Cape Colony. **42.** Describe its physical features. Describe the engravings.

00,000), near the junction of
 of Bu-a-kim, a port of depar-
 Dar-ru' belong to Nubia.

RED SEA.

ual to a square of 400 miles.
 Red Sea. The Blue Nile
 the mountains, and render
 are teff and other grains,
 and wild animals are nu-
 merous. The following are
 chief cities GONDAR, p. 75,000;
 The Gallas tribes have
 the Abas and Kusa-A-
 bysians on the Red Sea.

of Aden, at the north, to
 AD-IL Territory and ZAN-
 ZIBAR, in Arabia, and
 contain various Portu-
 guese settlements. The
 country being hot, the
 people are Nyanza, and
 Nyanza, and Nyanza.
 The whole of the interior
 forming a vast inland basin
 and copper, gold, and other
 metals. The Gulf of Aden, noted for
 its trade for the Gallas
 and MORABIQUE, and
 of considerable trade.

interior from Northern
 of AD-IL Territory and ZAN-
 ZIBAR, in Arabia, and
 contain various Portu-
 guese settlements. The
 country being hot, the
 people are Nyanza, and
 Nyanza, and Nyanza.
 The whole of the interior
 forming a vast inland basin
 and copper, gold, and other
 metals. The Gulf of Aden, noted for
 its trade for the Gallas
 and MORABIQUE, and
 of considerable trade.

to AD-IL Territory and ZAN-
 ZIBAR, in Arabia, and
 contain various Portu-
 guese settlements. The
 country being hot, the
 people are Nyanza, and
 Nyanza, and Nyanza.

WEST AFRICA.
 founded on the south-
 ern Ocean, and on the
 bold, but consists of



FAIRBANKS BAY.
 to phys. feat. 38. What
 Africa? 39. Of Central
 describe the engravings.

GUINEA—LIBERIA—SIERRA LEONE—THE ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

97

a series of headlands, the principal of which is the Cape itself. The interior is varied by a series of plains and mountain-ranges, rising one above the other. On the other side of these ranges, the country again recedes toward the Orange River. Oilnut, or Elephant, is the only other river of importance: both fall into the Atlantic. The climate is variable, but S. E. winds sometimes prevail. There is but little rain. The chief products—Wheat is extensively cultivated. Of the native plants, the baobab and the silver-tree are the most numerous. A thorny vegetation (loca, &c.) called "the bush," prevails in the eastern part. The Cape-buffalo is a native of this part of Africa (see engraving, p. 63). The chief exports are wool, copper, horses, sheep, ivory, wine, ostrich-feathers, &c., annual value \$2,000,000; revenue \$2,500,000. Inhabitants.—The mild Hottentots and the intelligent Kaffirs are the two great native races. These are divided into ten or twelve different tribes. The remaining population is chiefly Dutch and British. 36. Chief Cities.—CAPE TOWN (p. 25,000), the capital, and GRAHAM'S TOWN. A railway from Cape Town to the capital of Natal was opened in 1860. 37. Kaffraria.—This Colony is situated on the coast to the north-east of the Cape Colony. As we proceed northward from the Cape, rain prevails in the winter months. Owing to the torrents, the rivers run in deep beds. Of these rivers the Kei is the largest. Maize, or Indian corn, millet (a kind of grain), and water-melons, are the chief products. 38. Natal.—This Colony lies to the north of Kaffraria. The surface is undulating and well watered. The climate is healthy, and the soil fertile. The chief products are cotton, indigo, sugar, coffee, tobacco, &c. PIETERMARITZBURG (p. 2,500), the capital, is connected with Cape Town by railway.

LOWER GUINEA.

39. Lower Guinea extends along the whole of the coast-line from the Hottentot Country to the Sahara Desert. It is chiefly desert, and ruled by native chiefs, and includes CIM-BE-BA, BEN-GUE-LA (say-), LOANGO, GA-BOON, CALABOAR, & BIAFRA. LOANGO is the chief city, p. 30,000; but MOSSAMADEA, ANGOA, CONGO, and ST. FELIPE DE BENIGUELA are the Portuguese trading-settlements for the barter of ivory, gold-dust, &c.

UPPER GUINEA.

40. Upper Guinea is separated from Sou-daa' by the Kong Mountains. It includes LIBERIA, the British and the Dutch Gold-Coast Settlements, and the native states of ASH-AR-THE, DA-N-NEH, and BEN-JE (see-). COO-MAN-SIS is the chief town; p. 20,000. ELIMBA is the Dutch capital.

THE BRITISH GOLD-COAST SETTLEMENTS.

41. The British Settlements on the Gold Coast, in Upper Guinea, are chiefly trading ports and stations, which have been purchased from the Portuguese and the Dutch. These are CAPE-COAST CASTLES (the capital), A-NAMABO, DIKOWA, and ACORA. The exports are gold-dust, palm oil, ivory, maize, &c. Annual value of exports \$500,000; annual revenue \$45,000.



CAPE-COAST CASTLE, CAPITAL OF BRITISH GOLD-COAST SETTLEMENTS.

THE REPUBLIC OF LIBERIA.

42. Liberia lies west of Guinea, and is a successful republic of freed American slaves, and of Negroes re-captured from slave-traders on the African coast. The soil is good, and the climate healthy.

THE BRITISH COLONY OF SIERRA LEONE.

(From Sierra, a "mountain-range," and le-o-ne, "lion.")

43. Sierra Le-o-ne is a peninsula west of Liberia. The interior is rocky, but the soil is fertile. Chief exports: timber, hides, cotton, palm-oil, ground-nuts, &c., annual value \$1,450,000; revenue \$180,000. The guinea-fowl and the guinea-pig are found here. In 1787 Sierra Leone was made a free colony for liberated slaves, and in 1793 several slaves were sent thither from Nova Scotia. Freetown is the capital; p. 20,000.

THE BRITISH GAMBIA-RIVER SETTLEMENTS.

44. The Gambia-River Settlements lie north-west from Sierra Leone, and include the island of ST. MARY, and several forts on the river. The climate is healthy. Exports: ground-nuts, hides, wax, &c., an. val. \$1,150,000; revenue \$27,000. BATHURST is the capital; p. 4,500.

QUESTIONS.—38. What is said of the chief products of Cape Colony? 39. Describe Lower Guinea, and point out its districts. 40. Describe Upper Guinea; 41. the British Gold-Coast settlements; 42. Liberia; 43. Sierra Leone; 44. the Gambia-River settlements; 45. Senegambia and its divisions; 46. Madagascar; 47. Mauritius; 48. the Seychelles; 49. St. Helena; 50. Ascension Island; 51. the French Islands; 52, 53. the Spanish Islands; 54-57. the Portuguese Islands.

SENEGAMBIA.

45. Senegambia, in addition to the British settlements on the Gambia River, includes the French settlements at Go-ras' and St. Louis (p. 21,000), the Portuguese at Bissao, &c., and the native trading-places on the coast. It is well watered, and the soil is fertile. The rainy season alternates with the hot dry winds from the desert. The climate is unhealthy. The Gambia River, 1,000 miles long, is navigable for 350.

THE ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

MADAGASCAR.

46. Madagascar.—This island lies off the eastern coast. A mountain-range extends through its entire length. The soil is very fertile, but the climate is hot and unhealthy. Vegetation is luxuriant, and minerals are abundant. TA-NA-NA-RI-VO' (p. 30,000), the capital, and TA-NA-TAVE (Tahve'), are the chief cities. The island is governed by native rulers.

REUNION ISLAND.

47. Mauritius.—This island lies 500 miles east of Madagascar. It is surrounded by coral-reefs, and the interior is rugged and mountainous. The chief peaks are the Bra-bant' and the Peter Bouts. The plains are fertile and well watered, and the climate is salubrious; but



PORT LOUIS, THE CAPITAL OF MAURITIUS.

hurricanes prevail. The mango, mimosa, and other tropical plants are found in abundance. Exports: copper, cotton, rum, sugar, &c., an. val. \$14,000,000; revenue \$3,770,000. Port Louis is the capital; p. 35,000. RO-DRIGUES (dreeg') ISLAND, a dependency, lies east of Mauritius.

48. The Seychelles (say-shel').—These islands, which are 30 in number, lie 850 miles directly north of Mauritius. They are divided into four groups. In 1814 they were annexed to Mauritius. Port Victoria (p. 300), the capital, is situated on Mahé, the largest island in the group. The AN-IL-MA-NT' (or ADMIRAL'S) group are near the Seychelles.

49. St. Helena.—This island is 1,400 miles west from Africa, and is 10½ miles long by 7 wide. It is of volcanic origin, and is pyramidal in shape. Its coasts are precipitous. Diana's Peak and Lot's Wife are the chief mountain-tops. The island has acquired its chief celebrity from having been the place of the first Napoleon's exile from 1816 until his death, in 1821. Exports: cotton, oil, &c., annual value \$150,000; revenue \$100,000. JAMES TOWN is the capital; p. 2,000.

50. Ascension Island lies 280 miles north-west of St. Helena, and is 8 miles long by 6 wide. It is of volcanic origin; and is noted for its fine turtles. It was discovered by the Portuguese on Ascension-Day.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

51. Bourbon, or Reunion, a volcanic island, lies off Mauritius. Its chief products are sugar and coffee. ST. MA-RIE, NOU-VE-RE, and MA-YOTTA, off Madagascar. United area 1,400 sq. miles; pop. 128,000. Part of Madagascar; Senegal and Gorée off the W. Coast, and Annam off the Gold Coast.

SPANISH ISLANDS.

52. The Canary Islands, noted for their singing-birds, lie 120 miles off the Sahara coast. TEN-RIE-VE (see') is the principal island, and is a volcanic peak. SANTA CRUZ is the capital, but PALMA is a larger town. 53. Other Islands are FERNANDO PO, AN-RO-PO, or AN-A-RO, and Corisco and Mocquitos off the coast of Lower Guinea. Population of Spanish Islands 15,000.

PORTUGUESE ISLANDS.

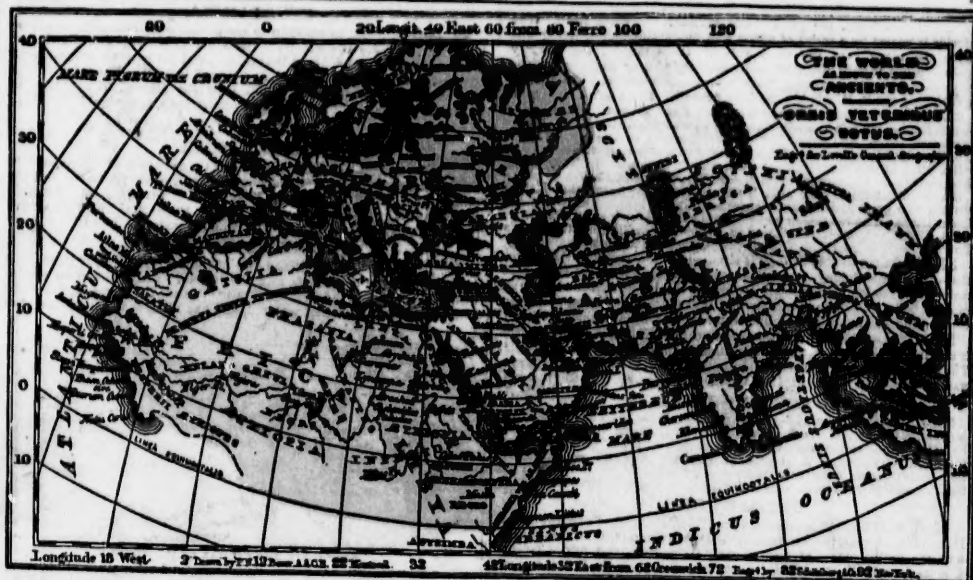
54. Madeira, off the Atlantic coast of Morocco, is a volcanic island. It is noted for its wine. The climate is pleasant, and agreeable for invalids. FUNCHAL (foon-shal') is the capital.

55. The Azores, or Western Islands, lie north-west of Madeira. They export wine, brandy, lemons, &c.

56. The Cape-Verd Islands, off Cape Verd on the Senegambia coast, are also volcanic. Amber, turries, and fruits are the chief exports.

57. Other Islands are Bissao, off Senegambia; and ST. THOMAS, and PE, or PRINCE'S ISLAND, off the coast of Lower Guinea.

SKETCH OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.



BRIEF SKETCH OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

1. The Garden of Eden was the first portion of the Earth's surface occupied by man. It is supposed that this garden was in Chaldea, somewhere between the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris, in Asia. From this central spot (God having confounded the language of men when they vainly attempted to build the Tower of Babel up to Heaven) the whole Earth has been peopled.

2. Ancient Geographical Knowledge.—With the exception of the Jews, the Ancients had very little knowledge, except by tradition, of the origin of the Earth, or of its form. They believed it to be a flattened circle of land and water, surrounded on all sides by a river called Ocean, and having the sky suspended, like a canopy or curtain, over it. The Greeks believed that Mount Parnassus, the seat of Apollo and the Muses in Greece, was the centre of the Earth. This belief continued until the time of Plato, 350 B. C. The Phoenicians, a seafaring people who occupied the coasts of Canaan, were the first to explore the shores of the Mediterranean and adjacent seas, and to communicate their geographical knowledge to the Greeks. This knowledge was afterwards extended, by the Greeks and the Romans, to the British Isles at the west, to the borders of China at the east, to Scandinavia at the north, and to Ethiopia and Abyssinia at the south.

[NOTE.—As the physical features of all the countries which comprised the Ancient World have already been described, it is not necessary to repeat that description here.]

3. The Four Great Empires of antiquity were as follows:

4. The Assyrian Empire began 1770 B. C., and ended 538 B. C., having lasted 1232 years. It extended from the Caspian Sea to Libya in Africa, and included Assyria, Media (modern Persia in part), Assyria (Kurdistan), Chaldea (Tiberius in part), Syria, and Egypt. Capital of the Empire, Nineveh, on the Tigris.

5. The Persian Empire began 538 B. C., and ended 330 B. C., having lasted 208 years. It stretched from Libya and Asia Minor to India, and included Libya (Savva), Egypt, Syria, Asia Minor, Colchis (Georgia), Armenia, Assyria, Media, Persia, Parthia (Persia), Sogdiana, Bactria (Bokhara in part), Aria (Afghanistan), and Gedrosia (Beloochistan). Capital, Babylon, on the Euphrates.

QUESTIONS.—Point out on the map at the top of this page the principal countries of the Ancient World; and, where you can, give the modern name. Point out and name each ocean, sea (see-re), gulf (at-see), island, and peninsula. Name and trace the principal rivers and mountain-ranges. 1. What is said of the Garden of Eden? and 2. of ancient geographical knowledge? 3. Give the number of the great empires of antiquity. 4. Point out on the map the Assyrian Empire, and 5. the Persian. Point out on the map of Ancient Greece the various countries; the gulfs, islands, peninsulas, rivers, &c.



6. The 1 year. divided an nia (Turk modern P asie (or S the except Asia. Cap

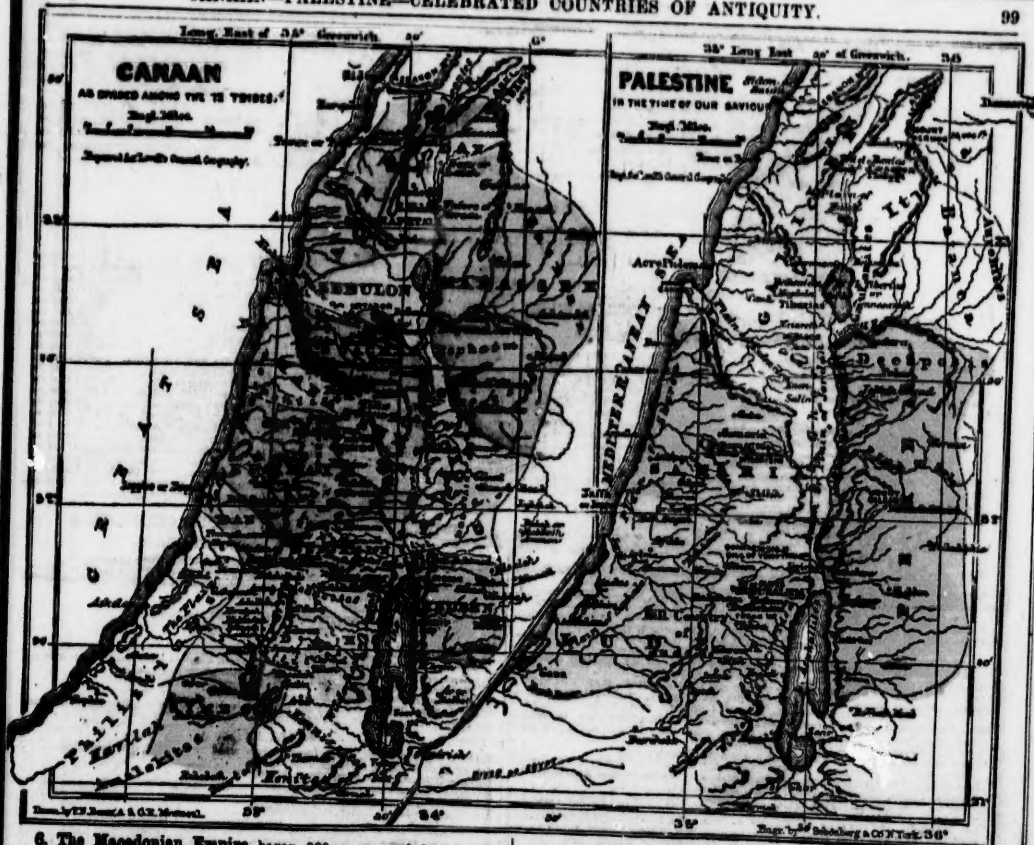
7. The tion of the included th Syria, Mes Mosia, Th (Italy), Ebn Britanna (

8. Greece contained E Helia, or G (modern Gre and Egean 9. Helia Doris, Ehol and contin 10. The

QUESTIONS divisions of H

CANAAN—PALESTINE—CELEBRATED COUNTRIES OF ANTIQUITY.

99



6. The Macedonian Empire began 330 a. c., and lasted only 7 years. On the death of Alexander the Great (323 a. c.), it was divided among his four generals. In addition to Thracia, Macedonia (Turkey in part), and Græcia, in Europe, and the country of the modern Punjab, in India, lying between the Rivers Indus and Hyphasis (or Sutlege), it included the whole of the Persian Empire, with the exception of Bithynia in Asia Minor, and of Sogdiana in Central Asia. Capital, PHILIPPI, in Macedonia.

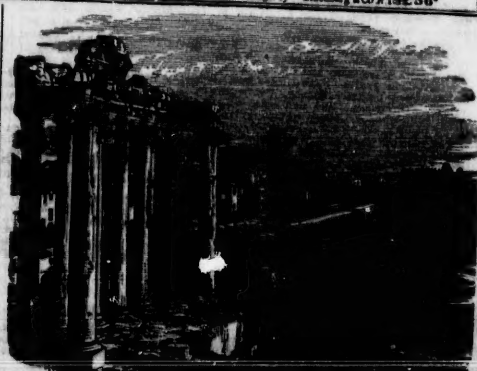
7. The Roman Empire began 754 a. c., and ended on the extinction of the Western Empire, A. D. 476, having lasted 1230 years. It included the whole of the northern part of Africa, Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Mesopotamia, Colchis, part of Asia Minor, Dacia (Hungary), Moesia, Thracia, Macedonia, Græcia, Illyricum (Turkey in part), Italia (Italy), Rhætia (Switzerland), Hispania (Spain), Gallia (France), and Britannia (England). Capital, ROMA.

CELEBRATED COUNTRIES OF ANTIQUITY.

8. Græcia Antiqua, or Ancient Greece, including Macedonia, contained Epi-rus and Thessalia (Turkey in Europe in part), at the north; Hellas, or Græcia Pro-pria, in the middle; and the Pel-o-pon-ne-sus (modern Greece in part), at the south; besides the islands in the Ionian and Aegean Seas.

9. Hellas was divided into Attica, Meg-a-ris, Boeotia, Phocia, Locris, Doris, Eolia, and Acarnania. Attica was the most important division, and contained the celebrated city of Athens.

10. The Peloponnesus was divided into A-cha-i-a, E-lis, Messenia,



Ruins of the Temple of Concord. Present condition of the ancient forum at Rome.

QUESTIONS.—6, 7. Point out on the map (on page 98) the Macedonian and Roman empires. 8. Point out and describe Ancient Greece. 9. Give the divisions of Hellas; and 10. of the Peloponnesus. Point out the divisions of Canaan among the 12 tribes of Israel. Point out the divisions of Palestine.

that part of the land of
time of our Saviour, divided
in the middle, and Judea
west side, of the Jordan. In
the name of the Holy Land.

[illegible]

FINDINGS

furs, coal,
meal, provisions, pot and pearl
furs, petroleum, metallic ores.

ah, potatoes.
ah.

Virginia and Maryland, tobacco.
and pearl oysters.

pimento, ginger, logwood, ma-

gs, gold, diamonds, hides.

Cayenne-pepper.

ery, trinkets, fancy articles,
 enish wines, hops, toys.
 erry, ships, manufactures in

r, hops, lace, linen, clocks,
straw-plait, cheese, macaroni,
rags,
hine, oak-bark, fish.

1, leather, pitch, wax.

fumes, drugs.
r, ginger, sago, camphor.
ugs, palm-sugar, silk, varnish.
ware, gums, paper, drugs.
ac-dye, saltpetre, diamonds.
lapanned-ware, rice, cedar.

opium.

wool,
woods, ostrich-feathers, ivory.

out and describe Palestine.
ports of various countries.